Return this book on or before the **Latest Date** stamped below.

Theft, mutilation, and underlining of books are reasons for disciplinary action and may result in dismissal from the University.

University of Illinois Library
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>President's address: The American Library Association and the Library Worker</td>
<td>Chalmers Hadley</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Library Assistant and the Library Board</td>
<td>Martha Patrick</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes from Library Work for the Blind</td>
<td>Lieut. Frank Schoble</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Modern Medusa</td>
<td>Frederick C. Hicks</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>County Libraries and Their Catalog Problems</td>
<td>Jennie Herrman</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tradition Versus Common Sense in the Day's Work</td>
<td>Zana K. Miller</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pamphlets and Clippings</td>
<td>Ethel F. McCollough</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short Cuts</td>
<td>May Wood Wigginton</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Venture in Document Publicity</td>
<td>Jesse M. Woodford</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library Service as Suggested by Miss Edith Guerrier: Suggestions</td>
<td>Alton P. Tisdal</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Library Information Service</td>
<td>Edith Guerrier</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buying Books for a Children's Department</td>
<td>Gertrude Andrus</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relations of Public and School Libraries</td>
<td>Marion Horton</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Librarian's Responsibility Toward National Music</td>
<td>Dorothy G. Lawton</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development and Use of a Circulating Music Collection</td>
<td>Amy Meyer</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beginning of Agricultural Literature in America</td>
<td>Rodney Howard True</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Needs and New Responsibilities</td>
<td>John Ridington</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Legends of Colorado</td>
<td>Clarice E. (Jarvis) Richards</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Formula of the Western Novel</td>
<td>William MacLeod Raine</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Secretary's Report                                                  | 215 |
| Treasurer's Report                                                  | 219 |
| Publishing Board's Report                                           | 222 |
| Report of Committees—                                                |     |
| Finance                                                             | 228 |
| War Service                                                         | 229 |
| Work with the Blind                                                 | 281 |
| Book Buying                                                         | 282 |
| Bookbinding                                                         | 283 |
| Library Training                                                    | 284 |
| Public Documents                                                    | 289 |
| Publicity                                                           | 290 |
| Revision of Adam's Manual of Historical Literature                 |     |
| Catalog Rules                                                       | 293 |
| Decimal Classification                                              | 295 |
| Enlarged Program                                                    | 297 |
| Deterioration of Newsprint Paper                                   | 310 |
| Sponsorship for Knowledge                                           | 310 |
| Certification, Standardization and Library Training                 | 311 |
| Proceedings of General Sessions                                    | 314 |
| Council                                                             | 321 |
| Agricultural Libraries Section                                      | 324 |
| Catalog Section                                                     | 328 |
| Children's Librarians Section                                       | 329 |
| Lending Section                                                     | 332 |
| School Libraries Section                                            | 333 |
| Professional Training Section                                       | 334 |
| Trustees Section                                                    | 336 |
| Public Documents Round Table                                         | 337 |
| Round Table of the Libraries of Religion and Theology               | 338 |
| American Association of Law Libraries                               | 339 |
| League of Library Commissions                                      | 341 |
| National Association of State Libraries                             | 347 |
| Attendance Summaries                                               | 349 |
| Attendance Register                                                 | 350 |
| Index                                                               | 357 |

Note: Six of the papers read at the Conference, having already appeared in the library periodicals, are not reprinted here.
COLORADO SPRINGS CONFERENCE
JUNE 2-7, 1920

PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS: THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION AND THE LIBRARY WORKER

BY CHALMERS HADLEY, Librarian, Public Library, Denver, Colorado

Reposing in a secluded corner of our book stacks and disturbed only by the brush of the vacuum cleaner, stand the dark clad Papers and Proceedings of the American Library Association. Like a row of elderly people, decently attired in black, who sit quietly on their porch and watch the busy world pass by, these books view the scurrying readers who seldom pause before their shelves. And yet, like the quiet elderly people, whom they fancifully represent, what energy, what enthusiasm, what ardent desires lie concealed beneath their somber attire.

The Papers and Proceedings of the A. L. A. not only contain the enthusiasm and the library history of the past, but in their pages are the hopes and plans of Winsor and Poole, of Dewey, Crunden, Legler, Miss Plummer and Mr. Brett, for the high accomplishment of library work on this continent. Few fundamentals in library work have since been voiced that were not comprehended in principle by the founders of this Association.

Many of the present cries for professional standards are but echoes from these same Proceedings, but what a gap there is between the principles enunciated and their actual, definite accomplishment in the present. It is sad to see the visions of the past remain so frequently as dreams. It is more sad to realize that the Association itself, after calling forth such visions, was, through lack of sufficient organization and financial means, unable to galvanize many of them into life.

Following the annual conference of the Association a year ago, a committee was appointed to investigate the causes of this condition, to take an inventory of the possibilities of the American Library Association, and to make recommendations for the future. It was to act as a sieve, as it were, and screen for present use the valuable from the valueless past. It was to outline a program in an attempt to bring the resources of this Association for a definite contribution to existing problems, and it was to suggest the means of financing this effort, if made. After months of work, the Committee submitted a tentative program for the A. L. A. which not only sought to outline the definite problems within the Association itself, but also to suggest possible activities and cooperation between the A. L. A. and other agencies.

The program as submitted by the Committee was never a finished product, nor was it a contract calling for the performance of specific duties. It did embody many suggestions from past experience, for the betterment of library conditions in the present, with a suggested application of effort which the Association's achievement during the war gave hope for success.

The scope of the Program and the diversity of library interests involved, brought an equally diversified response. Proposed work with the Merchant Marine and the continuation of library work with the Lighthouse Service, could not arouse fever heat in this land-locked interior which has never seen salt water since it emerged from the sea. Library extension service among the scattered Rocky mountain libraries meant much more to us than did the proposed International Index of Humanistic Literature. Books for the blind aroused the interest and sympathy of all
of us, as the proposed standardization and national certification of librarians aroused our general apprehension.

But to me the specific suggestions made by the Committee were relatively unimportant, for the proposed Enlarged Program in its significance and import is immeasurably greater than the sum of its recommendations. It was also relatively unimportant what the Program advocated and what it ignored, as compared to what the Enlarged Program represents and signifies in American library history. To me it means that the library workers in this country, comparatively small in number, representing varied types, scattered over a vast territory, nearly submerged in the vortex of surrounding commercial and industrial life, and quite inexperienced in the harsher side of that life—these workers decided to use what strength they had acquired, particularly during their war service, and to make for themselves and their work a place in the sun. We have realized that precious as is our heritage as represented by the Papers of this Association, they will remain mere "scraps of paper" if their potentialities are not given a better outlet for realization than the A. L. A. has heretofore provided.

But I am not here to represent the Enlarged program at this time, but as president of the A. L. A. for this last year, to say that in my opinion this Association cannot limit its concern to any program that does not concern itself with a more definite, intensive development as well. The A. L. A. today cannot afford any policy of laissez-faire or propose any program whether enlarged or restricted, that does not consider more fully than has ever been done before, its definite relations and concern with the well-being of our library workers.

I am not so concerned with the high priests in our profession who have access to that library holy of holies, the trustees' room. They are quite able to take care of themselves. But we must concern ourselves as never before with the inarticulate thousands of fellow library workers, toward whom the A. L. A. has inadvertently been too remote, indirect and impersonal. Our present constitution reads, "The object of the American Library Association shall be to promote the welfare of libraries in America," and to meet the present crisis, this must be changed to read, "The objects of the American Library Association shall be to promote the welfare of libraries and of library workers in America."

I believe the word "crisis" in our library affairs is used advisedly, for the present situation menaces the very stronghold of library work—its morale. It has been morale which kept librarians at a high state of effectiveness through long years, while the demands were great and the financial returns were small. It was morale which kept their eyes clear to the compensations in library work other than money received, and if morale disappears, we shall become a body of drudges irrespective of any salary returns.

It has been remarked that morale and morality are first cousins and I believe the A. L. A. must investigate this close relationship at once. A sense of injustice among library workers, whether well founded or not, must be met by full justice both from the A. L. A. and from library institutions.

We are told the loss in morale among all workers results from the reaction of war tension. Be that as it may, I believe the decrease in morale among library workers comes from other causes as well, and to protect what we may lose, we need with other things, more democracy in the organization of library institutions, salaries more commensurate with the investment made for library work, some protection to library workers in accident or disability, and definite direction and sponsorship by the A. L. A. itself in associating library workers into groups, instead of leaving them to work out their problems single-handed.

In an admirable address given at the Ottawa conference of this Association eight years ago, one speaker said, "Whatever is
done to promote the happiness and best instincts of the rank and file of a library organization will result directly in instilling in the public service rendered by them a spirit of sympathy, ready regard for the rights and needs of the public and an eagerness to serve loyally. Any library management conceived and executed in this spirit, may be depended on for achievements in what is really library economy.”

The speaker of these words would be the last to advocate better working conditions solely for a larger and better output of work. Better library conditions must not be sought for only as a business investment, but as an ethical question as well, involving our fellow library workers.

In this same address the speaker continued, “Invite the confidence of every member of your staff, allow your assistants to voice the conclusions their experience and service bring home to them, listen with sympathy to suggestions prompted by loyalty and daily pondering. There are times when we may well forget our official gradings, when it will prove profitable” (and may we add Christian) “to learn from the members of the crew how our theories stand the test.”

To make a general statement explicit, we must make our libraries responsive, not only to the public’s demands, but also to the hearing of our library employees.

It is not easy to forget official gradings in our libraries since they have an important place in library organization, but if such gradings impose silence on any group of employees to the point of suppression and inarticulation, such organization is defective.

I entirely agree with a library assistant who recently wrote to me, “If democracy is not an empty word, it certainly must mean that our workers should be taken into the councils, where decisions governing their every-day existence are made and executed, and that no longer shall they be considered as a commodity, but as separate entities whose intelligence should and must be recognized.”

It is not easy to secure self-expression for every individual in any organized group of people, and frequently the head librarian cannot be an adequate mouthpiece for his library assistants. To secure a fuller and representative expression from these workers in our larger libraries at least, I believe there should be several committees in such institutions. These committees should not concern themselves with the administrative problems and library policies for which the library trustees and the head librarian are held directly responsible. They should concern themselves with the problems and conditions in our libraries which directly affect their own physical, mental and professional welfare.

Such staff committees should not be appointed by the librarian, nor should the heads of departments be ex-officio members of them. Generally there should be no such distinctions drawn in a library’s attitude towards its heads and assistants, the only permissible distinction made being between its workers and its wasters. Membership on these committees should consist of those elected as representatives by the staff members themselves. A head librarian frequently receives more credit for the excellence of his staff than he does blame for its defects. Staff representatives before a library’s governing board will also help to place more properly credit or blame where either is due. Staff representation on committees will avail little unless there be points of contact between the staff and the library trustees, but we must not trespass on a later program in this conference. But as has been recently remarked, “While we may not be able to eliminate the discontent due to defects in human nature, we may remove the discontent due to harsh, discouraging, depressing and unfair conditions of work.”

Library salaries have advanced sharply in many cities this last year, but taking the country over, they remain a menace to library morale. Statistics on library salaries and conditions have been numerous, but may we call attention to the ad-
miable and latest survey just made by the Chicago Library Club, of the 27 libraries in the Chicago library district, doubtless a typical one in this country. To quote and summarize: there are 109 unfilled library positions in this district. The proportion of salary expenditures to library incomes varies from 19 to 68 per cent, the average being 47 per cent. Three libraries report provision made for automatic salary increases within certain limits. Of the ten libraries connected with educational institutions, only three of the nine replying report salaries equal to those of faculty members. One librarian, a library school graduate with over ten years' experience, who works eight to nine hours a day, receives less than the lowest paid stenographer in the college office. In the industrial and commercial world, the regular rate for over-time work is 150 per cent of that paid for work within hours. Only one library in Chicago and vicinity pays this rate and then for holidays only. Salary increases have varied from ten to 100 per cent, while the cost of living in Chicago advanced 94 per cent. Only two libraries reduce working hours in summer from the winter schedule. Six libraries report a conscious effort made to vary work and relieve fatigue and monotony. A sabbatical year is unheard of. Sick leave is general. Four libraries have staff organizations. Only one-third of the libraries report any attempt to provide lockers, rest and lunch rooms for their employees. Only eight of the 27 libraries report that individual soaps and towels are provided. Only three, all municipal libraries, provide employees' pension systems or retiring allowances. These conditions, as set forth in the Chicago survey, doubtless are typical of the country.

Salary raises during the last year have advanced the minimum considerably, but I do not believe the salaries of the better educated, specially trained or experienced library employees show a proportionate increase. Ten or 15 dollars a month's difference in salary does not sufficiently represent the usual difference in value between a college or university graduate with one or two years library school training, as compared to a high school graduate with six weeks' training in a summer library school. The difference in minimum salaries paid in different libraries of the same type emphasizes the need of a stabilizing influence in this country. When we hear of a minimum salary of $480 a year paid in one institution, and of a $1,500 minimum proposed in another, we believe the American Library Association should lead the way in establishing some proposed market value for library work. No market price can be placed on pronounced native talent or unusual personality for library work, but it can apply to the average library assistant on a basis of education, special training or experience. Some stabilizing influence and a fair market value must be brought forward, based on a dollar's purchasing power in decent, healthful living conditions and some recreational life. If this is not done, we may soon see one city depleted and another surfetted with library assistants, a condition detrimental to both.

Fortunately there are many compensations other than salary in library work, but an increasing number of library employees are unable longer to afford them. On a strictly money basis, considering the necessary education, special training or experience required, library work at present is not a paying investment. A year ago the National League of Women Workers called attention to the bad example we were setting, for not only were library workers underpaid, but this by comparison was preventing workers in other educational and social fields from obtaining what otherwise would be granted them. Our municipalities have not yet granted their library employees what the individuals comprising those municipalities expect and take for themselves.

The question of retiring allowances for library employees has been pertinent this last year and Mr. Kaiser's recent presentation of this was excellent. Those of you who have seriously considered this ques-
tion, quickly realized that its appearance of simplicity was deceptive. If you are not so convinced, examine Mr. Lewis Meriam's authoritative book, *Principles Governing the Retirement of Public Employees*, and realize that this subject as applied to library employees, should receive the best thought of this Association. The question is too complicated for a discussion now, except to say, that it too, greatly affects the morale of library workers. The usual two sides of a question are evident, in this case the employer and employee.

On the one hand is the library worker, whose community demands some education and personal qualifications of her, and while she serves by helping it to see and think clearly, it pays in return a salary barely sufficient for her to live as the community expects, not to mention its insufficiency to afford protection against the accidents of life. No responsible library worker can long give her best spirit and enthusiasm in her work, with the specter of unprotected old age ever peering at her from the future.

On the other hand are the claims of the library board and the city or state. To paraphrase Meriam, some objects which the library's governing board will obtain through retiring allowances include: the elimination from its active force of those who have lost their efficiency because of advancing years or too long service; elimination of those who have lost efficiency through accident or disease; the retention in the service of the best of its present employees, many of whom, without such a system, will resign to work elsewhere; the attraction to library work, because of the protection offered, of a higher grade of service; the general improvement of morale in the staff by eliminating the inadequate workers and so removing stagnation by opening advanced positions to the ambitious ones.

But, you may say, this is the work of individual libraries; what has the A. L. A. to do with all this. This is true, but as the representative organization of library work and workers in this country, the A. L. A. should take the initiative, define the principles and then drive them home. The great defect in the past has been the inability of this Association to transform its convictions into actualities, and this has resulted largely from the lack of acquaintance and relationship between the A. L. A. and the library trustees of the country.

But it seems to me the greatest present service the A. L. A. can do for library workers and for itself is to sponsor and direct the spirit of organization which exists today among our people. The desire to organize is everywhere rife, and library employees have responded by joining staff associations, labor unions and the Library Workers' Association.

The A. L. A. should recognize this spirit immediately and officially, and without distinguishing between the departmental head or junior assistant, the specially trained or the untrained, men or women, organize these employees into groups or chapters and then assist in directing their activities.

I believe the American Library Association should define the proper and improper activities of these groups, issue charters for their organization, and then sponsor and support them in the activities which the A. L. A. itself believes are right. In return, membership in these local chapters should require also, membership in the American Library Association itself. Chapters could be organized in the larger libraries, while those in smaller cities and towns could be grouped together into one chapter. Provision should be made to take over as chapters such existing library clubs and staff associations as wish the support and united strength which such an organization will give.

Some of our members in eastern public and western university libraries have affiliated themselves with the American Federation of Labor. The proposal that the American Library Association organize its workers under its own direction, is not
submitted as a weapon against those affiliated with the Federation, nor should it be used as such. It is proposed for those who believe it preferable and logical for library workers to associate themselves with head rather than with hand workers, under an organization which stands not only for wages and hours of labor, but for many other right conditions for a better quantity and quality of work. Moreover, the American Library Association not only stands for rights, but it also stands for duties to be performed, service rendered, and for a continuation of the high standards in library work for which it has striven unremittingly for 44 long years.

This plan of organization has occurred to more than one member of the A. L. A. It suggested itself to Mr. Bostwick over a year ago, who with other members of this Association, believes it wise, workable and highly important.

Two outstanding questions immediately present themselves in such a plan, that of “collective bargaining,” and the means of enforcing conclusions reached by groups of library workers and backed by the American Library Association.

Collective bargaining is a fairly new term for what has been applying all about us for many years, teachers, preachers and librarians only, seemingly being exempt from its workings. It applies to libraries every day. When the site for a new library building is purchased, the fee paid the real estate dealer is that previously decided on for him by the Real Estate Exchange. When the architect for the building is engaged, his services will be paid for on the basis set by the American Institute of Architects. When the books are bought, the discounts allowed are those mutually agreeable to the publishers. When the heat is turned on, we pay the library engineer the wages decided on by the Engineers’ Union. Should the building get afire, we receive the insurance proportioned to the loss as decided on by the Fire Underwriters’ Association.

All this is collective bargaining and it is also everyday business. Being some-what inexperienced in business, we librarians may regard it as an ethical question as well. As such, collective bargaining has recently been favorably reported on by the Federal Council of the Churches of Christ in America, the Northern Baptist Convention of last year, the Board of Bishops of the Methodist Episcopal Church of the United States, and the National Catholic War Council, as contained in the Bishop’s Declaration on Social reconstruction.

As to enforcing the conclusions and recommendations made by the library groups and the American Library Association itself, I do not believe the weapon frequently used to enforce the demands of the hodcarriers’ or brick-layers’ union is necessary or desirable in library work. Public sentiment and laws more powerful than written ones prohibit its use by the public’s employees. I believe our people by overwhelming action would refuse such a weapon if proffered. Immeasurably more would be lost than gained for them if it were ever touched. If the American Library Association, with its members grouped into local chapters, will stabilize and maintain fair values for library work in this country, I believe nothing more will be necessary to secure salaries and working conditions which are just. We have an example in the American Institute of Architects, of what such a position means, for when that organization assumed its present position, all discussion regarding architects’ fees ceased. Moreover, our library trustees are not profit- ers, selling our labor for personal gains. They are high-minded, devoted citizens in our communities, giving their time and service to a public work in which they believe. They are our best friends, personal and professional, and I do not believe there is a library board in the land today which fails to provide what is due its library employees, unless this be through ignorance which the A. L. A. must remove, or from general municipal conditions, for which the library board is not responsible.

For 44 years the American Library As-
sociation has stood as our exponent of library standards. It has been largely responsible for much of the best in library work today. Directly or indirectly it has assisted every library worker, whether a member of the Association or not. The Association has reached a place where this assistance given must be reciprocated by every library worker. A French visitor to this country once remarked that American organizations chiefly represented the aggregate weaknesses of their members. The American Library Association must represent the combined strength of its members, and with this strength there must be the confidence, loyalty and whole-hearted support of every member, so the A. L. A. may secure an influence in this country more commensurate with its possibilities and potentialities.

PAPERS PRESENTED AT COLORADO SPRINGS CONFERENCE BUT PRINTED ELSEWHERE

The following timely papers, having already appeared in the library periodicals, which are available in nearly all libraries, are not reprinted here:
The inarticulate library assistant, by Marjory Doud, St. Louis Public Library. Library Journal, June 15, 1920, pp. 540-43.
What of the summer library school as a factor in professional education? by Harriet E. Howe, assistant professor, Simmons College Library School, Boston. Library Journal, July 1920, pp. 583-87.

THE LIBRARY ASSISTANT AND THE LIBRARY BOARD

By MARTHA PATRICK, Public Library, New Orleans, Louisiana

The forces of unrest manifesting themselves in various and sundry ways throughout the world—the result primarily of the social and economic upheaval of the great war—are not absent in the stately and dignified halls of "librarydom" where the adjustment to meet changed conditions is necessarily slow, due to a certain intellectual aloofness obtaining in such institutions.

To any student or close observer of the signs of discord and unrest among the rank and file of library workers, it must appear hopeful and encouraging to note that the men higher up in this noble profession are beginning to concentrate their efforts upon the fundamental causes of the disintegration which is unfortunately manifesting itself among the workers, hence threatening the solidarity of the entire structure.

It is meet indeed under such circumstances to issue a call to every earnest, conscientious worker in the world of library endeavor, to come forward and face the issues squarely, contributing her mite towards a solution of the problems which so vitally affect her every-day existence and which entitle her to respect and consideration.

This great conference of the American Library Association has set apart one of its general sessions for the discussion of staff problems, and the writer approaches the one assigned to her, THE LIBRARY ASSISTANT AND HER TRUSTEES, with a deep
sense of the responsibility thus incurred and the earnest hope that her modest effort may be the means of throwing some light upon one of the tangled problems the Association has set itself to unravel.

What are the points of contact between the library assistant and the library board? Can the unrest among the workers be partly traced to an unsympathetic attitude which has grown up between them from causes yet to be discovered, and for which probably neither party is directly responsible?

Are not the results to be obtained from a better understanding of the situation well worth the effort to get at the causes of these fundamental notes of discord?

In an earnest endeavor to discover the points of contact between these two important factors in the construction of the stately and beautiful library scheme, would not the spirit of co-operation thus engendered clear the atmosphere and pave the way for that sympathy and understanding so necessary for success?

Visualizing the situation as at present confronting the library assistant, it would appear that these are questions involving in their solution the disintegrating forces now at work, and which are daily widening the breach between the assistant and her trustees.

A battle is half won when the difficulties of the situation are fully grasped, the field of conflict fully surveyed, and a determined attitude springs up to win out, no matter what the odds.

So it must be with the library assistant and her trustees. The issue must be squarely faced, the difficulties grasped and an earnest effort made to reach some common ground where library problems can be discussed.

Is it not logical to assume that the common ground, the meeting place as it were for discussion between the two, is mutual interest in the welfare and advancement of the best interests of the library?

Concentrated effort, unity of purpose, and a forward looking movement would at least be the result of such efforts.

The library trustee occupies a very unenviable position in that he is often a target for many frontal attacks from the staff member who, we will say, thoughtlessly fails to analyze the difficulties of the trustee's position.

The men chosen to serve on a library board are usually prominent in business and professional circles in the community in which their particular library is located, and the duties they assume in taking office on such an important board must be considered in the light of high, unselfish, public service, since there is no remuneration or material recognition in connection with it. They are expected to give quite a bit of their valuable time and attention to the solution of problems affecting the staff and to be the final court of appeal to which all complex and tangled questions will be deferred.

They must look into the financial needs of the library, pass upon the just and equitable distribution of the money appropriated for its maintenance, and in every way arbitrate between conflicting interests and conflicting ambitions which surge resistlessly through the sea of library life, even as it does in other fields of usefulness and activity.

Looking then into this side of the question, and attempting earnestly to visualize some at least of the difficulties which confront a board, who as individuals unselfishly have assumed responsibilities of such far-reaching import, let us as briefly as we may turn to the other side of the question—the worker.

A library staff is a corps of workers, pledged as individuals to put forward their conscientious and intelligent effort in the service of the public's diverse needs and intellectual demands. The assistant's work is onerous as well as trying, for to be an intelligent and responsive assistant in the illimitable fields of library work, necessitates ceaseless vigilance, constant intellectual application and the cultivation of those diplomatic arts which will enable her to cope successfully with a critical public.
Viewed in the light of a fair and just compensation for her undivided time and strenuous service, the stipend accorded her as a remuneration is considerably below the standard of a living wage with no definite prospect of advancement no matter how earnest her efforts may be.

The daily increasing consciousness that her discouraging and difficult position is not fully understood by her trustees, or worse still, is held as a matter of indifference, is leading to antagonism on her part, and a desire to promote her own advancement through other means than are now available.

This situation should be promptly met by the board, and every effort made to bring about a better and more sympathetic attitude from the staff. This can be done only by a broad, human understanding of the difficulties which alike confront both staff and trustees.

Will the board undertake a practical application, rather than an academic definition of the spirit of co-operation?

Will they put new life and hope into the working force of the library, at present disorganized on account of low salaries and other discouraging aspects?

Will they take the lead to which their position entitles them, and to which their training and experience as men of affairs pre-eminently fit them, in the promoting and development of a more cordial spirit between themselves as trustees and the staff?

Will they attempt to reach the individual worker to the end that she may feel that her particular problems, her particular ambitions, are matters deserving attention and recognition?

If they will attempt this in all earnestness and sincerity, the "point of contact" will be discovered, the common ground found on which workers and trustees can meet and discuss staff problems, with a view to their solution.

The dawn of a new age is upon us; the hitherto inarticulate worker must be recognized and, her claims adjudicated before humanity's tribunal.

It is democracy's great appeal, and if the world is to be made safe for the growth and development of that ideal, then we of our vast library system have resting upon us a most solemn responsibility.

Shall we rise to it, recognizing our work as part of the educational and fundamental forces of the world, the trustees indeed of enlightenment and moral force, or shall we, in arrogance and indifference, heed not the call, which the poet embodies so beautifully in these lines:

"Men my brothers, men the workers; ever reaping something new, That which they have done but earnest, of the things that they shall do."

NOTES FROM LIBRARY WORK FOR THE BLIND

BY LIEUTENANT FRANK SCHOBLE

I think it is necessary to give you some of my reasons for bringing this subject to your attention. A man who finds himself in a new environment will take notice of his surroundings. If a man is transported as an immigrant to a new country, he will notice the condition of the people in that country and if, as in the case of the blind, they are unfortunate, he notices what is being done for them by the more fortunate neighbors. If he finds conditions can be improved, it devolves upon him to do everything in his power to improve these conditions. Since the war the blinded soldiers have received an education and training which up to the time of the war was denied to civilians. When the blinded soldiers began returning from "over there," the work of their rehabilitation was begun. The whole country seemed to sympathize with us in our new condition and with the attempt to help us to place ourselves on our feet. Many people never before interested in work for the blind were interested in the work for the blind soldier.
When I consider the great benefits which all blind may receive from the help given to those blinded in the war, it is almost a privilege to be included in that number. The blind soldier has a new service to perform. We fought "over there," they tell us, to make the world a better place to live in for all mankind. We can transfer our service to the civilian blind who are now, since the passing of the war, our brothers and sisters. I do not want any of you to think that I am speaking as a group or for a group. I am not. As I told a reporter this afternoon, I am simply a blind soldier who, since the war, has his own problems to solve. Perhaps by putting them before you, I can help you to see that blindness is not so much a condition as an attitude. A few minutes ago I spoke of the greater interest taken in the soldier than in the civilian blind. However, the soldier and the civilian stand upon the same footing in their lack of reading material. A blind soldier can be trained to read, but of how much greater value that training would be if sufficient desirable books were available. He will want books to read when he gets out of service because, in many cases, he has come in contact with books for the first time in his life. Self-improvement will take the place of entertainment in his reading.

In continuing the work of education started in the schools, the libraries have done a wonderful work in this country, but there is still a great work to be done by libraries for the blind soldier. Many efforts have been made to improve the condition or alleviate the affliction of those disabled in the war. For the sake of the blind I want to add to the words "rehabilitate" and "reconstruct" the word "recreate" and all that it means. And while the blind are being given an opportunity to retake their place in industrial and social life to you will come an opportunity to recreate with books the world which their blindness has taken away from them. So that these will, in some measure, take the place of the sight which they have lost.

"A book is the gleam which lights the way out of darkness into day."

One of the soldiers at Evergreen told me that he never knew what a book meant until he lost his sight. I have read many letters written by the men at Evergreen and they all show an appreciation of books. Now in your Enlarged Program, as I understand it, you are going to try to bring the book to the reader and, in the arid regions, where books do not exist, you are going to establish libraries where they are needed. You are going to teach people that the library building in the public square, of which they are so proud, is for something more than to serve as a good background for a G. A. R. monument. You are going to make readers out of non-readers and make better readers out of those who already appreciate books.

In the 2,500 books printed for the blind six different kinds of type have been used. There are less than 100 books printed in the new type adopted as standard and of these your Association is responsible for a number. Credit is also due to some authors for brailing their books.

The American public has not fully awakened to the needs of the blind. There is now a uniform type, but a brailled catalogue of books in this type is greatly needed by the blind man. He wants to read the catalog himself and decide what books to choose. If there is one thing a man wants to read for himself it is a book catalog. In a catalog a person will stumble upon a new title or a new author and it will probably lead him to make further explorations among books.

It is encouraging to know that the Association is so interested in the blind that it will include them in its Enlarged Program and provide so much money for the benefit of the blind. This will also encourage those working in their behalf and stimulate them to greater efforts. I do not know if you have ever thought of it in this way but I would like just to call your attention to the good you are doing in taking up this work. Your inclusion of
them in your program is giving them good advertising because you are bringing them before the public in a new way. The public does not understand the blind. They pity them and pass on or stop to drop a nickel in the cup. They do not see the blind worker in the factories, in business, and professional life. You are going to tell them that the blind are interested in life and education. They have the same desire for books and the same discrimination in their selection. It is not sufficient to supply the books. They must be distributed and circulated among the blind.

The expense of making the plates is so great that the commercial printing of books for the blind is almost an impossibility. A novel which you would buy for $1.50 would cost probably $10 in braille. As a usual thing the ordinary book runs from three to seven volumes in braille and costs from $5 to $10. Because of the cost and bulk of braille books it will be seen that the average man cannot possess many books. We have about forty libraries which have departments for the blind and only about a dozen of them are keeping up with the supply.

Since taking up this work I have been asked by several people if it would not be better to leave the work to the established agencies for the blind. Libraries are public institutions with funds to be used for certain purposes, and this may not be considered. No one library could do anything in a general way for the whole country. As I understand it you are simply underwriting the cost of plates in production of books which will take the place of the commercial element.

Their tastes have not changed any since they lost their sight. They want the same books and they want them more than they ever wanted them before. But there aren't enough to go around and, consequently, the readers are being deprived of books. What we need is more of everything so that some of us can get enough of something. A frank, clear statement is all that is needed to get people's interest.

**THE MODERN MEDUSA**

**By Frederick C. Hicks, Law Librarian, Columbia University, New York City**

"Index-learning turns no student pale,
Yet holds the eel of science by the tail."

*Dunciad* 1:279-80.

In this often quoted couplet, Pope struck off two truths, a half-truth and a whole-truth. It may have been the fact in his time that a student who depended upon indexes was so freed from labor that he needed not to become pallid from overwork; but in this day and generation he may well lose color when he contemplates the vast array of material pointed out by the indexes. On the other hand, the passage of time and the accumulating wealth of literature makes it certain that only by index-learning can one grasp and hold the tail of the eel of science. Science cannot today be likened to a single eel wriggling and twisting to elude its grasp, but rather to a Medusa whose locks are formed by numerous eels of this and that science and literature. Billings and Fletcher, armed with the *Index Medicus*, like Perseus of old, courageously attacked this dread creature, but they did not succeed in cutting off her head to place it on the shield of Athena, the Goddess of Wisdom. Their's was an unending battle which was taken up by Poole and another Fletcher, and which is carried on today by a host of combatants. The horrid locks still wave, but less violently since the attack has been joined by the *Readers Guide*, the *International Catalogue of Scientific Literature*, the agricultural, dramatic, industrial arts, military and psychological indexes, the *Public Affairs Information Service*, and the *Index to Legal Periodicals*.

The periodical literature of the world is less elusive today because of the self-sacrificing labors of men and women, some of whom are as mythological to the young-
or generation of library workers as is Perseus. But we owe to them and to their successors a debt of gratitude that cannot be repaid. We have only to project ourselves back to the time when there were no such indexes to realize how much we depend upon them. In American library history, there is no achievement more permanently useful and presently helpful than the publication of these various indexes to periodical and other current literature. Therefore, speaking for all those who would give credit where it is due, I raise my voice in praise of those who have made index-learning possible, and I name them again so that, though they are often on our lips, we may not forget them. Let us not forget Poole and Fletcher who were brother librarians, whose labors in our behalf were Herculean; nor Billings, whose index-learning while actively in the medical profession led him into our own ranks; nor Jones, who did for the lawyer what Billings did for the physician; nor Lapp, whose initiative and foresight created the Public Affairs Information Service; nor all those, too numerous to be mentioned, who took the lamp of index-learning from the hands of the Fathers; nor, finally, Wilson, that publisher, without whose business acumen, intelligent appreciation, and splendid patience, some of these indexes would have languished and died.

The Eel of Legal Science

It happens that the original hero of Pope's poem in which occurs the quotation with which this paper begins, was one Lewis Theobald. He was an attorney who aroused the poet's ire by issuing a pamphlet entitled Shakespeare Restored, or An Exposure of the Blunders Committed and Unamended in Mr. Pope's Late Edition. While literary criticism has shown that Theobald was more nearly right than Pope in the annotation of Shakespeare, the attorney was undoubtedly addicted to index-learning, a subject in which lawyers have, by the very nature of their calling, always found it necessary to be proficient. I therefore make no quarrel with Pope's ill-natured reference, but use it as a pretext for discussing the history, present status and possible future of the indexing of legal periodicals.

Jones' Index

Until Poole published his Index, the general periodical literature of the English speaking world was a vast desert in which the searcher wandered aimlessly, or guided only by such uncertain paths as had been trodden by a few hardy travellers; and even yet, back of the period to which his great work is a welcome guide, there stretches an uncharted plane. His volumes and their immediate successors cover the period from 1802 to 1907. Within that period, did they cover the whole field? Obviously they could not. For instance, they did not attempt to include legal periodicals of which there were many of ancient and honorable lineage. Exactly five were indexed, viz., the American Law Review, the Western Law Journal, the Juridical Review, the Law Quarterly Review, and the Harvard Law Review, amounting together to ninety-five volumes. Therefore, when Leonard Augustus Jones, in 1888, published the first volume of his Index to Legal Periodical Literature*, he made a positive contribution to the apparatus of index-learning. His first volume is an open sesame to 158 different periodicals, all that had been published in English up to the end of 1886, amounting to 1,373 volumes. To these, by the aid of Poole, he added the legal articles in 113 general periodicals contained in 4,400 volumes. His second volume, published in 1889, covered the contents of 29 legal periodicals in 982 volumes, and the legal articles in 55 general periodicals in 630 volumes. Thus in his two volumes he gave us a key to the contents, hitherto unlocked, of 2,355 volumes of legal periodicals, while at the same time he brought together and placed under their appropriate headings the legal contents of 5,030

*Boston, R. J. H. Book Co., 1888-1899. 2 v. v. 1, to Jan. 1887; v. 2, 1887-1897.
volumes of general periodicals. This was a genuine achievement that no librarian can afford to overlook. He says in the preface to his first volume, "I have attempted in this Index to refer to the articles relating to matters of law and legislation contained in the whole body of periodical literature in the English language published prior to January, 1887. To this end, I have included references to the articles, papers, correspondence, annotated cases, and biographical notices in the legal journals of America, England, Scotland, Ireland, and the English colonies; and to such articles in the principal literary reviews and magazines of these countries as seemed to belong properly to legal literature. I have also included references to the papers and proceedings of the American Bar Association, and of the various state bar associations; and also references to such of the papers and transactions of the English and American social service associations, and of the Statistical Society, as seemed to come within the scope of this Index. I have given much attention to references to biographical articles relating to distinguished judges and lawyers, both living and deceased. Accordingly, such notices in all the journals and reviews, which seemed to be of value, even when brief, have been referred to. Moreover, all the reports of the American courts, some three thousand volumes, have been examined volume by volume, in order to make references to the proceedings in court and eulogies upon the occasion of the decease of eminent judges and lawyers." His second volume is of even wider scope than the first, since it includes articles upon law, legislation, political science, economics, sociology and legal biography. The man who did this work is entitled to more than a passing word at our hands. Leonard A. Jones* was not a librarian, but a lawyer, judge, editor and writer. Born in 1832 at Templeton, Mass., he graduated from Harvard College in 1855 and from Harvard Law School in 1858. Until his death in 1909 he maintained a law office in Boston, and from 1898 to 1908 he was Judge of the Court of Land Registration of Massachusetts. It is difficult to see how he could have devoted much continuous time to practice because of the great volume of his literary output. Twelve treatises came from his pen, three of them of two volumes each, and seven of them appearing in from two to seven successive editions. Of four of them, editions have been issued since his death. He was the author of fifty-nine periodical articles, and beginning in 1884 he became an editor of the American Law Review.

For years he was a familiar figure at his table in the old Social Law Library in Boston, where he worked according to schedule, so many hours a day, punctual in beginning and in ending each day's period of labor. If his works are not monuments of constructive legal thought attempting to mold and lead juridical opinion, they are faithful records of existing pronouncements of the courts and commands of the legislatures, and they have the supreme merit of being based on honest labor. He never cited an authority until he had personally examined it. This fact is worthy of note when evaluating his Index to Legal Periodical Literature. He saw with his own eyes and handled with his own hands every item indexed. Not only was this true of legal periodicals and law reports, but also of the articles in general periodicals the references for which he found in Poole. He says in his preface (volume 1), "I am much indebted to Mr. Poole's admirable Index; but all these articles have been examined in the periodicals themselves, in making references in the present Index; and some of the prin-

*Biographical sketch and portrait, 41 Am. Law R. 111 (1907).
principal reviews and magazines have been examined throughout, to select the articles referred to." In his work of indexing he was assisted by Miss Clara Farnham.

American Association of Law Libraries

Jones' Index was the work of a painstaking, competent man; it was well done; it filled a real need; yet no provision was made for its continuance. The publishers stated, after the passage of ten years, that the sale of the two volumes did not justify the publication of a third. The American Library Association, which had fostered and kept alive the Index of Poole and Fletcher, showed no interest in this special index. But there had come into existence on July 2, 1906, a little organization of librarians under the name American Association of Law Libraries. It was formed at the Narragansett Conference of the American Library Association "to develop and increase the usefulness and efficiency of the several law libraries," and one of its first committees, composed of Messrs. Schenk, Gilbert and Glasier, was On Indexing Legal Periodicals. This committee made a careful study of the existing situation regarding the indexing of legal periodical literature,* and at the second annual meeting recommended that the Association establish a quarterly journal, to serve as a medium whereby members could discuss subjects of interest, provide a clearing house for duplicates and legal bibliographical information, and publish a quarterly index to legal periodicals. The report of the committee was approved and the publication launched. This took faith, courage and work. The initiative in forming the Association was taken by three men, viz., Franklin O. Poole, A. J. Small and G. E. Wire. The Association began with a charter membership of twenty-four, and when publication of the Index and Journal was begun there were only 77 members, upon whom rested the duty of underwriting the project. A board of editors was appointed, and the first number issued in January, 1908. The indexing of periodicals was done by Frederick W. Schenk, Law Librarian, University of Chicago, then serving as managing editor. The remaining numbers of the first volume were prepared co-operatively by members of the Association under direction of the board of editors, Mr. Glasier having succeeded Mr. Schenk as managing editor. No funds were available to pay for this work, so that the editors and members served entirely without compensation. In the first volume, cumulated in January, 1909, 39 periodicals were included, making an index of 180 pages. It soon became evident that co-operation in the preparation and editing of a journal and index was a cumbersome method involving the greatest amount of effort on the part of the editors and co-operators with the minimum of efficiency. Therefore, with volume two, an indexer was engaged, to serve under a managing editor, and this was the beginning of development toward the present method by which one person is engaged to have full charge of the editing of the Journal and Index.* Let no one be misled by this statement. The compensation has always been negligible in comparison with the work done. The successful editors, judging their work by business standards, have never been compensated. They have without exception practically contributed their services for the good of the cause; and I here pay my personal tribute to them, individually and collectively. For six years also, the business management was conducted, without compensation, by Messrs. Steinmetz, Butler and Schenk. It is largely due to


*The succession in the editorship is shown below:
V. 4. Editor, Karl E. Steinmetz.
V. 5-6. Editor, Frederick W. Schenk.
V. 7. Managing editor, Mr. Schenk, assisted by Miss Gertrude E. Woodard, University of Michigan Law Library.
V. 8-12. Editor, Miss E. E. Basset, Columbia University Law Library.
their efforts that, by securing paid advertisements, sufficient funds were acquired to keep the publication going. With volume seven, the business management and publishing were entrusted to the H. W. Wilson Company, the editorial work still being done under the direction of the Association.

In spite of all handicaps the Index has grown and now fills an important place in the world of index-learning. Its first number indexed only 17 periodicals; today it indexes 62. The twelve volumes already issued total 2,207 pages.

Chipman's Index

One of the earliest projects of the American Association of Law Libraries was the compilation and publication of a volume to fill in the gap between Jones' second volume and the beginning of the Association's Index to Legal Periodicals. Largely for financial reasons and because the little group of law librarians was engrossed in the issuance of the current index, the Association did not accomplish this project. The work has, however, now been done.* It is a volume of 549 pages, which indexes the contents of 512 volumes belonging to 60 different legal periodicals published in the English language from January, 1898, to December, 1907. It covers also some items printed during 1897 which were omitted from the second volume of Jones. When in 1908, the American Association of Law Libraries was considering the publication of this third volume, its Committee found that "the compilation of a supplementary volume would not be undertaken by a publishing house, inasmuch as the sale would not provide remuneration for both the compiler and publisher." In 1918, that situation still existed, but it was met by Mr. Frank E. Chipman, President of the Boston Book Company. He is both compiler and publisher of this volume. The work is his personal contribution, and as he says in his preface, "it was carried on almost entirely outside of office hours. Evenings and holidays, for sixteen months, were cheerfully sacrificed that the work could be completed at the earliest possible moment." His work also is a labor of love to which the whole library profession is indebted.

That the chronological order of issuance and description may not confuse the reader, let it now be stated that there exists today a complete index of legal periodicals in the English language from their beginning to the present time; and that there is a quarterly index with yearly cumulations currently issued.* For the period up to the end of 1897, this series covers not only articles in legal periodicals, but legal articles in general periodicals. After 1897 only articles in legal periodicals are indexed. That it fills a real want among reference books is shown by the fact that, whereas Poole Indexes only five legal periodicals, the Readers Guide indexes none.

Not an Index Librorum Prohibitorum

It may appear to have been a work of supererogation to recount the above details when library schools have such useful courses on reference books, and when the items are so well described in Mudge's Kroeger's Guide. The recital seems to be justified, however, by the fact that only nine public libraries are subscribers to the Index to Legal Periodicals. After the publication of the proceedings of this meeting I hope there will be no ground for suspicion that public librarians as a class do not know about the Index, and perhaps that suspicion is not even now justified. If not, then we are driven to the conclusion that public librarians are not convinced of the value of the Index to Legal Periodicals in their particular work. Assuming that this is the case, it cannot be too strongly asserted that the word "legal" in the title does not give to the work the

*Jones' Index, v. 1 (—— to Jan. 1887)
Jones' Index, v. 2, (1887-1897)
Chipman's Index, v. 3, (1898-1907)
Index to Legal Periodicals, v. 1-12, (1908-1919)
Index to Legal Periodicals, v. 13, (Quarterly)

character of an Index Librorum Prohibitorum. The time has long since passed when it should need to be stated that law is a subject which in every era forms an essential stratum in the structure of society. Cleave down through any part of this structure, with an interest whetted by literature, fine arts, religion, history, economics, sociology or science, and you come to a layer of law,—not lawyer's law alone, but the people's law, the law which molds and in turn is molded by civilization. Jones realized this when in the preface to his Index (volume 2) he quoted the President of Yale University. "The scientific study of the law," said President Hadley, "has had and still has a close affiliation with the scientific study of political economy. This affiliation between economics and jurisprudence is manifest alike in their data, their methods, and their conclusions." There is a legal side to nearly every subject of investigation and research, and the passage of time serves to illustrate more fully the bearing of law and legal discussions on matters of general interest.

Poole's Index and the Reader's Guide form the great central edifice of index-learning; but every reference department worthy of the name knows that this edifice would tumble when put to severe tests if it were not buttressed by the various indexes to periodicals on special subjects. One such buttress is the Index to Legal Periodicals. Let it stand in your library in its proper place of support, and you will find it capable of rendering unsuspected service. Can this be demonstrated? Lawyers as a class are prone to spread their thoughts on the printed page. The Reader's Guide indexes thousands of articles by lawyers who have contributed to general periodicals. These, public librarians include in their reading lists, bibliographies, etc., and point out to their readers because they are in the Guide and are not labeled legal. But if the same men have written better articles on the same subjects of general interest, and these articles are published in legal periodicals and therefore are to be found only by means of the Index to Legal Periodicals, they are lost both to the public librarians and readers of public libraries. Such a result does not square with the slogan BOOKS FOR EVERYBODY; much less does it conform to a more scientific precept which might read ALL OF THE BEST BOOKS FOR EVERYBODY.

But let me read your thoughts. You are saying, first, "There cannot be much of general interest in legal periodicals. They and their Index are for lawyers, not for laymen. Let the law libraries supply this information." Have you ever examined the Index? Take any number, and count the headings which may be of interest to the general public. In the October, 1919, issue I counted 74; and to test my judgment as to their character, I compared them with the headings in the 1919 volume of the Reader's Guide. Out of the 74, sixty-six appeared in both indexes. There is nothing that should repel the veriest layman in such headings as Aerial Navigation, Aliens, Bible, Bolshevism, Cost of Living, Divorce, Free speech, Income tax, Initiative and Referendum, League of Nations, Marriage, Peace, Poetry, Profiteering, Sedition, Vaccination, Vocational Education, War, and Workmen's Compensation. Nor should the general librarian neglect articles in legal periodicals by such men as James M. Beck, Theodore E. Burton, Frederic R. Coudert, David J. Hill, Charles E. Hughes, Henry St. George Tucker, Enoch H. Crowder, Sir Frederick Pollock, Roscoe Pound, Elihu Root, William H. Taft, Arthur Train, Simeon E. Baldwin, A. Mitchell Palmer and Roland G. Usher.

Next, you are thinking, "That is all very well, but we haven't the periodicals. Of what use then would the Index be?" This I answer by three questions. First, should you not have on your shelves a goodly number of these legal periodicals, since they contain so much of general interest written by specialists in their subjects? Second, would not the Index, habitually used, create a demand for these very peri-
odicals—a demand quite as legitimate as that which has been created by Poole’s Index and the Reader’s Guide for periodicals many of which have little sustained merit? And third, does not the bibliographical value of the Index give it a place in all libraries which hold themselves out as sponsors for knowledge?

I make no apology for speaking at such length concerning the Index to Legal Periodicals. It is the chief contribution of the American Association of Law Libraries in the field of library science. It was conceived, developed and carried to its present success entirely without the aid of the American Library Association. There was a time when Poole’s Index would have languished and died if it had not been fostered by the A. L. A. Such has never been the state of this limb of the law libraries. There has never been any doubt that it would survive and bring forth fruit. We ask you merely as individual libraries to partake of this fruit, without other obligation than to pay for what you get. Thus there will be provided sufficient nurture so that natural and long-foreseen developments may be made. These developments would probably include the following:

(1) The inclusion in the Index of papers printed in all legal society publications, such as the reports of the respective Bar Associations.

(2) The inclusion of articles in foreign periodicals devoted to law, both public and private. At the present time, this important field is covered by no index published either at home or abroad.

(3) The adoption of a fixed policy of cumulation of the annual volumes of the Index, at intervals of three, five or seven years, as the amount of material accumulated and financial considerations might dictate.

(4) The development and improvement of the Law Library Journal which is published in conjunction with the Index. The twelve volumes of the Journal already published fill 1,003 pages with material relating to library economy with particular reference to law libraries; to legal bibliography; to legal history; and to law library history. When there are library schools which cover the whole field of library work and therefore prepare students for law library positions this Journal will be found to be the one source of information and inspiration concerning a specialty already too long neglected.

Following the reputed methods of the orators of an organization which carried a national movement to conspicuous success, I have now devoted myself successively, first, to conciliation, second, to information, third, to inflammation, and have now reached the time which should be given to “coin-secration,” which—to quote—covers “the explanation of the subscriptions and the ‘motor cue,’ which will lead people to enroll.” This I will spare you. No other motorization is needed than realization of the essential unity of library work—a concept which includes all such sounding words as co-operation, co-ordination and the rest, and which gives a place to every library organization, affiliated or otherwise, in the American Library Association’s Enlarged Program for the promotion of library service in the United States.

COUNTY LIBRARIES AND THEIR CATALOG PROBLEMS

By Jennie Herrman, Librarian, San Diego County Free Library, San Diego, California

In considering problems of cataloging in county libraries, you must first see the California type of county library to get the viewpoint of our type of service, and as eastern counties are very different in size and type of communities, your problems will vary from ours.

San Diego county, for example, is as large as the state of Connecticut. We serve approximately 14,000 people, besides
the possible 8,000 children in the schools where we do not register the borrowers. We reach these people through 145 branches and deposits, of which about 85 are schools in remote sections of the county. Of these 16 are larger schools with two or more teachers: one is a Union High School; 65 are under one teacher who has from one to eight grades. Ten of the 145 are reading rooms in charge of a paid custodian with from 300 to 3,500 volumes: the rest, about 50, are small community deposits varying from 100 to 300 volumes, which are changed from time to time.

We thus operate a flexible traveling library system over the county from the main office, which is a warehouse and shipping center rather than a library. A few books of reference are for office use and everything else travels as the occasion arises. The only city people who use the library are the teachers who have a non-fiction privilege, based upon our having the professional library for teachers, with a possible income of $200 a year. As this is very inadequate, we open the entire non-fiction collection to them. As we do not serve the city people, it is not necessary for us to operate a reading room, and our service is extended by means of the branches and deposits and individual shipments to remote borrowers spread over the county, to all parts of the county except the city of San Diego and four small communities already maintaining libraries and exempt under the law from our tax and service.

Our catalogs, then, become office tools, used almost entirely by the staff in service to the branches, by occasional visitors to the library, and for occasional use only by the general public, since our public is too remote to use the catalog except by correspondence.

Our cataloging process involves our charging system and method of sending books to branches. We use the Browne charging system within the branches and the books are charged to the branches from the main library on a stock card and by filing a deposit station card which will be described later.

The demands made upon a library dictate the kind of catalog necessary to give the service to the borrowers. We need a very full dictionary catalog, with greater number of analytics than many, because our books are so rarely in, we cannot consult index and table of contents readily. So if a book is needed, our references prove whether we want to send to the branch for the book we already own, or buy or borrow a different title. We are thus saved the transportation and delay of sending out for a book which when received does not answer our special need. The indexes of drama and short stories are not always late enough to include all the titles we need, and so we aim to have our dictionary catalog supply all the information.

We have an ordinary shelf list on cards, for the records of books within classes and for the record of copy numbers. Since we do not use it for the regulation inventory, it has been suggested that we do away with shelf list and depend upon the author card for this information.

We feel that when the author card would be withdrawn for adding the accession and copy numbers, with the additions of new books, our catalog would be incomplete and complicate the comparison of the catalog for new orders and unnecessary duplicates might be ordered. As it is, several people can work on the shelf cards in the processing of new books and our catalog remain intact for general office use and the reference work the branch librarian does for her shipments and she is not hindered by the withdrawal of large numbers of cards from dictionary catalog.

Our chief variance with the average city library catalog is in the two separate records we keep in addition to the dictionary catalog and shelf list, these are known in our library as the stock card and the deposit station card.

The stock card, or checkerboard card, as we sometimes call it, because it is so marked for economy of space in record
keeping, is an author card filed in three separate files according to fiction, non-fiction, and juvenile, to allow three people to work on three shipments or three people to work on one shipment in case of great haste in getting out a shipment to a branch. We type our shipping lists to the branches in these three heads, fiction, non-fiction, and juvenile as it gives a brief finding list to the custodian of the last books shipped.

This stock card has call number, author and brief title, cost and number of copies, these last two marked in pencil as they are changed from time to time as new copies are added. It also carries the record of where each copy is at the present time and where it has been previously. This makes it possible to avoid sending different copies of the same title to the same branch over and over again. It is so spaced as to carry the record of 20 copies, ten on each side, and above 20, added cards are tied on to the main card to carry the requisite number of copies. It is a most valuable record for county librarians to have, for by a signal system, we also record on this card the book reserve, what branches are waiting for a book, in what order it is to be sent; and as the requests sometimes exceed the supply, this signal is a warning to buy the necessary duplicates for more prompt service. This stock record also saves its cost many times over in the avoidance of duplication, since we can locate a given book at any time, and send for it, if it has been out long enough to justify our calling for it. As books are checked off the stock card they are marked for the branch asking for the reserve and sent to the reserve shelf for shipping.

As books are taken from the shelves for shipping to the branches, you will find them equipped with the regulation book card and an additional card, which we call the deposit station card. These are both withdrawn, and compared with the stock card. If the book has not already been to the branch for which the shipment is being chosen it is entered on the stock card by writing the number of the branch opposite the copy number; the deposit station card is then filed in the drawer having the cards of the books already at the branch. This forms an author catalog of books in the branch; the book cards are then assembled and a shipping list is made of the books going to the branch, the book cards are then replaced in the books and the books are ready for shipment.

When books are returned from a branch, the book cards are taken from the books, the cards are taken to the file of cards under the name of the branch, the deposit cards to correspond are withdrawn from the file, they are then checked off the stock card, reserves are laid aside marked for the branch requesting them, and the book card and the deposit card are returned to the book, the book with its two cards is then returned to the shelves ready to go out again on its travels.

School books are treated a little differently. We supply supplementary books including texts in numbers to the pupils, as well as the regular library service. We keep the school collection separate from the general collection, as the teachers know that the books in the county manual and on the reading list are supplied to them only and are not for the branches, we can refer them to this collection and they can see more easily what is ready for their use.

We block-accession the school collection and charge by copy number, no special accession number belonging to any one book. We make one card only, besides the shelf and dictionary cards, the deposit station card. We can issue great numbers of books to the teachers, by simply withdrawing the deposit station cards, and marking up the records after the school rush is over. Many teachers motor in on Saturday and want books for Monday classes, and the books are available, when this card is already made. We no longer make the regular book card for the school texts, as they are so rarely used for home reading. We supply a blank manila card for those teachers who make use of them in that way. Unless teachers ask for a list
of books in their possession, we do not supply them with shipping sheets. This is a great saving of labor and time. We are glad to send them if the teacher requests it, but so far not more than ten out of the 85 have asked for them, and the saving of time and supplies is a great one.

We duplicate this deposit station card for school books on the multigraph when over 15 or 20 cards are necessary. We do not own a multigraph, but send the cards out to be done by an operator in town who gives us very prompt service. L. C. cards can rarely be obtained for books of this class. Any good duplicating machine can be used, and I think any good card printing press could be utilized. This card is very brief; call number, author, title and only such imprint as is absolutely necessary. We recently added 1,800 drawing cards in four volumes, the cards for which we had multigraphed at a cost of $2.70; that card matter was settled by the cataloger's making the main entry only on the typewriter, and a minimum cost covered the clerical labor. The copy stamp we have has the four band number stamp, and as the books were block-accessioned, the copy number was stamped on the book and card at the same time with slight effort and cost, and the 1,800 volumes were ready for distribution to the schools in short order.

The greatest difficulty in county cataloging in the west is our remoteness from L. C. cards. If we could have a western depository in Denver to serve the Pacific coast as well as the territory west of the Mississippi, our chief problem would be solved. Our purchases are for modern and popular books and we rarely have to do without L. C. cards, except in the case of school texts and some juveniles for the school libraries.

I am sorry to miss the talk on duplicating machines, as that is so closely allied to this. So far we have managed by sending out the cards to be multigraphed, and have had very prompt service. We cannot afford a multigraph for the amount of work we have to do. The neostyle seems nearer to solving the problem of printing cards, lists and letters, but I believe some of the small printing presses one sees operated on the street corners, printing calling cards while you wait, could be adapted to the card work. It is possible to use some of the addressing machines for the brief card record. If you have such a library as ours, with a large number of small deposits changed often and in charge of untrained people, you will not attempt to furnish card catalog for the branches and deposits. The cost is prohibitive and the advantages out of proportion to the difficulties encountered, when the collections are so small the people use the books themselves rather than the catalog. The custodian can be supplied with A. L. A. Catalog, the subject index to the Booklist, catalog of 1,000 best books for children and such indexes as contain call numbers, so that even if the exact title is not in the collection, the custodian is referred to the classification number of similar material. Los Angeles county is the only one I can recall now which furnishes card catalogs to the county branches, and I do not remember finding any when I visited the county libraries of Oregon.

All county libraries and many of the public libraries of California send duplicate author entry to the Union catalog of the State Library for all titles added in the library. This card is rubber stamped with the name of the library sending it. Whenever a library sends to the State Library for books, the State Library either fills the request or reports which libraries have it in stock, or "no libraries list." If in the State, we can secure it by inter-library loan.

Within the county, if there are several public libraries having good collections of from five to ten thousand volumes, it has been found valuable to have a card record, under author, only, in the main office, to avoid sending to the State Library or other libraries for material already in the county. Tulare county has done this and finds it worth while.
At one session of the state conference of county librarians held last year in Sacramento a paper was read about co-operative cataloging for all county libraries in California. It was concluded after the discussion, that until we could have co-operative book buying, and until libraries were willing to have all the processing, including the accessioning, classification, and cataloging done at a central office, librarians could better continue to use Library of Congress cards and catalog at home. The distances, the disadvantage of being 600 miles from your library records proved too great a barrier to some of us who are old-fashioned enough to prefer to see how the thing is being done and to adjust delays and minor difficulties at close range.

If you are already familiar with the cataloging done by any large library for its branches and deposits, you can readily adapt their methods to your county needs as they develop. If you are not familiar with them, visit the cataloging department of your nearest large city library and the cataloger can show you the short cuts she uses, and what part of her system could be eliminated for rural work.

If your county library will have a large central library from which it serves a large town and surrounding country, like the Brumback of Van Wert County, you may want to keep your general collection and your branch collection separate as many cities do.

Ours is just one big collection with the separation of school texts and books on the county manual and reading list for the convenience of the county teachers, but our catalog and records are one except the block-accession record.

With more prompt delivery of L. C. cards than we can now get on the Pacific coast, such as the nearer service from Denver; any good duplicating machine or a prompt multigraph operator doing business in your city, so your duplicate cards can be quickly and cheaply done, the problems of county cataloging melt away, and the work is as simple as any city cataloging system.

TRADITION VERSUS COMMON SENSE IN THE DAY'S WORK

By Zana K. Miller, Librarian, Library Bureau, Chicago, Illinois

Who could have told Miss Hall that I have done everything in a small library from stoking the stove to keep warm when the thermometer was 42 below zero in a frigid northern town, to cataloging with one hand and charging books with the other? Somebody must have revealed my checkered past. My early days in library work were spent in little Wisconsin libraries where we had to make meager appropriations go a very long way. In those days my zeal and theory were far in excess of my experience. It is far easier to adapt theory and principles wisely after one has applied them to many and various situations. One of the chief values of formal library training is that it helps to form the proper perspective. After one has seen the rules modified and applied in different ways to meet varying conditions it is much easier to determine just what are essentials. Those who have not had an opportunity to see a variety of libraries are apt to think that there may be only one way to do things and that way their own.

Last year's report of the A. L. A. Committee on Short-cuts was a very encouraging document, because it may give support to some of the timid.

During the war librarians found time for many extra demands. Some of the old library routine must have been cut a bit in order to gain the extra time needed. Few of those who learned the joys of extra service are again willing to confine themselves wholly to the walls of a library. They found that with wider interests and a larger vision they were really much better librarians and the time spent out-
side the library came back to the library with an added value, because of a broader point of view on the part of the librarian. Many of the things I did as a lone librarian on a staff of one, were not all necessary, and if I were to go back again to some of my little libraries, I hope that I should have a little better sense of what is necessary to keep things going in proper order, and still have an opportunity to share in the other undertakings.

A librarian who spends all her time in routine work is like a mother who is obsessed with dusting, sweeping, and other housework to such an extent that she never has time to visit the schools or to mingle with the up-to-date women in the civic work of a community. Routine is valuable in its place, but too much of any one thing produces failure and ennui.

The following suggestions are based upon my own experience, both as a librarian in a small library and as an organizer visiting various small libraries.

In the first place, it does not seem advisable to collate any but very rare and expensive books or sets, as most publishers willingly replace imperfect books or periodicals at any time, even after use, and the time required to put through a replace copy does not compare with the hours and hours it takes to collate all. Neither does it seem necessary to stamp plates and maps, for the reason that so few are removed or lost that it does not pay to put in the time.

Marking call numbers on the backs of books with white ink, if properly done, seems far more satisfactory, durable, and attractive than paper labels. No matter how much care is used in sticking on paper labels, they will come off. I can still see the piles and piles of books in my first library, waiting to be relabeled. I could never catch up with the procession.

Some libraries, even very large ones, now no longer mark the call numbers on the outside of the book, but it would seem that in this practice much more time is lost in slow shelving of books and in reading the shelves to see that books are in proper order, than it takes to mark them in the beginning with the number on the outside where it is easily seen.

To write the call number, author, and title of the book on the pocket as well as on the book card promotes accuracy, prevents snags, and saves time at the charging desk. If the shelf list cards and penciled slip for main catalog card, with secondary cards indicated, are also made at the time the pockets and book cards are written, the book may quickly be made ready for circulation, and there will be no need to hold up the new books for cataloging. This advice is given upon the assumption that even a small library cannot afford to do without a typewriter. It is as necessary as a telephone.

In the way of records, if there are not likely to be too many different librarians, a combination order-accession-shelf list card is an economy of time without sacrifice of accuracy. There is ample precedent for this practice in numerous well conducted libraries. On this card is a space for the important accession items, and the copy number may be recorded on the back of the card when there are several, instead of making a separate card for each copy.

Then to keep account of the actual number of additions and withdrawals in a year, a ruled classified record of additions and withdrawals divided into months and with columns for the various classes counted, furnishes a permanent record and becomes the basis of useful statistics. Thus four important records may be combined into two, and duplication avoided.

If one is so addicted to the old accession book record that it must be retained willy-nilly, then by all means let it be in loose leaf form, with space for author, title, volume, publisher, date, source, cost, and remarks, on sheets ruled to typewriter gauge, and quickly inserted in the typewriter.

It is unnecessary to spend much time puzzling over all the places in the D. C. where one might classify a book, when the
Booklist, the lists in the Wisconsin Library Bulletin, and the New York Best Book Lists, so accommodatingly tell us just what the number should be. We know these numbers were assigned by those who know the D. C. far better than we. Sometimes we do wonder just why certain rather odd numbers were chosen. In such cases we can classify where we think best.

The Cutter author number is a fancy little decoration which may be easily omitted from fiction, and even from all classed books, as it is very easy to arrange the books by the class number and then alphabet by the author's surname which usually appears on the back of the binding, and if not may be marked on it with white ink.

Numerous shelf labels showing the location of the different classes of books save time in shelving, and are an aid to the reader in becoming independent of help from the busy librarian.

In cataloging it is necessary to remember that the smaller the library the more useful are many analytics, the more the better. When one is in a hurry for a book on life saving for a Boy Scout, and has six or eight persons waiting at the charging desk and two others waiting with reference questions, it is very convenient to find a nice little analytic ready for use, and we bless the day we were prompted to make that particular card.

The short form analytic is very simple to teach a high school girl to make and she thinks she is doing something wonderful when she makes them for us.

I hesitate to speak of Library of Congress cards because my experience does not leave me in favor of their use for small libraries, though I do think they are advisable in large libraries. For the small library and the school library I much prefer a simpler typewritten card with most of the bibliographical information to be found on a Library of Congress card omitted.

A well arranged charging desk with drawers of the right dimensions for charging cards and located in a convenient place within easy reach, together with the right shelving and cupboards for returned, reserved, or withdrawn books, will save many steps and delays.

A saving in time is effected by the use of date slips and the elimination of the borrower's card. There is now enough precedent for this method to warrant the hearty support in all small and medium sized libraries. The certificate of membership used in Detroit and Portland (Oregon) safeguards this plan for the large city library, and it may encourage the fearful who still hesitate to try it. One may do as they did in Portland: cut off the tops of the old borrower's cards and use the top for an identification card. This will make it possible to see how well the idea works. If the borrower forgets the certificate, look up his number for him. It does not take long, and it really is not necessary to keep him from waiting the second or two that it takes to find the number.

If you on the inside of the charging desk could only take a year off and see what a hindrance is the borrower's card to the real use of the library by those of us who wander around on the outside of the charging desk, you would think it over, and act!

It saves time in filing and in hunting for borrower's cards, and obviates much friction between the librarian and the public, besides increasing the circulation, a thing we all strive for.

The telephone message to notify patrons of books overdue saves writing post card notices, and saves postage, and is a more friendly form of notification. Borrowers hate fine notices. I heard an English teacher say the other day, "Oh, I don't use the library very much; they are always sending me fine notices." It is better psychology to take the trouble to tell people pleasantly that they are remiss than to send a cold-blooded post card notice requesting the return of overdue books.

The four weeks' loan for all but the most popular books is a great step in ad-
vance, and is worth adopting wherever the book supply is large enough to warrant this privilege.

The telephone saves hours and hours of a busy librarian's time and brings her into close connection with every one in town, for does not almost every one, even our wash lady, now have a telephone? Much so-called extension work may be done over the telephone, when never in the world could time be found to leave the library and run all over town doing errands. It is poor economy and extreme short-sightedness to hear a librarian say she wouldn't be bothered with a telephone because the public would use it too much—what is the library for, if not for the convenience of the public? Let us tempt them to use the library in any way they can. If the telephone is in the proper place in a library its abuse may be avoided.

In book selection it pays to check the Booklist at the time of first reading for such titles as one may want to buy later, and also to keep slip memoranda for all books requested from day to day which are not in the library, for consideration and possible purchase.

A regular day in the month set apart for order work is advisable, when publishers and prices are looked up and the order written and sent to the dealer. The best method is to buy often, once a month or once in two months, in order not to make patrons wait too long for new books. Then a few books should be put out on the same day each week and the list regularly printed in the papers, as it encourages regular visits on the part of those who are eager to see the new books.

By dividing an order so that from six to twelve new books are announced each week, the cataloging burden is distributed in such a way that it never seems heavy. Preparing a few books each week is no great trouble, and stimulates much better library trade. No one cares for a shop where new goods are purchased only once or twice a year; it would soon have to go out of business.

In small libraries, because of limited book funds, one is apt to spend entirely too much time in mending books. A second sense of when to mend, when to bind, and when to withdraw, requires much experience and long practice, with undoubtedly some mistakes, but the caution not to over mend is usually necessary. In these days of expensive rebindings, it is probably better to cast out the worn fiction when too soiled and to replace with clean popular copyrights when necessary. Rebinding many of the modern best sellers is of questionable value.

The time necessary for cataloging fiction replacements may be reduced if all imprint is omitted, as the first cards may then remain in use as long as the title is retained.

It saves time in the long run to keep the shelves well read so that books may be found quickly. A section or two read in rotation each day the first thing takes only a few moments, and this aids greatly in keeping the books in order. When the whole library gets out of place, it looks like a mountainous task to read the shelves, but if done a bit at a time it is not burdensome.

One of the best sources for unpaid extra help in a small library comes through the high school. By watching the girls and boys, a few may be found who are interested in library work, and by the use of an outline for systematic instruction, such as the Wisconsin course for apprentices, they may easily be taught to do some of the simple work.

Among the things which high school pupils have done for me because they liked the work and were fond of coming to the library, were the following: reading shelves; writing book cards, pockets, and shelf cards; accessioning; pasting in pockets and date slips; charging books at the desk; checking lists with the catalog; writing secondary cards for the catalog; mending.

Too many librarians think that writing in an accession book is a sacred ceremony, when as a matter of fact these records and other processes are all so simple that any
clever young person may be taught to do them.

Some women in many towns where I have organized libraries have given valuable help and if there are those who can give regular time they are very desirable aid, but the difficulty of getting them to come at a definite time is the obstacle. High school girls and boys are usually carefree after school hours and it is a benefit to them to receive the additional education which this instruction brings. To many of them it is an enjoyable recreation.

Through this insight into library work which some of my high school helpers have received as apprentices, several have been recruited for regular library work and later have helped themselves through college by working odd hours in college or university libraries, a librarian may not in any sense feel like a beggar in asking such help, for she is really a benefactor.

One of the most difficult points to cover in working alone is to find time to visit the schools and to give the children the necessary help which they require in choosing books. If a high school apprentice can come for an hour or so after school to charge books it will enable the librarian to be more free to assist the children with reference questions and to help them generally. With a "one woman library staff" it is safe to say that the librarian's evening time should be given to grown people and to high school pupils. Grade children ought to be at home at this time and in smaller towns and cities the children's room should be closed, at least unlighted after six o'clock.

For story-hour work a teacher, or sometimes a high school girl, may be sufficiently interested to tell stories to the children during the winter months. There are so many aids for story telling that the work may be made quite easy for a beginner or volunteer. If it is impossible to secure a person regularly for this work, it is sometimes desirable to pay a little for the work out of the fine money. Even a small inducement will encourage regularity. A librarian working alone cannot be expected to keep up a story hour, though some manage to do it successfully.

To recapitulate, let us:

- Discontinue the collation of books and periodicals.
- Omit the stamping of plates and maps, except for rare books.
- Abolish paper labels and mark the call numbers on the back of the books with white ink.
- Write call number, author, and title on both pocket and book card, to save time and mistakes at the charging desk.
- Use a typewriter for all possible records.
- Discontinue the old accession book, using instead a combination order card and shelf list card.
- If an accession book must be retained, use a loose leaf typewritten sheet.
- Keep a classified record of additions and withdrawals for statistics of additions and withdrawals.
- Don't waste time puzzling over classification. Use the class numbers suggested by experts who compile the Booklist, the lists in the Wisconsin Library Bulletin, and the New York Best Book Lists.
- Omit Cutter author numbers on all books.
- Use more shelf labels to aid both the public and the librarian.
- Put many short form analytics in the catalog.
- Make all catalog cards brief and simple in form.
- Omit all imprint for fiction.
- Catalog a few books regularly each week, and put them into circulation.
- Have a conveniently arranged charging desk.
- Use date slips.
- Eliminate borrower's cards.
- Introduce the four weeks' loan for all but most popular books.
- Use the telephone for fine notices whenever possible.
- Check the Booklist on first reading, for possible purchases.
- Adopt a regular day for compiling orders.
- Avoid waste of time and money in re-binding soiled or old books.
Read a section of shelves daily and in rotation.

Encourage high school apprentices, both boys and girls—let them do much of the routine work.

Seek volunteer help from club women.

Give the evening time to grown people, and send the little children home at six o'clock.

Seek volunteer help for story hours—or do not attempt it.

These are some of the ways in which we can “do everything” that is absolutely necessary—“and cataloging.”

If those who carry the burden alone in small libraries are to help to push forward any of the features of the Enlarged Program and speed the day when all the public will be book minded, we shall need to put more emphasis upon direct service and learn to distinguish between essential and non-essential technical records.

PAMPHLETS AND CLIPPINGS

By Ethel F. McColloough, Librarian, Public Library, Evansville, Indiana

In my library-school days at Albany we had to pay a part of our way by working for the state so many hours each semester. It fell to my lot early in my career to sort piles of very old and very dirty pamphlets. Later in my course I was set to cataloging volumes and volumes of bound pamphlets. I came to loathe with a loathly loathing anything which came in a paper cover. “If I am ever a real librarian none of these shall ever find a resting place in my library outside of the waste basket,” quoth I.

And then at the end of my two years of training I fell heir to a library woefully lacking in reference material. Immediately the search began for supplementary material and like a homing bird my mind lit upon the despised pamphlet, augmented by newspaper and magazine clippings. That first summer the call went out all over the country, bringing back to that little library in Indiana all kinds of free pamphlet material. We advertised for magazines and the townspeople sent them literally by the dray load. Paste was made by the gallon and soon we were able to look the earnest seeker after knowledge unflinchingly in the eye. The aforesaid E. S. A. K. doted upon carrying away from the library large armfuls of pamphlets and clippings on subjects varying from the manufacture of tin-plate to the latest criticisms of his favorite poet. The librarian’s reputation for resourcefulness was an enviable one in that town. That other librarians had made clipping and pamphlet collections meant nothing to Elwood since it had never been done before in Elwood. And so for sixteen years I have gone about, leaving a trail of clippings and pamphlets behind me.

Why?

1. Low cost (as indicated in the foregoing). 2. Condensation of a mass of material. The man who is going to make a speech at the Rotary Club day after tomorrow on the municipal university as a community investment has not the time to toil through nor does he wish to carry home a dozen large tomes on education. But a brief-case full of pamphlets and clippings will give him the needed information based on a variety of methods and opinions. How many times are we called to the telephone by the busy man who says, “I have not time to read much but I must know something about this, that or the other subject.” 3. Timeliness. During the war we all came to realize as perhaps we never realized before, how long it takes for a new subject to be written into a book. In those days when new subjects fastened themselves with disheartening rapidity upon the public mind, time and again trade bibliographies were stupidly silent and repeated appeals through the regular trade channels brought back the reply “there ain’t no such animal.” Then when one was feeling very much like an animated
book dummy, a pamphlet, a magazine or a newspaper article discovered brought back one's vanishing self-respect.

Arrangement and Care

The value of most material of this kind is short lived. Quickly conceived, quickly formulated, quickly assimilated, quickly superceded—that is the history of the average pamphlet or clipping. Therefore if it is to serve its day and generation it must pass from the producer to the consumer in the shortest possible time. This means that its arrangement must be as simple as is compatible with full and rapid use by the library staff and the public. Elaborate shelf-listing, cataloging and “what-noting” acts as a dam behind which material of this kind backs up and becomes stagnant and useless in an unthinkably short time. Pamphlets and clippings must flow through and not clog vertical or pamphlet box files, quite as surely as the mountain stream must be kept fresh and clear by constant motion.

Source of Supply

How does the librarian find the material for the clipping and pamphlet files? How does he know what to keep and what to discard when the material appears at his desk and what determines when a thing is out of date? Clippings are like Topsy—they just grow, but a certain amount of acumen must be applied to the acquisition of pamphlets. First in importance, of course, are certain government publications. Who could adequately serve his library public without that most valuable pamphlet material which is issued by the Children's Bureau, Department of Agriculture and Bureau of Education? These and many others equally valuable should be regularly received as continuations. The government document list which has become a part of the A. L. A. Booklist is a valuable asset especially to the small library. For the larger library the Monthly List issued by the Superintendent of Documents is an ever present help in time of trouble.

For other pamphlets, the Publishers' Weekly and the Cumulative Book Index are rendering excellent service in listing as many as they do. Many of their entries are designated as gratis; for some a small charge is indicated; as to others the pamphliomaniac is left in doubt as to the price. In such a case a courteous note beginning, "How may we obtain such and such of your publications," will usually bring the desired result free of charge. The vigilant librarian searches diligently the advertisements in business, trade and popular magazines. Much worth-while material may be secured in this way. Another very fruitful source of supply is the newspaper office. In the office of the Evansville Courier is a box into which the editor-in-chief throws all kinds of printed matter—books, magazines and pamphlets covering a multitude of subjects. These have been sent to the paper for one reason or another—propaganda, advertising, book reviews. Once a week or oftener a library messenger collects the material and delivers it to the reference librarian, who sorts it and turns it into its proper channel.

What to keep and how long it should be kept must be determined solely on the basis of use. Space is too valuable for the average library to harbor dead or useless material, no matter how small its initial cost may be. But if judiciously managed the clipping and pamphlet collection may be found an easy way by which in these troublous times of mounting costs the book fund may be conserved and the book collection supplemented.
SHORT CUTS

BY MAY WOOD WIGGINTON, Head of Catalog Department, Free Public Library, Louisville, Kentucky

Over and over again catalogers have discussed short cuts such as the use of the multigraph, methods of discarding and replacing, elimination of cards, or of material on cards, or rearrangement of their routine and quick methods of doing things, until all libraries have achieved as many short cuts as are consistent with the files they wish to keep. So I am only going to describe a few useful tools and files we have worked out at the least possible expense.

We have an index to government documents, that already after two years' work fills 13 drawers in the catalog case and has proved itself very useful. The making of it has cost absolutely nothing in labor or materials. We obtained, free, from the Superintendent of Documents, two extra copies of each price list. These we clip for each entry, using one copy to clip for the verso and one for the recto. These little clippings, some of them only one line references from one subject to another, some of them a page or more of references all on one subject to various public documents, are pasted on the clean side of old used catalog cards or cancelled deposit cards. The manual work of clipping and pasting and alphabeting has been done by our museum attendant in her spare time and the result is a file containing all the entries of all the price lists in one alphabet, giving title and subject references to the documents with their call numbers.

We have always found the use of rubber stamps for often repeated notes or call numbers on the catalog cards useful. They can be made to order, exactly duplicating typewritten copy, for fifty or seventy-five cents, and we have lately adopted a new use of them in our music index. We have made in our catalog department a composer-and-title index to each score of our large music collection. This has meant the analysing of large collections of music such as the Wier Everyman's Music Library, and it seemed worth while to add these analytic entries to the entries already in the index, although it often meant taking out hundreds of cards from the index for additions. So we had a stamp made reading:

For other volumes where this composition may be found, see card filed under its title.

This we stamped on the composer analytical. Another stamp, reading, for example,

782.............(see Wier. American home Wg/8a music album.)

was stamped on the title analyticals. This work could be done in spare moments, without removing the cards from their place in the drawer, by someone in attendance in the open shelf room where the index is placed.

We have a method of checking the A. L. A. list of subject headings that is invaluable and that takes only an hour or so a week, and having it checked up for every subject and subdivision and reference in the catalog is the greatest possible help when classifying and cataloging. Also having this checking in the book itself is so much more convenient than the use of a separate card check list such as is used by some libraries. With red ink and a crow quill pen we put a short red line under each subject in use in our catalog. For reference cards we check both columns. In the first column a short red line under each subject referred to, and in the second column, the red line under each subject referred from. This means of course when doing the checking that one has to turn back and forth to the subjects referred from to check this second column.

We print in any variation and new subjects, using the blank verso. For subdivisions we use the following symbols,
which are easy to remember and understand:
— at end of subject means we subdivided by locality.
+ at end of subject means we subdivided like U. S. See A. L. A. List, p. 373.
   (These subdivisions are numbered.)
D after name of city means use subdivisions on page nine of checklist.
   (We have underscored and numbered the subdivisions used in our catalog.)
O after subject means use form subdivisions on page nine. (These also are numbered.)
X after a see also reference means a general reference has been added to the see also card.
A after a subject means subdivide by country adjective; e. g., Art, French.
| under a U. S. subdivision means subdivision is used for other countries or localities only.
— under a U. S. subdivision means the subdivision is used for the U. S.
Thus, + under a U. S. subdivision means the subdivision is used for the U. S. and other localities.
Numbers after the X following a country or name of locality indicate the U. S.

subdivisions that have been used for that particular place, see page 373 of A. L. A. List.

Numbers after D following the name of a city mean the city subdivisions that have been used for that city, see page nine of A. L. A. List.

Numbers after O following a subject indicate the form subdivisions that have been used for that subject, see page nine of A. L. A. List.

A after a form number means subdivide further by Adjective; e. g., French language. Dictionaries. English.

Once a week the cards for the main catalog are alphabeted ready to file in the catalog, but are first checked up by the A. L. A. List of subject headings. This takes only an hour a week. Of course the original checking with the whole catalog was a job, but it was done by the catalogers while scheduled at the main catalog desk. For checking Miss Mann’s Subject headings for use in dictionary catalogs of juvenile books, we could dispense with the symbols and write in each subject and subdivision. This would also be practical for the A. L. A. List if one were checking it with a smaller catalog than ours.

A VENTURE IN DOCUMENT PUBLICITY: AN EXPERIMENT WORTH WHILE

BY JESSIE M. WOODFORD, In Charge of Documents, Chicago Public Library

Much that I shall say is not new. Many are experimenting and pioneering in this phase of library work—the popular use of documents. You know the problems, the opportunities, even the joys of the work as well if not better than I. The war records of your communities show how successful you have been in your co-operation with our Government. This is but a little story of our experiment in the Chicago Public Library, a venture very much worth while, and which has become a permanent feature of our work.

Three little fellows marched up to my desk one day, not long ago, one held a library card, the other two were evidently the body-guard. “My teacher wants me to get the ‘Naturalization laws,’” he announced, then fearing that the statement might puzzle, he thoughtfully added, “She says it’s a ‘Government document,’” then a little anxiously, “I can take it out on my card, can’t I?” “She said I must have it in school this afternoon.” What pleasure to assure him it could be! While charging it, I asked if they were Boy Scouts. “He is, and we are going to be!” was the answer. “And who plays the bugle?” I inquired. “He’s learning!” and the embryo bugler puffed with pride. So I handed him a copy of Instructions for the trumpet and drum . . . signals and calls used by the U. S. Army, Navy, and
Marine Corps; and as the boys bent over it, I casually asked, "Do you all know how to build a real camp-fire and cook over it?" Then quickly came the story of anticipated joys of the summer scout vacation camp, and what they expected to do there, so out came the Handbook for campers in the national forests in California, which you may remember is full of simple, practical hints, and recipes, with fascinating diagrams of camp-fire construction, knots and hitches for packing. A moment later one of the boys asked hesitatingly, "I don't suppose we could take these out, too, could we? You see we could be learning these things now!" Three boys went out each one with a circulating document, all happy because they had something new that touched their lives—comfortable in mind because teacher's errand had been successful, and all called out heartily, "We're coming again to get some more!"

This spring we were literally swamped by requests, appeals and S. O. S. calls from school children, the Children's Room and the Branch Libraries in a certain district for "Pictures of banks," reclamation work, reclaimed lands, and irrigation methods. We scraped and scraped the document "four barrel" to get just one more document on these subjects which could circulate! We wondered at this sudden interest and soon traced it to one school, one grade, to a principal and several "live" teachers, interested in the "wonderful material issued by the Government," but who had not known that our national printing presses had not issued it in just the popular form required for this particular use. However, we managed to supply the need and had a hearty laugh over our first mistake of supplying pictures of financial institutions instead of irrigation ditches!

"I have a class of young Polish women all born in this country but whose mothers and mothers-in-law speak only Polish, so that is the language of the home. These women want to learn more about our common social usages, in other words, simple etiquette, house furnishing, dressing, and baby-care. Have you something I can use with them? The books I have looked over are not simple enough. I want something I can give them or talk about with them." "What wonderful things documents are!" she exclaimed as she looked over the pile placed before her. "No one would imagine they could be like these! Just what I want, and enough to last for several years!" And she went away with some of the attractive bulletins prepared by our state colleges, and tucked under her arm with them, was "Heroes of freedom," that inspiring bibliography of hero stories issued by the California State Commission of Immigration and Housing. This always fits so many needs that we seldom have a copy on the shelves.

The young man was enthusiastic though slangy, who returned "Selling in foreign markets," that popular bulletin of the Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce, with the remark, "Say that is a dandy book! A No. 1, all right! Got another for me?"

"Our citizenship class at the Woman's City Club will take up Americanization work next week. Will you send over a selection of books and pamphlets for use in the class and for reading in the club room?" With what peace of mind is the selection made from the shelves full circulating documents ready for use!

These are a few stories from the day's work to illustrate what the public thinks about it.

The question of circulating government publications came up for consideration after many inquiries from the people as to how public documents could be obtained for home and business use. Chicago had four great libraries, all containing depository collections, but not one Farmers' Bulletin or census report could be borrowed. To be sure certain courtesies were extended to visiting Presidents, Ex-Presidents, and other persons of special standing, or to student bodies, but the popular document for the average man and woman was unobtainable except only for reference use. All were kept safely under the
protection of the law in the library building. This was enough to make socialists (?) of some of us! We felt like crying "Down with privileged classes! Give to those who need, give freely what has been planned and prepared for them!" For what practical use is a bulletin full of delicious recipes except in the kitchen? Will not those fascinating articles in the Smithsonian Institution reports be more enjoyable if read in one's own library? Those Indian songs with piano accompaniment that occur in the Bureau of Ethnology reports, do they find their greatest opportunity to give pleasure if used for reference only? And those splendid guide books of the Geological Survey, are they not meant to be carried in one's own suitcase with the charming bulletins on national parks?

The Chicago Public Library, like many others, kept a number of duplicate documents that had strayed in. These were supposed to replace the natural wear and tear and loss of the reference set. They took shelf space, had a fashion of gathering much dust, and brought no return to the library for their housing except a few replacements. This was felt to be a waste of good material, waste of space and waste of tools which our public wanted. It seemed as if there must be a "way out," and there was!

It was in the spring of 1914 after a general survey of our documents files and the situation as a whole, that the Librarian commissioned me to study the various classification schemes used by libraries for public documents and also to inquire into the existing law regarding depository library collections, and what bearing it had upon the question of circulating government publications. While attending the A. L. A. meeting held that year in Washington, D. C, every opportunity was used to obtain data on these subjects. Mr. Tisdal, now Acting-Superintendent of Documents, then Assistant-Superintendent, was greatly interested in the circulating idea as were others with whom I discussed the subject, and his interpretation of the law was most liberal and far sighted. He felt that the Government was more concerned with the actual use of the publications which it printed at great expense for the information and education of the citizens of the country, than it was in the protection and saving of the volumes, that it was more interested in the spirit of the law than the letter—that it would welcome efforts on the part of librarians to bring about a wider and more practical use of the depository sets, and of documents as a whole. The law had been drafted to make available for all the official publications, and to prevent their being misused, wasted or sold by librarians receiving them, and it became a statute long before the idea of "Books for Everybody" was born. With the evolution of that idea, it is no wonder that the existing law became a bugbear to librarians—a good excuse for some, and certainly a stumbling-block to those of enterprising spirit. So was killed the bugbear right then and there, though his ghost seems to walk even after the war has given us a truer understanding of the word "co-operation," a clearer comprehension of our relations as librarians to the Government body, to our fellow citizens, and to our communities.

My inquiry of 1914 was carried to New York City, Albany, Cleveland, and Oberlin, and in all libraries I found splendid reference work with documents, but no special arrangements for their circulation other than that the volumes of the more popular material were placed in the regular circulating collections of books. Classification was a problem not faced with eagerness, and the pamphlet documents presented problems extremely disturbing. A committee to report on the advisability of installing a circulating document collection was appointed by Mr. Legler in the fall of 1914 and to me as a member was given the pleasant duty of making the survey required which covered the questions of

(a) Circulation of main document collection or installation of a separate collec-
tion; (b) location; (c) sources of supply; (d) scope; (e) preparation; (f) classification; (g) cataloging.

The committee was urged to keep in mind the need for extreme economy in every step, and the report did not consider the ideal, but what could be done under existing conditions. The committee reported in favor of a separate circulating document collection and recommended that the collection be built up from existing duplicates on hand and future gifts, with purchases when necessary and contain current material and reports not more than five years old, comprising United States, state, and Chicago publications of popular interest. It recommended that preparation for circulation be as simple as possible, merely a pocket, book-card and dating slip, for such volumes and pamphlets as had covers strong enough; Farmers' Bulletins and others without covers, to be stapled into manilla covers, pamphlets too thick for this to be placed in Gaylord binders, and that each pamphlet be treated as a separate volume. That cataloging be done with the cataloging of the main reference collection, by stamping "circulating copy" on the cards. The Newark charging system was recommended and the adoption of the existing rules and regulations for the circulation of books.

The Superintendent of Documents scheme of classification was chosen as meeting existing needs in simplest form.

The report was adopted and early in the spring of 1915 the circulating document collection came into being, and now numbers over 15,000 pamphlets and volumes. It represents for the most part work done at odd moments, and has been accomplished with the minimum of expense. Two to three hundred additions are made to it each month. We have changed from some of the recommendations of the report, for it is really impossible to accurately foretell just what the public will desire. For instance who would have foreseen a waiting list for session laws? Who demands for soil survey maps? Who could have imagined census reports as geography material? In regard to reports no older than five years, use changed this decision, as reports many years older were often demanded. In fact our only aim now is to have inspiration enough in planning for the needs of all the various classes of users—business men, club women, home makers—the average man, woman, boy and girl, that all may be satisfied. We now allow charges to remain out 28 days, with an automatic renewal at the end of 14, for it has been found that this adds to the comfort of all concerned, and five pieces may be taken out on a card. Also there is now no limit as to the number of copies of a particular work, as we add as many as are needed, and it is a great convenience to draw upon the circulating set, when there is a special demand for reference copies.

The collection has turned out to be a wonderful by-product, and with the "civics-boxes," and package-libraries, a splendid advertising medium for the Library, making friends everywhere. The business men find it of great convenience and a number have taken out borrowers' cards simply for this purpose. The extra duplicates not needed for the circulating documents are frequently added to the "civics-boxes" and package libraries, and so nothing is wasted, for there is also a "Help yourself shelf" of extra material for free distribution. We urge that government publications shall not be thrown away. From day to day material comes from homes breaking-up, from libraries closing, from newspapers, business offices, from clubs and teachers, a testimony to a splendid spirit of co-operation which also exists between our large libraries, for I am often invited to look over duplicates, or they are sent to us at stated intervals. This salvaging means much, for it ties the library to the donor, who has a personal interest if he has given one Farmers' Bulletin, and it means much to the government, for it prevents the waste of printed material that appalls us so frequently. The use of this material by libraries is a factor in the argument that if libraries are supplied with an abundance of copies, not so
many will be requested by individuals for personal ownership, and the Washington bureaus can refer back to the public library when such demands are received. This has been done over and over again by Washington to our patrons' requests.

It was demonstrated during the war that ten copies of a popular bulletin in a library even if circulated but once a month would be used by at least 120 persons during the year, and that there would be at least eight copies left to begin the second year with, while to supply the same number of persons with individual copies, the Government would be at the expense of distributing 120 copies, and at the end of the year there is a possibility that ten copies might still be in service, a loss of 110 copies.

Much of this salvaging adds to our collection valuable out-of-print material. Calls came to us from a school for a certain old report of the Bureau of Ethnology, which we were not fortunate to have in the circulating collection. Imagine our delight when an old gentleman offered eight volumes of out-of-print reports, among them the missing one.

Our circulation statistics have not been what we had hoped. There are many reasons for this, but in spite of these the collection is growing more popular and its use more practical. For three years I have been analyzing these statistics and the results are most encouraging. They show that mere figures do not always tell the whole truth, that there can be real growth, vital and enduring, even if the circulation is small. It is the use made of one rather than how many that counts. Our figures show increase in the use by schools, an increase in calls for material bearing on the problems of the hour, for practical vocational publications and for material on all educational and commercial subjects.

This "selling" of documents to the people is really an economic subject worthy of careful study, for the response is always far in excess of the expenditure of effort. It has been carried out in various ways by the Chicago Public Library. First with the bulletin board headed "What Our Government Wants Us To Know" which pictured, listed and focused the messages and publications of those months of special need. It still carries the heading and from week to week calls attention to subjects of current interest. Many come requesting this bulletin or that quotation noticed or listed on the board, and we know it has a real influence for the nation as well as for the library.

The monthly bulletin contains a page of the more interesting documents received during the previous month, carefully annotated for practical use. Once a month at the book meeting of the branch librarians, reviews of current documents of special interest to them are given and result in orders for special branches or in use of the main collection.

Not only are our own 51 branches and high school libraries free to call upon the circulating document collection for material but the business house libraries affiliated through our Deposits Department make daily use of it.

During the war, but not so frequently since, small collections or exhibits were loaned to organizations, for special meetings, conventions, or special research. Churches, clubs and schools have availed themselves of this opportunity, and it always brings the library into touch with those it has not reached before.

"But what does the Government think about all this?" I am sometimes asked, and it is a pleasure to reply that we have had the most cordial response from the governmental departments and bureaus, state and city organizations. The National Library Service was of greatest help also and is sadly missed. We always frankly tell why we want extra copies, and now and then add a little incident that will interest, and the material is forthcoming in generous measure. Many times it has meant that we have received valuable publications not intended for general distribution, because it is known that we have a system for their practical use.
It is such a joy to feel that the circulating document collection is drawing its users closer to the Government, that every boy and girl who finds that the national presses have issued something that touches his or her life, is thereby won to a keener sense of his and her relationship to the national body. It can't help but prepare for a more intelligent and loyal citizenship in the future.

The emergencies of war gave people a new conception of the library, showed them their governmental organizations in a new light, and the mutual dependence of nation and people. Similar emergencies are before us in this period of reconstruction, and people are turning to libraries with their problems, and their desire for information. Librarians have a tremendous opportunity of being the connecting link, not for propaganda, but with the whole-souled aim of making the library more and more the active, vital, educational force of the Nation to the community.

LIBRARY SERVICE AS SUGGESTED BY MISS EDITH GUERRIER

Suggestions by

ALTON P. TISDEL, Assistant Superintendent of Documents

I am confident there could be no one who knows of the objects to be obtained by the proposed library information service but that commends the efforts of the author to popularize Government publications. It does seem a crime when you stop to consider the millions of dollars appropriated for the compilation and printing of Government publications that so little effort should be expended in letting the general public know the great educational work that is being prepared by the Government for their benefit. It is only reasonable to assume if private enterprises find it profitable to advertise Government publications that there is sufficient interest in them to warrant the Government to employ all channels of publicity to inform the public as to its activities.

This is not a new subject, but one that has been advocated by the Superintendent of Documents in his Annual Reports and in numerous unpublished reports to the Joint Committee on Printing and to the Efficiency and Economy Commission. It has also been discussed at the meetings of the American Library Association, but unfortunately from lack of legislation and concerted action on the part of those interested practically nothing has been accomplished.

I do not mean to infer that the proposed functions of the library information service are not new, and we fully appreciate the possibility of the educational work that can be accomplished through the non-depository libraries. The Superintendent of Documents Office does not for a moment depreciate the value of such a service, but from a careful analysis of the objects to be obtained has concluded that its functions as defined by the bill and outlined by the author in the reports and hearings cannot be carried out without duplicating the work of this office.

The Superintendent of Documents Office was intended by the originators of the legislation establishing it to be a central bureau of information and distribution, and its growth along both of these lines has demonstrated the wisdom of their plans. We believe that a better understanding of these functions would prove that it is unnecessary and inadvisable to establish a new agency for their performance. We therefore submit the following outline of the work of each office, followed by a comparison of their functions.

FUNCTIONS OF THE SUPERINTENDENT OF DOCUMENTS OFFICE

The functions of the Superintendent of Documents Office as assigned by the Act of January 12, 1895, are as follows:
(1) To sell at cost any public document in its charge, the distribution of which is not specifically directed in the law.
(2) To receive from any Government office any document published for sale, which sale must be made under the provisions of section 61.
(3) To have general supervision of the distribution of all public documents (with exceptions as enumerated in the law).
(4) To prepare and print at the close of each Congress a Comprehensive Index (Document Catalogue) of public documents.
(5) To prepare and print at the close of each regular session of Congress a Consolidated Index (Document Index) of Congressional documents.
(6) To index such single volumes of documents as the Joint Committee on Printing shall direct.
(7) To receive all accumulations of documents from the several executive departments, bureaus, and offices of the Government, and annually to take over their surplus for distribution or sale.
(8) To prepare and publish a Monthly Catalogue of Government publications, which shall show the documents printed during a month, where obtainable, and the price thereof.
(9) To thoroughly investigate the condition of the designated depositories.
(10) To distribute the documents as issued to the designated depositories.

To these have been added four auxiliary functions made necessary to carry out the prescribed functions—
(11) To maintain a library and a reference catalogue, which is the groundwork of any information service as regards public documents.
(12) Answering letters of inquiry relative to what the Government has printed on certain subjects, and quoting the prices of the books containing the desired information, if they are in stock, or directing the inquirer to the nearest library where our statistics show it should be obtainable for reference.
(13) Receiving the surplus accumulations of the libraries, and supplying them with the publications desired.
(14) To prepare and print price lists.

FUNCTIONS OF THE PROPOSED LIBRARY INFORMATION SERVICE

The functions of the proposed library information service as specified in S. 2457 and H. R. 6870 are as follows:
(a) To increase the efficiency of American libraries by providing current information concerning Government activities.
(b) It shall collect and organize information regarding printed matter issued by the Federal Government, and shall make available to the libraries of the United States the sources of such information.
(c) It shall provide digests of this material, with suggestions as to its use, in order that such material may be made quickly available to users of libraries.

The functions of the proposed library information service as outlined in certain paragraphs of Miss Edith Guerrier's hearing of August 26, 1919, before the House Committee on Education, are summarized as follows:
(d) The director is to maintain contact with the libraries by attending State and library club meetings; and to maintain personal contact with various Government departments. (p. 7, D 2)
(e) To settle the library distribution problem between the proposed library information service and the States; to decide what is of value to libraries and to get the material to the libraries in time for it to be of use; to send catalog cards with the material; to act as the representative of the libraries in putting into practice the "selective distribution" principle. (p. 7-8, D 3)
(f) To provide the Superintendent of Documents with an accurate list of public, school, and college libraries, and to keep this list up to date. (p. 8, D 4)
(g) To maintain a current available file of all Federal material. (p. 8, D 5)
(h) To promptly attend to requests for information from libraries. (p. 8, D 6)
(i) To send regularly news notes on
Government printed matter to perhaps 300 library bulletins and two library journals issued in this country. (p. 8, D 7)

(j) To establish Government information sections in local libraries. (p. 8, D 8)

The functions of the proposed library information service summarized from Miss Guerrier's hearing of September 5, 1919, before the Senate Committee on Education and Labor are as follows:

(k) To keep libraries informed of Government printed matter at their disposal; to do away with duplications; and to route requests where they belong. (p. 7-8)

(1) To index and brief the Government material; to see that arguments on both sides of a question, if such exist, are sent when information is called for; to act as agent of the Government and libraries in this vital and important matter. (p. 8)

(m) To connect libraries of the United States with every bureau of the Government. (p. 12)

In order to substantiate our contentions as to duplication of effort I list below some of the duties which would be common to both offices:

**DUTIES COMMON TO BOTH OFFICES**

1. Collecting and organizing information relating to Government publications.
3. Preparing bibliographical material.
5. Answering requests for information from libraries.
6. Routing requests where they belong.

DUTIES IN RELATION TO LIBRARIES NOW PERFORMED BY THE SUPERINTENDENT OF DOCUMENTS OFFICE WHICH WOULD NOT BE COVERED BY THE LIBRARY INFORMATION SERVICE.

1. Sale of publications not available for free distribution.
2. Distribution of publications to designated depository libraries.
4. Receiving from libraries and from the Government Departments their surplus publications, which form a reserve stock upon which to draw.

**NEW DUTIES TO BE ASSUMED BY THE LIBRARY INFORMATION SERVICE**

1. Maintain contact with libraries by attending State and library meetings.
2. Provide digests of information relative to Government publications, with suggestions as to their use.
3. Decide what is of value to libraries and get the material to them.
4. Send catalog cards with the material.
5. Send news notes to library journals and library bulletins.
6. Establish Government information sections in local libraries.
7. Provide the Superintendent of Documents with a list of public, school, and college libraries and keep this list up to date.

**OVERLAPPING AND DUALPLICATION**

We believe the above statement shows that there would be an unavoidable overlapping and duplication of work between the two offices, which would embarrass both and increase, rather than decrease, the waste of printed matter.

The distribution of Government publications is controlled by the existing laws of Congress and by the regulations of the Joint Committee on Printing. It is evidently the purpose of S. 2457 and H. R. 6870 to take care of the nondepository libraries and to see that selected publications of the Government are sent to such libraries. This function will be almost impossible to accomplish if dependent upon the issuing offices for the supply of books, because in a great many cases their edition is limited to a thousand copies. It is hardly worth while to advertise publications unless you can supply them.

With relation to the "selective distribution" principle for libraries, we respectfully call attention to the fact that it has been the expressed intention of the Joint Committee on Printing that such distribu-
tion to libraries should be made by the Superintendent of Documents.

We fully appreciate the value of many of the proposed new functions, which would be of especial benefit to nondepository libraries. Our office has never been satisfied with the service it has been able to give to the libraries, but up to the present time expansion along these lines has been prevented by legal limitations. The enactment of suitable legislation would make it not only entirely possible, but also most desirable, that these new functions be assumed by the Superintendent of Documents Office.

**APPROPRIATIONS FOR THE PROPOSED DIVISION**

With our intimate knowledge of the vagaries and intricacies of the Federal documents and of the laws under which they are printed and distributed, we venture the assertion that the proposed library information service would soon be "swamped," and would not be able to accomplish the broad duties outlined in S. 2457 and H. R. 6870 on a yearly total of $18,700.00, as provided in the amended bills. It would be found that before long the new organization would be asking for increased appropriations.

**RECOMMENDATIONS**

The Office of the Superintendent of Documents does not wish to be put on record as opposing a library information service. On the contrary we recognize the necessity for the undertaking of progressive work not now accomplished by the office as at present organized; and believing a library information service to be inseparably associated with document distribution, we recommend that such a service be provided for in the new printing bill (H. R. 8362, 66th Congress, now before the Senate Committee on Printing) by enlarging the functions of the Superintendent of Documents Office so as to give that office both the power, the additional personnel, and all necessary appropriations to carry on the new work. We believe that it is for the best interests of the Government and of the libraries themselves to expand the work of our office, rather than to establish under another executive department a new division with similar aims and duties.

Our argument that this office is the proper place for such an information service is strengthened by the fact that a considerable part of the necessary equipment is already at the disposal of this office, namely: We are already organized and have a trained personnel; we now supply the general public and libraries with information, amounting to 265,172 letters during the last fiscal year, in addition to telephone and personal inquiries; we prepare the official catalogs and indexes; we have the greatest library of United States public documents in the world, and a reference card catalog, which is a finding list of great value; under existing provisions of law we already make distribution of publications to depository libraries and mail miscellaneous departmental publications to other libraries and the general public upon the orders of the issuing offices. We could very readily extend these services if additional appropriations were provided.

The success of such an information service is contingent upon Congress providing adequate salaries to permit of employing the services of a sufficient number of technically trained people. The fact that the committees have favorably reported both S 2457 and H. R. 6870 would indicate their willingness that such new extension work should be taken up and adequately appropriated for. We believe, however, that this can be most economically done by adding the necessary appropriations to those for the Office of the Superintendent of Documents rather than by creating a new agency.

In concluding I want to reiterate that the office is not opposing the service but is opposing the creation of a new office, since we believe the best interests of the Government and libraries can be served by having one centralized office of information and distribution.
It seems doubtful if reforms desired by librarians themselves will be instituted unless librarians give the movement impetus. Now is the opportune time to get together and decide on reforms needed and to direct all the energies of the American Library Association and the organized efforts of the librarians to the end that legislation may bring about the desired reforms either through the Joint Committee on Printing, or through a new committee, the creation of which has been proposed by Senate joint resolution 191 and House joint resolution 339, 66th Congress. The object of both of these resolutions is to consider the reorganization of Executive Departments with the view of eliminating duplication of work.

Any plan looking to the improvement of the present service must provide adequate salaries, as any information service is only as valuable to the public as the employees are efficient, and with a pay rate so low as to discourage continuity it fails to meet the full requirements, or to develop the full possibilities of such a service. An information service such as is proposed is dependent upon the familiarity of the force with Government publications that can only be acquired through extended service, therefore there must be an incentive for the employee to work for.

I fully appreciate that nothing is gained by destructive criticism unless it is accompanied by suggestions looking toward improvement, therefore I submit for your consideration the following suggestions as a basis for legislation that will improve the present wasteful methods of distribution, and make available to the public and libraries the valuable information contained in Government publications:

1. One centralized office of information and distribution.
2. Limit the printing of departments to only a sufficient number of copies to supply their official needs, leaving the public to be taken care of by sale through this office, and by providing for sufficient copies for free distribution to libraries.
3. Selective privilege for depository libraries.
4. Only one edition of any publication.
5. Reports of division and bureau chiefs to be excluded from the reports of the departments, and such reports to be printed only as separate publications.
6. Provide for an advisory board on Government publications to be composed of Chiefs of Publications Divisions of the Executive Departments and independent establishments, the Superintendent of Documents, a representative from the Government Printing Office, and the Joint Committee on Printing.

THE LIBRARY INFORMATION SERVICE

By Edith Guerrier, Boston Public Library

Mr. Tisdel has so well expressed the advantages of a library information office that it is unnecessary to say more on that subject. I will, therefore, take up those points with regard to which I think he has not quite caught the meaning of the proposed library information service.

He says, "This is not a new subject, but one which has been advocated by the Superintendent of Documents in his annual reports of the last few years." I have read some of these reports, and in them I find suggestions with regard to improved distribution of printed matter but no plan for legitimate educational advertising of the stock at his disposal.

Mr. Tisdel next refers to the functions of the Documents Office as a central bureau of information. I studied the organic act of that office, as well as the act creating the Bureau of Education, before introducing the Library Information bill, and so far as I could gather, no service of an educational extension nature was included in the functions of the Documents Office; the information to be given from that of-
office I found to be merely such as every bookseller is expected to give.

Of the ten points included in the organic act as legitimate functions of the Documents Office, none are duplicated in the proposed Library Information Service. Of the three auxiliary functions, a small part of number 12 is included in the proposed plan as follows: "Answering letters of inquiry relative to what this Government has printed on certain subjects." But the only letters of inquiry to be answered by the proposed office will be those received from librarians.

In my statement about the settlement of library distribution problems as between the proposed Library Information Office and the States, I had in mind an organization similar to that which existed in the Food Administration during the War which encouraged oversight of State matters by the State rather than by the National Government. For instance, we had a library director in each state (where possible, the recognized state official in touch with libraries, such as the head of a library commission); all letters regarding library matters were addressed to her, and when the number of copies of a publication was limited the quota assigned was sent to her to distribute. This made her the connecting link between the national government and the libraries of her state.

The proposed bill does not intend to provide for any distribution of printed matter whatsoever; all actual distribution will be carried on as at present from the office of the Superintendent of Documents. The library office will merely assign quotas to the states and will correspond with the state directors concerning them.

Mr. Tisdell cites six duties of the Library Service which will be common to both the library and the Documents Office, four duties performed by the Documents Office which are not proposed for the Library Service, and seven duties proposed for the Library Service which are not performed by any office.

Of the "duties common to both offices":

1. "Collecting and organizing information relating to Government publications." The National Library Service Bulletins and Bureau of Education Bulletin, 1919, No. 74, "The Federal Executive Departments as Sources of Information for Libraries," are examples of what I mean. I am now preparing other bulletins on "The Departmental Publications Necessary for a Government Information Service" and "A Classified List of Photographs, Stereopticon Slides and Reels of Film Issued by the Departments." I have in view "What the Government Has to Offer the Schools Along the Line of Geography," "Government Exhibits in Libraries," and "Advertising of Government Printed Matter." It is certainly not the function of the Documents Office to provide guides of this nature, and yet such guides must be provided if libraries are to become effective dispensers of Government information. As to duplication, so far as I know, the Documents Office has never thought of preparing this sort of copy.

2. "Maintaining a current file of Government publications." In the office of the Superintendent of Documents all printed matter must be carefully cataloged. This inevitably means delay in organizing the material. In the Library Information Office, as it existed, none of this material was ever cataloged. Whatever notes of its contents were to be made for libraries were made at once and the material was immediately filed behind indexed guide cards in vertical filing drawers.

3. "Preparing bibliographical material." Here again the purpose of the proposed office does not seem to have been clear to Mr. Tisdell. There was no intention of duplicating the "Document Catalogue," "Document Index," "Monthly List," or "Price Lists," but none of these indexes and lists, owing to the careful work that must be done in their preparation, can be got out in season to be useful for other than what I may call research as differentiated from current information. It was the object of the Library Service to issue brief current lists and indexes of information available for libraries indicating the
department of library work in which they would be found most useful. Examples may be found in the news bulletins issued by the Boston Public Library.

4. “Distribution of Government publications available for libraries.” It was never intended that the Library Office should actually distribute any printed matter; its purpose was to assist in centralizing all distribution in the Documents Office. Such centralization has never yet been effected. Outside the Documents Office, in which all distributing is supposed to be centered, there are in each Department from one to fifty or more mailing lists. The Department of Agriculture alone last year mailed direct from its own distribution office over sixty-two million bulletins, presumably because the personnel at the Documents Office was not large enough to handle the matter and get it out in any kind of season.

5 and 6. “Answering requests for information from libraries” and “Routing requests where they belong.” At present it is sometimes necessary for a library to apply for publications to twenty or more different offices in a month. The Monthly Catalog tells us that this is the way to obtain free material. Under this plan, if a librarian is fortunate enough to guess correctly what bureau to ask for a given piece of information, he may in time receive it. But the proposed office will relieve the librarians of the country from the burden of keeping up with the shifting functions of the bureaus from which information must be sought. When a question arises, the librarian need only send it to the Library Office in Washington; that office will route his request to the proper bureau, which will order the requisite publication to be sent to him from the Documents Office. As this service has never been even proposed there is no duplication involved.

7. “The distribution of Government publications,” writes Mr. Tisdel, “is controlled by existing laws and by the regulations of the Joint Committee on Printing.” This is decidedly as it should be if it were so controlled. But, as a matter of fact, lists are at present scattered through all the departments and at least two of the major departments maintain large distribution sections of their own.

“It is evidently the purpose,” the report goes on to say, “of S. 2457 and H. R. 6870 to take care of the nondepository libraries, and to see that selected publications of the Government are sent to such libraries.” The business of the office would be quite as much with depository as with nondepository libraries. Much of the material now sent to depository libraries is out of date when it reaches them; the new office will make it possible to supply all libraries with the latest information available for their needs. In some cases, this information would otherwise never reach them; in others, it would reach them too late to be of use.

With regard to the idea of selective distribution, Mr. Tisdel says, “This function will be almost impossible to accomplish, if dependent upon the issuing offices for the supply of books, because in a great many cases their issue is limited to 1,000 copies. It is hardly worth while to advertise publications unless you can supply them.” Now the selective distribution is the plan which will put those thousand copies where every one of them will be of use; after the thousand are gone, persons writing for copies must be told of the nearest library which has one.

Mr. Tisdel says, “With our intimate knowledge of the vagaries and intricacies of the Federal documents and the laws under which they are printed and distributed, we venture the assertion that the proposed Library Information Service would be swamped.” But Mr. Tisdel fails to take into account the fact that for six months an office performing many of the functions outlined in the proposed bill actually existed in the Bureau of Education. This office was planned, established and run by a force of three persons—the director, a stenographer and one general assistant. This force kept in touch with 48 states, sent out thousands of written communica-
tions and about 100,000 pieces of printed matter, produced the manuscript for eight bulletins (one of which was 105 pages long), read the proof and saw the matter through the press, organized and directed an information office used by some 30,000 people, gave 15 talks on Government activities, and did other little things too numerous to mention. For six months this service, including printing, cost the Government less than $6,000, because we kept to the job we set out to do and did not try to annex the reformation of the world. Another reason for the smallness of the sum required was that we operated through already existing organizations. The job outlined in S. 2457 and H. R. 6870 can be adequately performed, if the plan presented is strictly followed.

With regard to Mr. Tisdel's suggestions for legislation, I believe in one centralized office of Government information, and so, I fancy, do all people who have had anything to do with either executive or administrative work under the Government. During the war such an office was maintained by the Public Information Service. In that office a person could find out where you and I were working, what Bureau could give the per capita consumption of all the more important articles of food per year in the United States, what Civil Service examinations were immediately pending or how to reach the Bureau of Standards. In short, this Bureau could either answer any reasonable question or refer the questioner to the proper source of information on a desired topic.

The Public Information Service was officially a part of the President's office and with that office it appears to belong whether in war or in peace. Bureaus dealing with special subjects must, however, continue to maintain their own specialized information offices.

The output of departmental printed matter is automatically limited by the appropriation allotted for printing purposes, and is really a matter between the department and the people demanding the output. Considering that we pay no small sum to support our Government, we have, as stockholders in that corporation, a right to the printed reports of what our Government is doing, which should be placed in our public libraries without further expense.

Selective distribution for Depositories seems most inadvisable, as certain Depositories should receive everything that is printed by the Government. If there is any matter of importance to the Government it is of importance to the Depository library.

As to limiting each publication to a single issue, I cannot see how that would be desirable. Take, for instance, the Dictionary of Altitudes now in its fifth edition. The demand in the beginning could not have been foreseen, yet with very slight changes the copy is perennially useful.

Reports of Bureau chiefs might, as suggested, be omitted from the department reports.

I submitted to Senator Smoot a proposition for a Government editorial office, as follows: A staff consisting of an editor-in-chief and a sub-editor from each department. All copy dealing with the work of a department would pass through the hands of the sub-editor of that department, from whom it would go to the editor-in-chief, thus duplication in the printed matter of the departments would be at once perceived and avoided. Under such a plan, the printed matter issued by the Government could be satisfactorily handled, with avoidance of much duplication, by one-fourth the number of persons now engaged in editorial work.

The point at issue is, where does the Library Information Service belong. Here I may perhaps be allowed to digress from the direct question to remark that, besides the Documents Office, the Library of Congress has been mentioned. I submitted to the Librarian of Congress the following statement prepared for a Boston paper, to which he took no exception: "The Government news and general Library Information Service are in the nature of educa-
tional extension from an authorized head-
quarters to the public libraries and the
school and special libraries of the United
States. Considering the vastly important
nature of its other and distinctly national
tasks, the Library of Congress could not be
expected to maintain an educational news
service of Government publications for all
libraries.”

To return to the direct question before
us. “We believe,” says Mr. Tisdal, “that
it is for the best interest of both Govern-
ment and libraries that this service be
established in the Superintendent of Docu-
ments Office.” Now the Committees on
Education of both the House and Senate do
not agree with Mr. Tisdal, neither do the
majority of librarians. The Council of the
American Library Association, after a
year’s deliberation, yesterday (June 3,
1920), passed the following resolution:

WHEREAS, The National Library Service,
which was established by the Bureau of
Education, proved of such interest and
value to librarians all over the country
that when funds for its continuance lapsed
the Boston Public Library established a
current document service and published
a monthly Government news bulletin, thus
demonstrating the value of a local service
and,

WHEREAS, The Boston Public Library
and libraries in general cannot function
satisfactorily without the aid of a national
library clearing house, be it

Resolved, That the American Library
Association in annual conference assem-
bled at Colorado Springs, June 2 to 7,

Libraries are educational institutions
and belong in that department of the Gov-
ernment which is supposed to deal with
educational affairs. The Bureau of Edu-
cation saw the need for a central library
office and while war funds were available
it established the National Library Ser-
vice, which operated as a part of the Bu-
reau for six months and appeared to meet
a long felt though hitherto vaguely ex-
pressed need.

The usefulness of the service both na-
tionally and locally has been demonstrated
and the desirability of its permanent es-
ablishment is no longer questioned. The
only question which seems to have delayed
enactment of the legislation asked for ap-
ppears to be the question of where the of-
face shall be located. After all is said the
most convincing argument in favor of the
location proposed in the bills S. 2457 and
H. R. 6870 is the fact that the Education
Committees of both National Houses, the
American Library Association and the li-
brarians of the United States, after due
consideration, have deliberately approved
of locating the office in the Bureau of Edu-
cation.

BUYING BOOKS FOR A CHILDREN’S DEPARTMENT

BY GERTRUDE ANDRUS, Manager of the Boys’ and Girls’ Book Shop of Frederick & Nelson,
Seattle. Former Head of Children’s

To begin with, I want to claim from the
audience the privileges due my sex. The
first is the unlimited use of the pronoun
“1,” and the second is the personal appli-
cation of all the experiences I have to re-
late. Christopher Morley says that the
only pronoun in the feminine language is
“1” and if you don’t already agree with
him, you will by the time I am through.
Did you ever hear the story of the young
man who was talking to his sweetheart
and said, “The trouble with you women
folks is that you apply everything person-
ally? To any chance remark you give a
personal meaning.” And the girl said,
“But, Jim, you know I don’t.”

So now you are warned. I shall say
“1” as much as I wish and I shall con-
strue the subject of buying books for chil-
dren to mean my personal experiences as
a merchant.

Buying books for children is a topic
with two sides from the retailer's point of view. For not only does he buy books for children but he must sell what he buys. And it is from these view-points that I should like to consider the subject. Buying stock is one of the most difficult problems a book-dealer has to solve; and to be greatly successful he must possess a nearly uncanny second sight in order to vision the tastes and interests of his coming patrons. If he buys shrewdly, in the proper quantities, and of the right titles, the selling end of the transaction is robbed of more than half its worries. As one of my friends tells me, "it's easy enough to buy books. The hard thing is to know what not to buy."

Probably no one approached a first order of books with less knowledge and more trepidation than I did. My sole experience in the sale of books had been during the Christmas season at a local department store, where we had always been somewhat hampered by a lack of the kind of books we wished to urge. My library experience has been long, and I knew the kind of books that people borrowed, but whether they would buy the books they borrowed was a question to which I had no definite answer.

I slaved and prayed over that first order for exactly forty-two hours, and it was so small it was a joke. It would have stocked a good sized children's room, but it wasn't a drop in the bucket for the Christmas trade of a large department store. The order was no more than placed, before it became apparent that we should have to spend a good many more thousands of dollars. And here began my first experience with the publishers' representatives, the "peddlers," as they called themselves. To one, who for some time, must consider herself an outsider in the game of buying and selling, their methods, varying in quantity and quality, were of the greatest interest. But my thanks are due the majority of them for their aid in making a wise selection and for their suggestions as to selling helps.

Many of them looked on me with suspicion because I was a librarian, remembering doubtless past encounters on the subject of series and best sellers lacking in merit. Some of them told me frankly that I didn't know what people wanted and that my plan of emphasizing the best books was too "high-brow." "It's volume of business you want," they said, "and you won't get it with that kind of stock."

It was hard to keep an open mind towards the books which might properly be termed "merchandise" because of low price, cheap make-up and poor literary quality. But book-sellers as well as librarians are likely to make the mistake of approving a book because of its well-known publisher and author and its high price, when the same author under another name may be writing for a publishing house carrying only the cheaper series.

It is well that librarians and book dealers should insist on a high standard of excellence, but it may be done without employing the "holier than thou" attitude which some of us assume in our book judgments. Librarians should be looked on by the book-trade as counselors rather than critics. I was pleased as well as chagrined when one of the traveling men said to me with the air of paying me a great compliment, "I'm glad to have met you. You are the most human librarian I've ever run across."

The purchase plan on which we have decided is a compromise. We continue to be "high-brow" but, we will carry any book for which there is a popular demand, such as "Pollyanna" and the "Oz" books. We do not urge these books, but we sell them when they are asked for. We decline to carry the cheaper grade of series which have not even the faint claims to consideration possessed by "Pollyanna," "The Wizard," and "The Little Colonel." On this platform we have stood firm. If a publisher through excessive advertising creates a demand for a book which we know to be poor, we will include it if it can pass the very rudimentary tests we have established. On the whole, our buying is not so radically different from a library's except
that we buy in much larger quantities and stress books of information less. We also buy gift books which have too impractical a binding for public library use and inexpensive volumes, innocuous, and yet of too casual a character to be worth while in a library.

To some of you this may seem very commercial. To a merchant, on the contrary, it is very broad minded. The management of an ordinary department store will insist on volume of business and the amount of profit which the sale of these cheap series guarantees. But the organization with which I have the honor to be associated has decided against them, saying if they are not good enough to carry in the Book Shop they are not good enough for Frederick & Nelson to carry anywhere in the store.

When a customer asks for the Boy Scout Series we say that we have the books the Boy Scouts recommend to take the place of the series of which they disapprove, and we flatter ourselves that we have done many a good turn daily in discouraging the use, not only of the Boy Scout Series, but of others of the same brand. The substitution of a good book for a poor one is one of the most fascinating features of buying books for children, and we think with pride of the five-year-old who at our suggestion got a Burgess book instead of "Jiggs and Mrs. Jiggs," and of the little girl whose mother took Olive Thorne Miller's "Kristy," instead of "Elsie Dinsmore" to which she had been doomed. If we are asked for our opinion of a book which we disapprove, we give it frankly even though we have the book in stock to sell.

We are trying to make our Book Shop a place where people will like to come, whether they want to buy books or not. We want them to feel free to make it their headquarters for information of any kind about books. Many an inquirer have we sent to the public library to find a play suitable for graduating exercises or the cure for a canary bird's sore feet.

For the children we have two absolutely certain methods of appeal. One is our tireless hobby horse for the little children, and for their big brothers and sisters there are the special shelves of books which they may take to the tables to read. When the chairs are full, they sit on the floor, and one lad was discovered lying on his stomach under the table, with his long legs neatly tucked away. His head and shoulders were in danger of being stepped on, but he was absorbed in "Animal Heroes" and was oblivious of his peril. This collection of books which may be handled serves a variety of purposes. It makes the Book Shop a place where the children like to come, it keeps them away from the regular stock and it advertises special books.

The majority of people have only the faintest idea of what they want, except that it is for a boy of nine or a girl of five and that it must not exceed a certain price. If it fills these requirements and has a quantity of gaudy pictures, they buy it at once without giving a thought to the quality of the text. I suppose sixty per cent of our sales are made to people of this type and ten per cent to people who know definitely what they want and the remaining thirty per cent to people who want something good but don't know what. They know good books and have an admirable taste in literature, but they are as ready for suggestion as the folks whose criterion is the bright book jacket and the lurid illustration.

If this large percentage of people buy books without knowing what they want until they are told, why is it that our Christmas exhibits of books in the library attract relatively so small a group? It is because the process of choosing a book in the library is too widely separated from the transaction of buying the book in the store. Moreover there is the uncertainty of finding the book in the store which one has selected in the library.

That the public library has a strong hold on the confidence of the people has been demonstrated by the Seattle library, which for several years has sent assistants to a
local store at Christmas to aid customers in the choice of their children's books. The regular book clerks may know quite as much about the books as the library assistant, but the customer often looks upon the latter with greater favor, probably because she realizes there is no commercial interest in the librarian's recommendation.

The influence of the public library on people's reading is already very great, and, with the closer relationship between bookstores and libraries which is sure to come, that influence will grow and strengthen. The book dealer who deciles the public library as a menace to the book business has scant vision and does not see that in fostering book lovers libraries are creating book buyers.

One of the most notable events in book-selling last year was the Children's Book Week which was sponsored by many libraries all over the country. It will be repeated this year, the second week in November, and any library which fails to take an active part in this movement is forced to admit itself indifferent to the spread of the gospel of good books.

Remember this: *Librarians are a big factor in the world of books, but their power is increased tremendously by an alliance with the booksellers. Give the book dealer all the help he asks for. If he doesn't ask for it, offer it. If he doesn't know enough to accept it, keep on offering until he does. Publishers, booksellers and librarians are all headed toward the same goal and it is through their association that buying books for children can be made a profitable investment for all concerned, including the ultimate consumers—the children.*

**RELATIONS OF PUBLIC AND SCHOOL LIBRARIES**

*By Marion Horton, Principal, Library School of the Public Library, Los Angeles, California*

In addition to numerous articles on the inspirational work of the school library and Mr. Certain's admirable recommendations for standardizing library organization in secondary schools, we need a survey of school libraries for a basis of co-operation by the library and schools. If a joint committee representing the A. L. A. and N. E. A. could make a survey of actual conditions, showing what school libraries have achieved in different places, we should have a basis for constructive co-operation in all parts of the country. We can glean statistics from school libraries that are partly or entirely under the direction of public libraries from the public library reports, but school libraries under boards of education rarely publish their annual reports and it is necessary to compile data from school surveys or from comments more or less systematically published in library periodicals. A school library survey for such cities as New York, Pittsburgh, St. Paul, Chicago, Seattle, Portland, Los Angeles and typical smaller cities, with details of administration and appropriation ascertained and co-ordinated would give invaluable data and clarify the ideas of school and library officials who wish to co-operate but are vague about details. To be effective this survey should include a frank statement of the advantages and disadvantages of the administration of the school library as it is now as well as theories for improvement.

With this official survey to represent group consciousness there is also an individual responsibility. Both librarians and teachers need a better understanding of the work of the other. Assistants in public libraries, especially children's librarians, could do much more intelligent work if they knew more about modern educational methods. Many of the ideas on which the project method, educational measurements or silent reading tests are based could be applied in the reading of children and older people in the public li-
library. We all admit the library's shortcomings humbly enough, and a little knowledge of another point of view might help to remove some motes, at least, from our eyes. Most of us can recall humiliating adventures with librarians who refuse to arrange books in anything but the strict D. C. order regardless of the teacher's convenience or the demands of the course of study. It is well to balance these against tales of teachers who fail to use or appreciate the library, and to hope that each may realize that libraries and schools are working toward the same end, with some joy in working—in spite of the drudgery, as if, in Ruskin's words, we were "vases of crystal filled by an angel with water of life, instead of gobbling fishes wagging our tails in a drain."

THE LIBRARY'S RESPONSIBILITY TOWARDS NATIONAL MUSIC

By Dorothea G. Lawton, Music Department, 58th Street Branch, New York City

America stands today on the threshold of glorious opportunities. Never in her history has such power been in her hands. If the profiteer can be kept from over-reaching himself, the United States may lead the nations in commerce. In art, however, for reasons not necessary to enumerate here, her position is not so assured.

Art is the expression of the race mind. For the establishment of a national school of art there must be a homogeneous people. It therefore follows that all efforts towards Americanization will tend to produce national art; and an artistic education with a national objective will have the subtlest and strongest influence on patriotism. Speaking so of art as a whole is really an argument for one form in particular.

Of the modern nations Italy was the first to cultivate music in art forms. Her influence spread to France, the Netherlands, and to the British Isles, whose best musical periods were during the reigns of the three queens, Elizabeth, Anne and Victoria. The organ school of Munich grew directly from that of Venice during the 16th century; but the true beginning of German music was in the year 1685, when both Bach and Handel were born. Its decline has been commensurate with the rise of Prussian militarism. France's most brilliant contribution to musical history has been during the last half century, when with St. Saens, Cesar Franck, Debussy and Ravel, she has been in the van of modern musical thought. But the strongest note of progressive modernism comes to us from Russia; and there lies America's finest example and hope. Russia, with an area greater than that of the United States, with a diversity of races, languages and ideals, rivalling those of this country, has still produced a national music of such homogeneity and distinction as to claim everywhere instant recognition and influence. All this accomplished within half a century, where other nations (usually conceded to have greater freedom and opportunity have taken hundreds of years to arrive, is a remarkable feat, and leads to the belief that it was not the product of evolution but the result of intention.

Cannot that same intention be found in America? Can there not be found here a group of composers like that "Great Lit-the Five" (Balakireff, Cesar Cui, Borodin, Mussorgski and Rimski-Korsakoff) who so selflessly and with such singleness of aim, could "carry on" the torch lighted by Glinka and Dargomyzhsky, and who produced in so short a time that splendid school of Russian opera? Why not? Just as the Crusades had an immediate and vitalizing effect on the art-life of mediaeval Europe, leading directly to the renaissance, so has the Great War exercised an already noticeable effect on this country and the time seems pregnant with new thought.

And where so fit a matrix from whence an American school of music be formed as the American public library? In itself
an essentially American institution; supported by the community and with its many activities for social uplift, a very different organization from the free libraries of England or the Librairies and Bibliothèques of the European continent. There, where cheap editions and scholarships and artistic subsidies are plenty, the need for free circulation of books is not so keenly felt. The library there is more particularly a place for the housing of rare and obsolete editions for the reference of scholars. Here, where copyrights and high tariff urge prices up beyond the reach of the impecunious student, the necessity is imperative for a public provision for these wants. The daily growing demand for books on music, and for musical scores, shows that a special department for this subject is advisable in every public collection of books.

Dr. Bostwick begins his paper called "Popularizing Music through the Library," written for the M. T. N. A. Proceedings 1918, by saying, "The purchase of music by a public library is justified by the assumption that its use is to be analogous to that of printed speech," and goes on to show how by long practice and carefully graded borrowing the music-loving public could be trained to read music as they would literature, hearing with the inward ear; a consummation devoutly to be desired. Dr. Bostwick further says, "Just as it is a conspicuous duty of the library to raise and maintain the level of literary taste in its community and to keep this fact in mind in the selection of its books, so is it the business of its musical collection to raise and maintain the level of musical taste." Yes, and we may add that we should have an even more definite aim in our music selection—that of helping the foundation of the national school of music, and the cause of Americanization.

Genius cannot, of course, be raised at will, but its growth can be fostered in prepared soil. If Wagner, who had only six months' lessons in composition, could point to the scores of Beethoven's symphonies as his best teachers and truest sources of inspiration, can America afford to give less to her budding genius?

I am writing from a New York City branch library, whose music collection I have recently been engaged to superintend. The curiously cosmopolitan New York population segregates itself into many diverse communities. This makes the work of the branch libraries most important, as the peculiar problem of each little community can be handled better locally than at the central building. From various causes the branch to which I am at present attached has the largest collection of music for circulation purposes in the system. A large percentage of the collection having come to us by inheritance and been added to by gifts and only in part by purchase, as there is no special appropriation for new music as for new books, it is necessarily somewhat ragged, but we have high hopes of rounding it out before long.

It is very interesting and encouraging to feel the pulse of the people through the nature of their requests. In as many months I have only three times been asked for so-called "popular music" i. e. for banjo or mandolin, and not once for ragtime, but never a week passes and scarcely a day without a request for a string quartet or an orchestral score, especially of the modern Russians, not many of which I am at present able to satisfy. Our problems and our necessities in this great city where such vast sums are paid for art, and especially in this particularly cultured neighborhood, are very different from those of a small town; but I still believe that wherever a few books are gathered together there should be music in their midst. It may not be possible or even necessary that there should be a separate room. A few shelves devoted to music as to poetry and philosophy; and on those shelves let there be for circulation, so that music lovers and students may freely take, for leisure reading in their homes, some literature about music, its history, composition and biography, some operas, and the scores of the classic orchestral works (not, of course, the full size, they being both too expensive
and too cumbersome, but the partituns or miniature scores, which though now expensive and hard to buy on account of war conditions, will not long remain so; piano works, among which please put the standard symphonies arranged for four hands; some good anthologies of songs and choruses; some good collections for violin and cello, and the simpler trios and quartets, always remembering the trend of the times is towards the community and not to the individual. Not forgetting Bach and Handel and some of the delightful modern collections for organ, and, above all, everything available of American composition, especially anything of local talent, to whose merit I should be very lenient for the encouragement of the others. For if I am interested by the great demand for good music, I am daily depressed by the complaints of the American artists that their countrymen will not give them a hearing.

There are many chatty and interesting musical periodicals from which each individual librarian will make a choice, but among them don’t fail to subscribe to the Musical Quarterly, published by G. Schirmer of New York, the most intellectual and impersonal American magazine, devoted solely to music.

The library should be in close touch with all the local musical organizations and their activities, that they may provide for their several necessities. Near the music shelves it would be advisable to bulletin all musical events of local or national significance.

If I have seemed to neglect or depreciate the value of the teachers of composition, that is very far from my intention. I am filled, as we all should be, with admiration for and gratitude towards those foreign-born artists who bring and give to us much from their older and rarer cultivation. They will always be found here in New York where the artists of the world congregate, but I believe it will not be here, where art can be had for the purchase, that the American creative genius will be born, but in the great West, where teachers are few and inspiration comes direct from Nature herself, and it is there that it should be the privilege of the American public library to bring art-inspiration to the American genius, that he may truly seek and find himself under the auspices of a peculiarly American institution. In this way can the library help in the formation of that school of American national music, to see which is the heart-felt desire of this Writer from a Branch Library.

DEVELOPMENT AND USE OF A CIRCULATING MUSIC COLLECTION

By Miss Amy Meyer, Public Library, Detroit, Michigan

The idea of lending music scores as a library project has not always been in good repute. The tradition that the library function should confine itself to an accumulation and judicious circulation of the “printed word” did not include in its neat and positive boundaries any intention of admitting printed music. But the number of people who know the musical alphabet, which unlocks and opens to them the realm of sound, is growing rapidly. If the United States represents a nation young in all the arts, this same youthfulness fosters a vigorous and increasing effort to overcome this deficiency. The teaching of the rudiments of music is now an integral part of the public school curriculum. Within the last few years, some of the large public school systems, among them Detroit, have employed special teachers of piano, theory, history and musical appreciation and are giving definite credit for the work. Likewise the enormous popularity of so-called mechanical music is flooding even the most isolated regions, whether farmhouse or miner’s shanty, with an influence which may be half bad but is also half good. It is problematical
what the effect will be on the next generation, but there will be a result which we must begin to consider.

This musical development will affect public libraries. For some time a feature of large city libraries, though perhaps dusty and unused, it is now becoming feasible for even the small town to consider the addition of a musical section. No town is so small that it lacks its music teachers, its church choirs, the village soloist, the retired concert pianist, the girl who torments a piano in the movie theater, its music club, and all the aspiring boys and girls who through compulsion or inclination drone endlessly through Bach and simper through the Maiden's Prayer.

Multiply that by a thousand or two, add to it a symphony orchestra and you have the problem as it faces the average large city, and as we find it in the city of Detroit, fascinating because of its possibilities and its impossibilities.

I regret that so much of this discussion represents plans and suggestions in place of actual accomplishment, but it is all based upon results achieved thus far, and therefore I hope it records sound conclusions.

During the last two years Detroit has taken a great musical stride, due to the development of our symphony orchestra under Mr. Gabrilowitsch. The growth of the orchestra brought with it many trained musicians, and increased the necessity for enlarging the music section for a special music and drama room in the new main library which we hope to enter in the fall.

I hope to save time and avoid confusion by describing first the arrangement of this music room. It is well lighted by three windows and has only wall shelving. One section of oversize shelves with frequent metal uprights is to be used for bound score. Smaller shelves accommodate the books about music. The reference collection and bound magazines occupy another section. Sheet music is to be filed horizontally in pamphlet boxes similar to those used in music stores. Each box will have its own shelf unit and there are provisions for about 100 boxes. The shelving for victrola records is to be identical with that used in music stores, narrow upright compartments in which the records are filed numerically.

When we began sixteen months ago to amplify and reorganize our music section we found that an entire reclassification would be necessary. We investigated the systems now in use in various libraries, and evolved a system to fit our own particular needs, based on the remnants of the Dewey classification which was then in use. An effort was made to save as much of the former scheme as could be adapted to the needs of the future, and all new ideas and requirements were grafted on this basis. This resulted in a system which, though not as perfect as an entire new system, has thus far worked out very well.

The main features of this classification are the use of a 780 number for literature about music, M780 for bound score and MS780 for sheet music.

As the reclassification proceeded, we rebound where necessary, using maroon fabricoid for bound score, and golden brown fabricoid for literature about music. Sheet music is sewed into brown paper covers regularly equipped with a pocket and date slip.

The music room will contain a special catalog, which will be duplicated in the main catalog. This will be supplemented by a title index for songs and possibly a composer index for piano compositions. The clipping collection, kept in a vertical filing case, will contain pictures, programs, words of songs, newspaper and magazine clippings on any musical subject, trade catalog, etc.

Conditions which govern the circulation of books also obtain for the circulation of music scores. A four weeks' loan is customary, extension of time upon this period calling for individual consideration. The number of scores circulated at one time depends entirely upon the demand prevailing at the moment, the state of our resources and the length of time which the
borrower needs the material. During the opera season, for instance, there might be a week or two weeks time limit with maximum of two scores to a borrower. While it is of unquestioned value to the advanced musician to be able to go to a quiet room in a public library to read a certain score, it is of greater value to the ordinarily impuneous student, to be allowed to take it with him for audible reading on the instrument for which it was written. Only purely reference material is marked reference and under sufficient guarantee even that is lent for a limited time if necessity arises.

To further the establishment of a working county system, the music department will try to get in touch with all music clubs in the small towns in the county. It is possible for any such club to take advantage of our resources by having the secretary take out an annual card for which there is a charge of one dollar, and deposit another dollar for the postage which will accrue. The department will work out any club program and send out the material under regular conditions of circulation.

At the beginning of the concert season, we make a prospectus of all concerts for the year, using all the advance information at our command. This is duplicated for every branch in the system, and posted on the general bulletin board. During each week, material relating to the concerts of that week is gathered on a table under the board.

In a middle western city like Detroit, there is no opportunity for musicians to examine new publications as they are put out each month by American firms. If we can make satisfactory arrangements with the publishers, we plan to try exhibiting such music in our new music room. We will, of course, accept for this purpose only compositions of merit and no popular music at all. Whatever we can use will then be added to our collection, and the remainder returned or discarded.

In discussing the subject of mechanical records, I admit at once that nothing can be as bad, as excruciating, as a pianola or victrola under the merciless ministrations of the average American family. Perhaps if you have had experience with the man who is learning to play the slide trombone, you may question that statement. Likewise, nothing has as much concentrated potentiality for good as an aid in developing musical taste and creating musical experience. In Detroit, we considered the addition of both phonograph and pianola records. We rejected the idea of pianola records for the following reason: The only artistic records made are those which reproduce the exact rendition of the artist, all the minute shadings of tone and tempo which combine to make a perfect interpretation. Thus when the musically ignorant man has put the record in place and started the machine, he is powerless to mar it by his own whims of crescendo and retard or a liberal application of the sostenuto pedal. But the instruments which use such records, such as the Duo-Art and the Ampico, are so expensive as to put them quite out of the reach of the ordinary householder. This deprives them of general value for library use. The same objection does not hold for phonograph records, so we decided to include disc records in our collection, buying along a well-defined plan—scores of the operas, as complete as possible, good orchestral music, folk and national songs and dances, and records to illustrate music history and music form. The staff assembly room will be equipped with an instrument and will be open to use by classes from the conservatories or music clubs. Once a month, the librarian for the blind will conduct a concert for the blind illustrative of some musical phase or subject. An effort will be made to help the ordinary listener prepare for concerts or for the opera by playing for him whatever records may be procured in this connection. Any record will be played for the genuinely interested person upon application. Records will also be lent in groups to schools, clubs, and other organizations with a charge for breakage and scratching. In story hours
for the children, they may be used to illustrate stories from the opera and folk tales of all nations.

The project of lending records to private individuals would require such a heavy financial outlay in a large city as to make it impractical at present, although I think the life of a record might be longer than the life of an ordinary book of fiction, and assuming that we had only fine records, twice as educational.

Detroit began the enlargement of its music collection at the most inopportune time in the history of the last fifty years. American publishing houses publish only the meagre assortment of good music. Since the beginning of the war, the price on all foreign editions, most of which are German, has been exorbitant, and it has been almost impossible to secure editions at any price. If it were possible to deal with Germany directly and take advantage of the low rate of exchange on the mark, an enormous saving could be effected. To my knowledge, this can only be done by depositing a certain amount on account with a German house, sending an order, and accepting any bill upon the account which the concern may choose to levy. By using this method with Bote and Bock, one Detroit musician acquired the scores he desired at exceptional prices. But in the case of a public library system like that of Detroit, where no bill can be paid until the books are delivered, there seems to be no possible way of importing directly. It is also rumored that German music firms are now issuing catalogs with American prices attached in order to escape the low rate of exchange.

Nothing quickens a man's interest in any project like putting something of himself into it, no matter how few or how extensive his suggestions may be. So in compiling our lists of additions, we endeavored to consult as many musicians as possible, teachers, organists, orchestra players and any chance musician who uses the library regularly. This proved of inestimable value in establishing acquaintance with the city's musical interests, and did much to foster that spirit of personal freedom and good-will without which no public institution can successfully accomplish its purpose.

And the variant types of people whom the public library can serve in a musical way are legion. They range from the itinerant fiddler who wants to repair his violin to the symphony orchestra player who asks for a quintet for woodwinds. Perhaps a member of the Ladies' Aid has written a hymn and comes in for a book on how to write music, or the soloist from a moving picture theater sends in a hurry call for an operatic aria. From all walks of life, people pour in with appeals for the words of an old song they sang perhaps in 1862. The schools send in requests for four-hand piano music to use in sight-reading classes. A victrola enthusiast cannot distinguish the words of the records he has purchased. The old gentleman who cannot play a note sits in the corner and reads opera scores by the hour. The boy studying instrumentation searches indefatigably every day for the Brahms No. 2, to be played at the next symphony concert, and music teachers and serious students of all kinds read the shelves regularly for new scores or additional material.

Our plans for publicity work in connection with the opening of the music room in the new main library are naturally tentative, but I will outline them in the eventuality that they may contain something of suggestion. We hope to make this occasion coincide with the opening of the concert season, and to precede it with a feature page in the Sunday newspapers. A special number of our bi-monthly publication "Library Service" will contain information concerning the different kinds of service we are prepared to give with an invitation to examine our resources upon this special day. Library Service will be mailed on our regular mailing list, sent to all music teachers and members of musical societies and organizations, distributed through the music stores and music schools. We may supplement the general announcement by a
more personal invitation in conventional form to be mailed to the more prominent musicians and heads of organizations.

As for this opening day itself, it is to be as far from a "pink tea" as possible—merely an effort to have all our resources on display and to talk personally to as many people as possible, explaining the arrangement of the room, ascertaining each person's needs and welcoming his suggestions—an establishment of friendly relations, and an offering of service.

BEGINNINGS OF AGRICULTURAL LITERATURE IN AMERICA

By Dr. Rodney Howard True, Bureau of Plant Industry, Washington, D. C.

Owing to the limits necessarily set to the discussion of so broad a subject as that dealt with in this paper I shall not attempt any considerable degree of thoroughness, but shall rather content myself with touching somewhat lightly on the more important features of our agricultural literary beginnings. Frequently, it is not easy to define the limits of our proper material, since travelers and letter writers of olden times told about whatever caught their attention, and matters related to our subject are often mentioned only incidentally and briefly. Therefore, it would be expected that agricultural literature in its beginning would be merged with writing on many other subjects. Only as it increased in volume and in definiteness of aim did it become differentiated as a subject of special consideration.

The stories of the European explorers of necessity constitute the first chapter of American agricultural annals. It will be noted that although these explorers came from the most advanced civilizations of their time, and brought to the observation of the New World the acutest insight and keenest curiosity, nevertheless apart from statements of the simplest facts of natural production their records are relatively empty. The lack of an honorable and established status of agriculture itself in the Old World is perhaps largely responsible for this silence. Commerce and precious metals rather than homely products of the soil were engrossing the world's attention.

Probably the earliest item of American agricultural history of which more than shadowy tradition remains is found in the writings of Adam of Bremen, who before 1076 quotes the words of King Svend of Denmark, who spoke to him "of an island in the ocean which is called Vinland, for the reason that vines grow wild there which yield the best of wine. Moreover, that grain unsown grows there abundantly is not a fabulous fancy." Thus wild grapes and wild rice seen at some northern point on the Atlantic Coast first to come into our view. To trace their place in subsequent writings would be to tell a long but most interesting story for which we have here neither time nor space.

"Wineland, the Good," however, has been relegated by some writers to the twilight regions of history, but all agree that safe beginnings are found in the voyages of Columbus who five hundred years later saw the New World farther to the Southward. Peter Martyr in his Decades, written in 1511 is believed to have first described the products found there, by the great navigator, Collins, who has especially investigated the history of maize, finds here the first reference to this great American contribution to the world's food supply, and to the native name "maizium" under which we still know it. Columbus found also a bean of some kind and a food-yielding root, perhaps cassava.

It would be interesting to review the

1See Channing, Edw. History of United States, 1:2, 1905; also Reeves, Arthur M. Finding of Wineland, the Good. London, 1890.

2Martyr, Peter. The Decades of the Newe Worlde or West India. Written In the Latine tongue by Peter Martyr of Angliaia and translated into Englishse by Bueschard Eden, London, 1566.

reports of the early explorers and note references made by de Soto, Cabec de Vaca, Pénicault and others to the pecan, the butternut, and many other native food products, and to quote fully from the report of Captains Amadas and Barlowe4 to Sir Walter Raleigh concerning an island on the Carolina coast "so full of grapes, as the very beating and surge of the sea overflowed them."

Following the explorers who merely "looked in" and noted a few of the things seen, came the colonists who brought Europe permanently to America. They had opportunity to observe more closely and more time to record what they saw. Here again we must be content with small samples.

No account, however brief, could pass over the writings of Captain John Smith. Although Henry Adams has spoilt for us the story of the Captain's romantic rescue by Focahontas, no shade has been cast over his account of the agriculture of the Powhatans. He found these people to be systematic farmers, working large areas of rich cleared lands chiefly situated along the lower course of the rivers of Virginia where they grew maize, beans, tobacco, pumpkins or squashes and other crops. He tells how, when the wheat and other European crops failed them, the colony was saved by the Indians' maize, which the white men learned to grow under the tuition of a couple of Indians whom the colony was holding prisoner for some offences committed against the newcomers. We recognize clearly in these accounts many of the most characteristic features of our present American agriculture. Smith's writings were supplemented by those of several others who sometimes amplified but usually corroborated what Smith recorded.

A somewhat similar group of accounts grew up in New England about Massachusetts Bay. A like tale of maize and cleared fields, of tobacco, beans and cucurbits is told, also the same story of starvation and of rescue through maize planting taught by the Indians.

Of the several writers who left records, I shall cite but three: William Bradford's5 Journal (1630-1649), Nathaniel Morton's6 New England's Memorial, and John Winthrop's7 Journal.

Offering somewhat similar material for the regions occupied by the French are the vast body of writings left by the French Jesuit priests who told of the Mississippi valley, the Great Lakes, and the St. Lawrence River. This mass of writing has been brought within general reach

4Amadas and Barlowe. The first voyage made to the coasts of America with two barks, where in were Captaines Mr. Philip Amadas, and Mr. Arthur Barlowe, who discovered part of the Country now called Virginia, Anno 1684. Written by one of the said Captaines, and sent to Sir Walter Raleigh Knight, at whose charge and direction, the said voyage was set forth. Printed in Hakluyt's The Principal Navigations . . . of the English Nation, reprinted in Everyman's Library, J. M. Dent and Sons, Vol. 6:182.

5Smith, Captain John. (a) A True Relation of such occurrences and accidents of noate as hath hapned in Virginia since the first planting of that Colony, which is now resident in the South part thereof, till the last returne from hence. Written by Captain Smith, Coronel of the said Collony, to a worshipful friend of his in England, London. . . . Printed for John Tappe, and are to be solde at the Greyhound in Paules-Church-yard, by W. W. 1608.


(c) A Description of New England: or the Observations and discoveries of Captain John Smith (Admiral of that Country) in the North of America, London, Printed by Humfrey Lownes for Robert Clarke . . . 1616.


through the efforts of Thwaites and his associates.

As these missionaries were much on foot they saw the country, its products and its peoples over great areas, and, being attached to missions had some of the viewpoints of settlers.

With this hasty reference we must pass on to that part of agricultural literary development which grew out of an established and spreading colonial population. The situation of the Jamestown and Plymouth colonists must of necessity have persisted in certain phases as long as there was a raw frontier where the native had to be dealt with "in the rough." There was, however, one important exception, this later skirmish line could fall back more readily on saving support than in the days when the Europeans clung with a precarious grip to the fringe of the American continent. But as ax and firearms were laid aside for the plow and the anvil, the life of the population moved in a quite different round and agricultural literature in so far as any was written took on a different character. Emigrants who had come to make homes for themselves in the colonies wrote letters to friends or kinsfolk in England telling how they lived in the New World. Travelers from home came to see how life fared with the pioneers. Perhaps they remained and became such themselves, perhaps they returned home with experiences to tell. This period was marked by a close connection with Europe, and by frequent passing back and forth.

As representatives of this period in tide-water Virginia we may cite John Clayton's Letter from Virginia. Clayton started for America with the intention of giving it philosophical attention, having with him "Books, Chemical Instruments, Glass-
es and Microscopes," which he had the misfortune to lose at sea. Nevertheless, he made many observations. His description of the growing and handling of tobacco is full and amazingly applicable now. He discussed the use of corn blades for fodder, the importance of drainage, and the vigor of American thunderstorms. He talked over the fur trade with Col. Wm. Byrd, and described the prevailing bad methods of Virginia planters, which seem already to have become habits. Cattle raising and cow penning in relation to fertility are dealt with in very modern terms. He described the shell marl beds on the lower James and prescribes "the red and blew marle" found "at some breaks of hills" "as the properest Manure for their Sandy Land."

Belonging essentially to this stage of progress is Francis Moore's Voyage to Georgia11; also Josselyn's Account of Two Voyages to New England, and Peter Kalm's Travels. As the fighting line of European advance moved inland this type of frontier writing continued for a long time to come from farther west.

Overlapping this type of writing in time but representing a more mature development, we find the first definitely agricultural writing. Dominated usually by English influence, this work is colonial in its flavor but begins to show evidence of local experimentation and of original thinking. The effect of Tull's Horse-Ho-

12Josselyn, John. An Account of Two Voyages to New England, made during the Years 1668, 1669, Boston, 1666.
13Kalm, Peter. Beschreibung der Reise, die er nach dem nördlichen Amerika machte. 3 Bde., Göttingen, 1744.
14Tull, Jethro. The Horse-Hoing Husbandry; or an Essay on the Principles of Tillage and Vegetation. Wherein is shewn a Method of Introducing a sort of Vineyard Culture into the Corn-fields, in order to Increase their Product, and diminish the common Expense, by use of Instruments described in Cuts, By I. T. . . . London, 1733.
ing (sic.) Husbandry, first printed in 1733 in England, was somewhat delayed in reaching America, but when it did arrive it was powerful and lasting.

Perhaps the most important result it had in America was to stimulate a Connecticut clergyman named Jared Eliot to turn his attention to experimental agriculture. Eliot, who was a grandson of John Elliot, the Roxbury missionary to the Natick Indians, never gave up preaching but at the age of 62 years relinquished an extensive medical practice in favor of this new avocation. He planned and carried out experiments along many lines of farm practice and noted down the results for his essays.18

It was his intention to put out each year the results of his observations and experience, and he asked others of like interest to send in contributions. The word Essay was here used by Eliot in the sense of experiment or attempt and the title of his annual at the present time would be paraphrased perhaps as "Experience in Farm Practice in New England," etc. Eliot was a large landowner and tried out many things on his own premises. He was greatly interested in drainage and in the utilization of the rich lowlands. He urged the use of red clover as a soil renovator and concerned himself much with pasture and meadow grasses. Through his correspondence with the English cloth manufacturer, Peter Collinson, who was a veritable headquarters for the exchange of world plant products, Eliot was able to get and test seeds of many new crop plants.

Eliot sometimes found his attempts to publish interfered with by Governmental demands on the printing facilities of the country, and was obliged to await his chance. But in spite of these troubles between 1748 and 1759, the dates of his first and last essays, respectively, he was able to print six essays. These were brought together in a single volume in 1760. Through these annual reports of Eliot's agricultural experiment station ran the philosophy of Tull and one essay, the fifth, (1754), is devoted to an excellent explanation of that philosophy to which Eliot added the results of his own attempts to apply and to improve the methods of the great English exponent of tillage.

This is a truly American performance, and constitutes the first considerable native contribution to constructive agricultural writing. It would be difficult fully to estimate its influence, but it has been easy to underestimate it. It would be a pleasure to discuss more fully this remarkable achievement and to touch on some of the other ways in which Eliot influenced the life of New England, but this must be done in another place.

It would be safe to say that Eliot's Essays are the most considerable American agricultural writing during the colonial period.

Before leaving this part of our subject it should be pointed out that much valuable agricultural literature was put into the law books of the several colonies. The laws are in reality a somewhat tardy but in the end rather faithful reflection of public movement. It would be a pleasure to give many concrete examples showing the value of this portion of the early literature, but present limits forbid.

We pass now to a later phase of our subject. The literature of the agricultural
pioneer was still prominent, is still and will be as long as we have agriculture facing the wilderness. But as the Revolution approached, there are signs of much highly promising activity. Settlements had become larger, neighbors lived nearer together and the coming of organization began to be strongly indicated. Writers in the newspapers dealt frequently with matters of agriculture as did the proceedings of the young Philosophical Society founded by Franklin in 1743. Much of this was stopped by the demands made on time, energy and property by the Revolution, and there is little to record until after the new nation had time to get its breath after the exhausting struggle for freedom.

Before we pass on to the post-Revolutionary period, it is worth while to notice a book on American husbandry written by one who knew it well, in which we have preserved a remarkable picture of agriculture in the colonies. Carrier has shown that this summary view was in all probability drawn up by Dr. John Mitchell, who after living some years in Virginia, went to England prior to the time of writing it. This book presents with much force and ability conditions existing in each colony from Nova Scotia to Georgia. The broad view and the clear understanding displayed in this work make it an important landmark standing between the old and the new. Here for the last time America is viewed as an object of interest mainly as a feeder for British interests, as a people to be governed, and made to serve as a part of the system of the Mother Country.

After the Revolution, the former colonists saw themselves as a part of no such system. Henceforth, they were to exist for themselves. The rest of the story is essentially that of a people trying to realize their separate destiny. The effect of this release from the leading strings of British regulation and limitation was seen in the springing up of organized activity in many directions. Books on agriculture came in increasing numbers. A brief mention of a few of them must suffice.

Written out of the times before the Revolution although printed after its close, were J. Hector St. John's Letters from an American Farmer. This book sheds much light on the agriculture of the times, but perhaps because it is written in a poetic, almost idyllic, strain, it has taken its place among the belles lettres rather than among works on agriculture. It is well worth anyone's time to read this book and see the New World fresh and life unspoilt as it looked to this emancipated European. His book is almost a hymn to the joys of free life next the fresh soil of the New World. This naturalized Frenchman returned to France as war between colonies and mother country drew on, and he spent the rest of his life there in the circle of the friends of freedom. Besides his letters he wrote other works which we must pass by here.

The first distinctively post-Revolutionary writer on agricultural matters to whom we shall refer was John Beale Bordley, the author of several smaller works and of a


19Bordley, John Beale.

(a) A summary of the courses of crops in the husbandry of England and Maryland; with a comparison of their products; and a system of improved courses, proposed for farms in America. Charles Cist, Philadelphia: 1784. 8vo.

(b) Sketches on rotation of crops. Charles Cist, Philadelphia: 1792. 8vo.

(c) Country Habitations. (1798)


(e) Ibid. 2d ed. Philadelphia: 1801. 8vo.
rather imposing volume of *Essays and Notes* in which late in life he collected his former earlier writings. Bordley was an elderly man when the Revolution came, high in honor at Annapolis as a royal judge, and a farmer by avocation. The Stamp Act alarmed him for the future. Loyal to the colonial cause he withdrew more and more to his land where from his home on Wye Island in Chesapeake Bay and from his other lands he sent boatloads of beef and other provisions to the army starving at Valley Forge. He conducted a veritable experiment station on Wye Island, printed his results in the form of broadsides and handbills which he distributed among interested friends at court sessions or nailed to trees, fences and doors where he thought they might catch the attention of possible readers. He was perhaps the first agricultural extension worker in the country. His old books are full of good stuff for us even now. Intellectually he was a descendant of Tull and Jared Eliot.

Among the books of this period likely to attract the eye was Samuel Deane's *New England Farmer, or Georgical Dictionary.* This may be taken as a type of works of the dictionary sort which consisted of brief paragraphs or treatises on agricultural subjects arranged alphabetically. Oftentimes these products had a decidedly English flavor, and contained little original. Such was a volume of *Gleanings* reprinted in Philadelphia from a London edition, "interspersed with Remarks and Observations by a Gentleman of Philadelphia." Bordley did much of this sort of thing in addition to the more original work referred to above, and in his later days he lived in Philadelphia.

It is a question whether we can lay valid claim to the Almanac and Calendar as agricultural literature, but these annual compilations were frequently made the vehicle for carrying agricultural matter. Franklin's *Poor Richard's Almanack* seems to have set the style before the Revolution, and its successors preserved many of its mechanical characteristics. In addition to information concerning the state of the heavens and the proper correlation of these with farm operations occur such little gems as Mrs. Martha Logan's *Gardener's Calendar.* This Calendar sometimes with credit given, sometimes without, seems to have long survived the author herself. But since Almanacs deserve and have received special consideration at the hands of others I will content myself with merely calling attention to the one concrete instance already cited. It may be observed, however, that the almanac had a more conspicuous development in the North than in the South.

The sort of *omnia-gatherum* seen in the Almanac did not always stop with the meagre dimensions of these unpretending pamphlets nor is the literature of "moon farming" exhausted by reference to almanacs.

---

26Deane, Samuel. *The New-England Farmer; or Georgical Dictionary; containing a compendious account of the ways and methods in which the most important art of husbandry in all its various branches is, or may be practiced to the greatest advantage of the country.* Printed at Worcester, Massachusetts, by Isaiah Thomas, 1790.

The New Book of Knowledge takes us back to 1767 when it began "to shew the effects of the planets and other astronomical constellations," on the husbandman's practice, and to offer "prognostications forever." Later editions came from the press of Isaiah Thomas—"near the Mill-Bridge," Boston.

A successor seems to have appeared after the Revolution in "Erra Pater" whose Book of Knowledge offered much more than "prognostications forever." This writer says he is a "Jew doctor in astronomy, born in Bethany, near Mount Olivet, in Judea." As a part of his volume he offers a farmer's calendar, containing perpetual prognostications for weather and the whole mystery of husbandry, also information on health for human beings and for animals, a treatise on palmistry and the significance of moles, the interpretation of dreams, and more like it.

It may seem that this type of literature is over-dignified by this mention, but when we realize that Jared Eliot directed his readers to the signs of the Zodiac for the best time to cut brush, we need little imagination to see what this type of thing meant to New England agriculture in those days. I say New England because I have found little evidence of any similar reign of this type of superstition in the South. It may, however, have merely escaped me.

Let us turn now from this literary byway to the main traveled road and follow for a little the development of agricultural organizations, and the literature that grew out of them. Between 1785 and 1790, several of these societies "for the promotion of agriculture" came into existence. They were usually composed of prominent men living in the larger cities and represented the progressive type of citizen, who, whether himself a practical farmer or not, was interested in any movement that might promote the general welfare. Then, too, as John Taylor of Caroline pointed out twenty years later, nine-tenths of the population were rural and a gain to the farmer meant general progress. These societies were organized on very similar lines, consisting of an active membership fairly well localized in some city and additional active and honorary members living at a greater or less distance. Since travel was slow and uncomfortable, and attendance at meetings was often small, the importance of publications was recognized. The Philadelphia Society made use of the newspapers for some years and in some instances printed specially important addresses in pamphlet form. In most cases, however, sooner or later these isolated contributions were brought together with lists of premiums offered, rosters of membership, contributions received and the memoirs or papers presented at the meetings or sent in to the officers for printing. These volumes of memoirs form a most important type of agricultural literature. Here the leaders presented in permanent form the agricultural theory and practice of the day.

Although the Massachusetts Society for Promoting Agriculture was not organized until 1792, some seven years later than similar societies in South Carolina and Pennsylvania, and one year later than that of New York, it brought out its first volume of papers in 1799, shortly in advance of New York and nine years before Pennsylvania (1808). The early issues were reprinted in many cases with more or less change as demand for the work justified. These volumes continued to appear either as relatively large collections separated by longer intervals as in the Philadelphia Society Memoirs or as relatively thin numbers appearing more frequently seen in the Massachusetts series. The length of the series was usually cut short by the death of the organization. The New York Society lasted as long as Robert R. Livingston, unfortunately, but a short time; the Philadelphia Society died after
about twenty-five years, on the death of its president, Richard Peters.

This phase of agricultural literature was in every respect highly creditable to the young republic and compared very well with similar publications appearing at that time in England, Ireland and Scotland. It represented the first flush of youthful vigor and presented matter that with respect to quality has seldom been excelled in our subsequent agricultural writing. Here the results of scientific progress came to the front as soon as made public and were applied to the practical questions of the farm. The best brains of the country were engaged and farming was as honorable an occupation in the public esteem as any in which one could engage.

The literature of the early agricultural societies is even now worth reading and when one is feeling proud of the progress made in this day let him turn to these old writers and see how plain farmers worked out the life history of the Hessian fly a decade before the scientists described the insect.

Literature dealing with live stock matters was represented earliest of all by veterinary works of which Gibson's *Farriers' Dispensatory* may be taken as an instance. Books of this character seem to have been in steady demand from that time on. Probably the most influential work dealing with a single kind of animal was Robert R. Livingston's *Essay on Sheep*, two editions of which were printed by order of the New York Legislature.

Probably the most important early work on mineral applications to the soil was a pamphlet written in 1797 by Judge Rich-

---

193

ard Peters, President of the Philadelphia Society for Promoting Agriculture. This consists of a questionnaire on the methods of application of and results gained by the use of plaster of Paris or as it is more commonly called, land plaster. In Europe, this calcareous deposit had been found beneficial to crops grown on land to which it had been applied. It had been introduced into Pennsylvania soon after the Revolution and had gradually found increasing use in the eastern part of the state. Peters here brings together and summarizes the accumulated evidence. In two decades plaster of Paris had become a staple subject for discussion in all agricultural circles from north to south. New sources had been discovered and it became a regular article of sea transport along the Atlantic Coast from the quarries in the Bay of Minas, in Nova Scotia. In time it played an important part in the so-called "Loudoun" system of farming. This system took its name from a county in Virginia in which land plaster had been used with especially good effect.

We must pass over the writings in which agriculture and manufactures found their way into politics hand in hand. The later greenback movement was foreshadowed, the still troublesome question of agriculture and protective tariff was broached and the dark shadow of the slavery question had began to fall across the land.

These matters and many more were dealt with by one whom we may regard as our earliest writer to treat agriculture philosophically, Colonel John Taylor of Caroline. This Virginia planter lived on the banks of the Rappahannock near Port Royal, where he became known as a disciple of Jefferson. Bringing a keen mind and a keener tongue to bear on the political and economical problems of the day, he was ready and able to discuss theories of plant nutrition, currency and banking, crop rotation, and much more with great

---

23Gibson, William. A Farriers' Dispensatory, in three parts. Containing A Description of the Medicinal Simples... made use of in the diseases of horses. Philadelphia; 1724.

24Livingston, Robert R.

(a) Essay on Sheep; their varieties—Account of the Merinoes of Spain, France, &c.; Reflections on the best method of treating them, and raising a flock in the United States; together with miscellaneous remarks on sheep and woollen manufactures. New York; 1809. (1st edition.)


effect. Probably his Arator\(^{28}\) first published anonymously in 1813 influenced post-Revolutionary agriculture more than any other single writing. This book ran through six editions in about as many years and was widely quoted for decades in the agricultural periodicals that sprang up later.

This brings us to the last of the topics that I shall mention here, the agricultural press. The agricultural societies usually led an uncertain existence and offered no adequate outlet for the stream of agricultural writing that began to flow in that period of activity following the Revolution. However, the difficulties of the postal service and the expense involved helped to delay the appearance of agricultural periodicals. The first clearly differentiated publication of this sort that has come to my attention appeared in Georgetown, D. C., in 1810. It was known as the *Agricultural Museum*\(^{29}\) and was published as a bimonthly under the editorship of David Wiley, Postmaster at Georgetown and teacher in the Columbian Academy there. He became Mayor and was active in many lines of organization work. The paper continued for more or less of two years. This probably went down with many other promising beginnings beneath the weight of the second war with Great Britain.

After the war had been fought out and the country had again gathered the energy required for reconstruction, a longer lived journal was established by John S. Skinner, postmaster of Baltimore, lover of fast

\(^{28}\) A Citizen of Virginia—
(b) Ibid. Petersburg, Va., 1818, sixth edition.


Parts of two volumes of the Museum are to be found in Washington, at the Library of the Department of Agriculture and in the Library of Congress.

horses and manager of Lafayette's interests in America. Skinner started the *American Farmer* in March, 1803, as a weekly printing about four hundred pages to the volume and carried it on for about eleven years. It then (1829-30) passed into the hands of Gideon B. Smith who continued it along the old lines for several years. This periodical is often referred to as the oldest agricultural paper in the country. Except for purposes of strict accuracy this credit really belongs to it. This publication as would be expected had something of a journalistic character, but printed the more serious material in great proportion. Its appeal was obviously to a highly intelligent public and would set a high standard in the rural journalism of today. It printed many original contributions on subjects related to agriculture, considering this relation broadly, and the names of many leaders of American thought in those days appeared in the list of contributors. Jefferson, Col. John Taylor of Caroline, Caesar A. Rodney of Delaware, James Madison, Edmund Pendleton, Timothy Pickering, Dr. Samuel L. Mitchel, Lewis De Schweinitz, James Barbour and Henry Clay are names taken at random. Public improvements, new agricultural machinery (of which the country was already hearing much), fertilizers, agricultural societies and their fairs, the problems of farm management and much besides were discussed. It was a live paper and is now an indispensable source of information and of atmosphere for the times of revival following the fighting time of our national youth. Soon came the age of machinery, cotton, westward expansion, and slavery. With this age of acceleration, made possible largely by mechanical appliances, a new period opens and that with which we have been dealing draws to a close.
NEW NEEDS AND NEW RESPONSIBILITIES

By John Ridington, Acting Librarian, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada

It is a good thing, once in a while, to pause for a little on the pathway of life, look back over the road by which we have traveled, take our present bearings, and note carefully whither we are directing our steps. Every noon the navigator takes his observation. The bearings of sun or star guide the wanderer through mountain fastnesses, or over trackless prairie, while the Indian in the forest is always conscious of the inclination of the branches, and of the sides of the tree trunks on which the mosses grow, and by these and similar signs pursues his way through the solitudes with the same certainty as we tread a city sidewalk.

It has seemed to me that we might, with great advantage to ourselves as individual librarians, to the benefit of the profession at large, and to the whole library movement, once at least in every year or two make some attempt to survey the whole field, to scan the whole horizon, and then make some sort of a conspectus of our observations, in the hope that it will better enable us to adjust and relate our activities to the conditions and necessities of our times. There is no occasion better suited for this purpose than this great annual Conference. There was never a time when general or professional conditions were fraught with graver possibilities, whether for good or ill. The larger undertakings this Association is contemplating make wise relation of our own work to that of others especially necessary, while the facts of general life, no matter in what direction we look, are serious enough to sober the most frivolous, and to make the most careless thoughtful.

For the succeeding hour, therefore, I invite your attention to serious matters. I warn you in advance that none need expect an entertaining address, brightened by anecdotes, sallies of wit or flashes of humour. Pessimistic statements will be made, but I hope we are all intellectually honest enough to look facts in the face courageously, no matter how disconcerting, or even unpleasant, they may be. To some of you it may seem a most ungracious thing to profane almost the very beginning of this Conference with dismal preachments or Cassandra-like croakings. Others of you may doubt the evidence submitted and assertions made, or deny the conclusions drawn therefrom. Neither contingency, in my opinion, however, is so important as the need for stocktaking, and if my fellow librarians give to these matters their own serious consideration, whatever odium is incurred on either count will be assumed by the speaker as a necessary price to be paid. And perhaps, after thirty or forty minutes of exploration in many fields, for the cultivation of which we as librarians have no special responsibility, of travel over regions strewn thick with unattained desire and frustrated hope—perhaps we shall come at the end to a fairer land, and through gloom and darkness find that after all our faces are toward the rising sun, and may catch on breast and brow the light of a new day.

I propose, therefore, to do three things. First, to take a hurried survey of general conditions, to summarize or sketch the tendencies that in the present seem to be most characteristic and significant. That done, I shall attempt a running commentary on the regenerative or ameliorative agencies on which in the past humanity has largely relied for the betterment of its condition, with a view to ascertaining how these are functioning today. Lastly, I would like to discuss how we, as citizens, as librarians, shall relate ourselves to the facts as ascertained, in such fashion that our work may have more of significance and reality, that into our work we may be able each to put more of passion and personality, and that out of it we may get
deeper and more abiding satisfaction because of the consciousness that through it we are worthyly serving our day and generation.

It is now eighteen months since the Armistice went into effect and for the first time for more than four years the great guns ceased to shatter the quiet of French and Flemish countrysides. After the never-to-be-forgotten first glow and flush of victory, many of us hoped that the nations would earnestly attempt the work of reconstruction that was the great hope sustaining mankind through four dark and anxious and bitter years. War activities in industry had to be diverted to those of peace: radical adjustments must be made in social and economic systems; new bases needed to be established on many lines of human effort; the makeshift expedients, necessary to "carry on" while the war was raging, had all to be confirmed, or revised, or abolished. Great questions called for answers; vital and fundamental issues made imperative and immediate demand for just, wise, firm, courageous, sympathetic solution. Peace was to be the dawn of a new era. With it should come a new and higher social justice. We would readjust on bases of equity things which we had long acknowledged were cruel and indefensible. We would write a new Magna Charta for the oppressed of mankind; a League of Nations should abolish war; reorganized social institutions should not only preserve peace and ensure justice, but contribute to human happiness.

But at the present time the ignoble emotions, the ungenerous passions, seldom seemed more in the ascendant. Class antagonisms were never more pronounced. Capital is tenaciously endeavoring to turn the currents back to before-the-war channels, while labor is just as resolute to secure a larger proportion of what it regards as wholly the products of its own industry. Respect for authority is admittedly at a low ebb. The spirit of lawlessness is widespread and general. There is everywhere a lamentable absence of a spirit of conciliation; a marked disposition to proceed to extremes regardless of consequences. "Direct action" and sabotage are secretly advocated, strikes in defiance of trade agreements are frequently called. While many suggestions have been made for economic and social reconstruction, there is yet not even a remote prospect of anything approaching agreement regarding any definite program.

All this is a satiric comment on the hopes for the near future some of us cherished during the war. We sadly realize that these were fond and foolish fancies, Utopian dreams. Like Elijah of old, we are no better than our fathers. The passions that used to sting and blind us, the selfishness that narrowed us, still have their old dominion. Our doom is just, for the things of which we complain are the deliberate, or unconscious, creations of our fathers or of ourselves.

I have attempted to state, in bold outline, the conditions that today surround us. We must admit that they are serious. More serious even than these conditions, however, seems to me to be the general attitude thereto. People are enjoying the present, letting the morrow take thought for the things of itself in a sense totally different from that recommended in Scripture. "Pessimist!" "Croaker!" "Blue-ruin Prophet!" are the kind terms employed to characterize those who will not join the army of irresponsible optimists.

It will not be wise to be too hasty in coming to general conclusions on the facts as set forth. No American citizen, I feel sure, and no Canadian, I know, will become a pessimist except with the greatest reluctance, and by doing some violence to natural instincts and inclinations. So, before we admit that conditions are hopeless, or alarming, let us remind ourselves that since society was organized, mankind has established certain formative, regenerative, ameliorative agencies, which in operation have done much to correct injurious community tendencies, and kept hu-
manity on the upward path of progress. These agencies are still functioning. Let us now briefly examine the results of their work, in the hope that they may modify or mollify the pessimistic judgment which otherwise the evidence would seem to render unavoidable.

First, there is the Home, the center and focus of the human social unit, the Family. Is it the factor in human life that it was when some of us, who have reached middle age, were children? Has it the same potency and influence as is portrayed in the works, say, of Hawthorne or George Elliot? In thousands and yet thousands of cases it unquestionably has. Many women are putting into the obligations of motherhood, not only the deepest affection of which nature is capable, but also a trained intelligence akin to that which men apply to their business pursuits. From such homes must come men and women who will be the very salt of the earth.

But is it not nevertheless true that the bonds that bind the family together are today getting so perilously loose as to cause disquietude? Are there not indications that parenthood believes it has discharged its whole duty when it has provided necessary material comforts? Is it not a fact that children are in larger and larger degree seeking and relying on agencies unconnected with the home for many of the things in which they are most active and interested? Often the whole family does not meet till the evening meal; that over, we witness the daily domestic Hegira. The beach or the park in summer, the movies or the dance in winter—this is the standard program for the evenings of the young folk in many typical American and Canadian homes. Child training is not recognized to the same extent as in older days as an essential part of parental duty. For ethics and religion, little Bobbie or Gwendolen are sent to Sunday School, just as on Saturday morning they go to their music lesson, and on Friday night to dancing class. The day-school teacher is expected to instruct in manners, morals and citizenship, as well as the elements of general education, and in other ways parents are evading their responsibilities by transferring them to the shoulders of voluntary or paid specialists. If this tendency continues to develop, it will be but a short time until family organization will be of the type advocated by Plato in his "Republic," and the nurture and care of children will be wholly undertaken by a special profession, parents commuting their responsibilities by an appropriate money payment. The home is often an apartment house, from many of which children are barred. Its symbol is not, as of yore, an altar, or a hearth, but a latchkey. In all probability our grandchildren will not recognize the tune of "Home, Sweet Home," unless, as has been done to Grieg's "Peer Gynt" suite, someone puts a bit of "jazz" into it.

What of the school?

Here the outlook is more encouraging. Your country, and mine, have long since recognized that the only hope for a democracy is in its education, and that an unintelligent democracy is merely a mob. To provide this essential insurance for national stability and progress we spend annually great sums, and, on the whole, with good results. True, many point with pride to excellent school buildings as though they constituted an efficient educational system, forgetting—perhaps never knowing—that it is by its human product that any social institution must be judged. Of schools, as of men, it is true that "by their fruits ye shall know them." The true test of a nation's schools is its citizenry.

Perhaps present day education is tending too much to broaden its scope to the disadvantage of its efficiency. More of emphasis and less of distribution might enable our schools to do better work. But the day of educational fads and frills is apparently over. Child psychology is today better studied and understood than ever before; knowledge is made attractive as well as disciplinary. There is little occasion for alarm, and much for confidence,
in a survey of the field of general education in America.

Let us now glance at another great institution—the Church. How it is discharging its high responsibilities in this, the twentieth century? What contribution is it making to the solution of the perplexing problems we are discussing? What is the attitude of the average man and woman to its program, its policies, its inner, directing spirit?

I am afraid that the verdict of anyone surveying the facts must be that the Church, as a spiritual, energizing, motivating agency, has, to the majority of men, little influence, and less appeal. It does not generate much more than sufficient power to turn over its own machinery. Its accessions in membership only about equalize its losses by death or desertion. Of that membership a large proportion is merely nominal. It has failed to interpret the eternal truths proclaimed by its Divine Founder in terms that appeal to the modern average man. Further, it is afraid to attempt any restatement of these truths. Its ministers subscribe to dogmatic formulae—Thirty-nine Articles, Wesley Rules, Westminster Confession—in which no man of intelligence today wholly believes but when some courageous cleric, impelled by an inner urge he dare not disobey, varies therefrom, we read of heresy trials.

Yet nothing is more manifest today than that idealism of all sorts is leavening the whole lump of humanity. The war, among other things, proved absolutely that men were ready to suffer and to die for simple, noble ends. Fraternal and other societies by the half dozen could be named with the idea of personal service as their central principle and practice. Look at the Rotary Clubs that have sprung into being in every community in the last five years. Their motto, "Service, not Self," is the epitome of the whole Christian duty of man to his fellow. Yet men by the hundred are members of such societies who never darken the doors of a church, or are attracted by any movement under purely religious auspices.

To sum up: By the majority of men the Church is regarded with tolerance, indifference, opposition, or contempt. In the average, respectable, worthy citizen it evokes little active response. By the tollers it is looked upon as an ally, if not the partner, of the established order. Many members of that order so regard it, contributing to its support as a bulwark against social unrest, Bolshevism and anarchy. They consider their donations as the payment of insurance premiums to safeguard social and economic stability. "The Church," said a capitalist recently, "is the bulwark of our investments."

The Press, what of it?

There still lives a tradition that, like Charles II, is an unconscionable time in dying, to the effect that the Press is the palladium of our liberties. But no man or woman who has worked on a newspaper has any illusions about pure, disinterested journalism. The newspaper press of today is controlled by either political or financial interest—the latter much the more frequently. Forty years ago a paper's policy was probably determined by party; sometimes it stayed by its party till the sheriff took possession. Few papers would do that today. Managing a paper is today as commercial a business as selling shoes or tea. Policies are determined by the business office, not in the editor's room. Circulation is the god before which the newspapers bow down, because circulation means advertising, and advertising means revenue and dividends.

The magazine press, it is good to note, is much better. The old periodicals mostly stand by their ideals. A majority of the magazines our fathers used to read are sound as ever—some seem to even improve with age. And there are many new periodicals that are virile, sane, progressive. There is a terrible welter of trash, it is true, but our weeklies, monthlies and quarterlies constitute a body of serious and matured thought, often admirably pre-
sented, that give character and leadership to current opinion.

There yet remains one factor that should be included in any resume of the agencies today operating as formative or ameliorating influences affecting men and women—the ministry of art. What can be said of it?

This: It, too, bears in almost all its forms the stamp of the same restlessness and change everywhere prevalent. Architecture and sculpture may be excepted; sculpture has both in Europe and America become at once more realistic and more imaginative than since the golden days of Greece. But since Rossetti and the Pre-Raphaelites painting has gone through a succession of amazing and almost incredible manias. We have had Impressionism, Neo-impressionism, Cubism, Vorticism, and Heaven alone knows how many other exaggerated and extravagant fads and follies and crimes in draughtsmanship and color. Those of us who have attended collections by the 'new' artists, or exhibitions by artistic anarchists such as Boris Anisfeld, are glad enough to get again into God's good air and sunshine, for we feel we have escaped from a delirious dream. The "modern" poets, I am free to confess, leave one with similar, though modified, feelings. The more I read of Richard Aldington, or Carl Sandburg, or Miss Lowell's polyphonic prose, the more I am grateful for Keats, and Whittier, and Matthew Arnold, and even poor, patronized Tennyson. These tendencies in literature are shared by the sister art of music. Some of us seek in vain to reconcile our sense of audible beauty with the harsh dissonances of jerky, syncopated ragtime, or the crazy clangors of "jazz" bands.

In the drama the outlook is not wholly one of gloom, there are some very hopeful signs. But the majority of people on this continent labor under the grave misconception that the theatre exists solely for amusement. That it implies and involves several of the noblest of the arts we have almost learned to forget; that it can contribute anything of permanent value to life and living, and is capable of uplifting, refining, and adding mental and moral strength, is scarcely more than the ghost of a recollection. Slap-stick comedy, bed chamber farces, girl-and-music shows, or else the unfolding of a story deliberately chosen for its 'riskiness,' developed in a manner designedly kept at the outmost edge of the limits of propriety—do not these things constitute the bulk of our dramatic offerings? Worse even than this, in my opinion, is the tawdriness, the inanity, of the shows people pay their good money to see. The theatrical manager of today is a merchant engaged in a very speculative business. The playhouse is his shop, and the stage serves at once as shop window, where he displays his goods, and counter over which he sells them. His concern is not to produce good plays, but money-makers. He is often attacked on this account, but it is absurd to expect of him, alone among all business men, that he should conduct a commercial speculation for non-commercial ends.

But there are many and hopeful signs of a reaction against this debasement of a great art. There is the growing taste for reading printed plays where before only novels were read, the activities of Little Theatres, New Theatres, Community Playhouses, the Educational Theatre for Children, the work of the Drama League, and the like. Perhaps ultimately the theatre may be freed from the domination of the commercial instinct. Perhaps the box office will not control the theatre, as the business office does the press. Perhaps the day will come when every city will have a municipal theatre, as now all have a city hall, and nearly all a public library. And, when that is achieved, the drama will once more hold the honorable place which is its right, and playwrights, inspired by competition with their peers, and the intelligent appreciation of the public, will give by their work a worthy expression of the national consciousness of democracy.

A word should be said of the drama's latest offspring, the movie. Within the space of ten years it has swept the earth.
No novelist, orator, or newspaper publisher—no man with any engine whatsoever for getting under the human skin—ever spoke to such numbers of his fellow beings as does the movie man. Charlie Chaplin and Mary Pickford and Theda Bara and Big Bill Hart speak a universal tongue. They carry the blessings of American civilization to the uttermost ends of the earth. American life is transcribed verbatim for Turk, Senegambian and Chinaman, and set before him in terms suited to his intelligence. America is exported body and soul for all to study and enjoy.

* * * * *

The film depicting the beauty or ruggedness of nature, and the civilization of peoples in little known parts of the world, visits by proxy to foreign cities, the frozen north, the luxuriant south, far continents and islands—portrayals of interesting manufacturing processes, the unfolding of flowers, the habits of beasts and birds—all these are of the greatest educational worth. In the presence of such pictures, teacher and pupil may well throw away their maps and books. And yet so active is our dislike of being instructed in a place to which we have come for amusement, that all but a few of us regard the insertion of such matter into a program as a kind of intrusion. Film of this sort is made only sparingly. It goes as a bonus with the feature story pictures. Manufacturers tell us that they are bravely done with this sort of thing. They have returned to the fleshpots.

The movie has practically abolished the dime novel. Perhaps we should be thankful for this, if we were sure it has not substituted something at least as bad. The requirements of this kind of reading are today met by the picture presented in continued episodes every Tuesday evening, in which the hero passes from one hair raising adventure to another, defying every sort of villainy within the gamut of human imagination. He is seen in high air, in a sewer without outlet, strapped to a log carriage rolling relentlessly nearer and nearer the saw, bound to a powder keg with a lighted fuse attached, facing a time bomb, with the hands on the dial pointing to 9.59, and an explosion due at 10.00—and then the "episode" ends, and no more will be seen till next week. Perhaps this is better than the books some of us secreted and read behind the barn, when we were boys—but I doubt it.

What is true of the movie and the dime novel is in a measure true of all recreative reading. A week's reading can be dispensed with in favor of five reels, occupying little more than an hour. Half a dozen stories can be absorbed in pictures in the time required to gather the sense out of one book. This is probably the cause of the practical disappearance of the novel of which ten years ago hundreds of thousands of copies were sold.

Like the phonograph, another recent and wonderful invention, the moving picture has been commercialized, and its possibilities debased and prostituted. It shares with the commercial theatre and the yellow press the odium of having lowered the standards of taste, and pandered to the popular appetite for the sensational and the prurient. The saddest feature of the situation is that there is but slight prospect of improvement. Having been educated down to the prevailing type of pictures, the bulk of the movies' patrons care for little else.

Now let us pause a moment, and look back. We have made a sketch survey, let us hope in its main outlines true, of the general conditions today prevailing. We have summarized the efforts and the accomplishments of some of the principal agencies on which men have learned to rely for the betterment of humanity. It must be confessed that we are looking at a gloomy picture. There is much to discourage, much to depress. If the evidence be as submitted—and I do not think it has been unfairly stated—what prospect of hope is there for the future? Is humanity to go on through gloom and darkness to disaster and ruin? Is there to be no dawn of hope for tomorrow, no sure promise of brighter, better days to come? Shall our
pomp of yesterday, our pride of today, “be one with Nineveh and Tyre,” and future Mongolian historians, or Maori moralists, talk of the present civilization of America as now we talk of Egypt, or “the glory that was Greece”? If our diagnosis is accurate and sound, this, or something like this, must be the irresistible conclusion. Has any vital factor been omitted in our comprehensive, but necessarily incomplete, examination, that must essentially modify the verdict that otherwise must be given? If so, what is that factor?

This: No attempt has been made to put the conditions we have been discussing into an historical perspective. What has been set forth is a summary of conditions prevalent today. Those conditions, viewed from a wider angle, are almost certainly but fugitive and temporary. We have been too close to the things described. We have failed to set them against the background of the past, or consider them in the light of historical experience. The world has passed through many crises, and had many periods of darkness and apparent retrogression. Yet there can be no question or doubt whatever that mankind is in every respect better, that the standards of life are in every way higher, than ever before in the history of the world. We have every right to believe that this progress will continue, and that from out the troubled and perplexing conditions of today

“Somehow good will be the final goal of ill.”

By ways as yet unknown, by paths unguessed and roads untrod, man will still move onward and upward toward his destiny. Progress is the law of life. We are NOT whirling through darkness to anarchy and chaos, but are being led through gloom, and chance, and change, to higher planes of endeavor and happiness.

To think otherwise would be treason. In the recent war the men of a single battalion, fighting desperately and forced back, might have deemed the struggle lost, but Marshal Foch, at headquarters miles away, had a wider knowledge. He saw the local conflict in relation to the whole battle, the season’s campaign. Throughout all history there is an ebb and flow, an apparent recession alternating with real advance. Was there ever a more decadent civilization, a more hopeless era, than that on which the Hope of Humanity shone? Will everyone not agree that the 14th and 15th centuries were the very nadir, the absolute abyss, of human declension? Yet they were in truth the darkness before the dawn; the Reformation and the Renaissance flooded the world with the beauty and the glory of living. I believe the analogy applies. I am convinced that great changes are impending. I realize that we live in critical times. What may evolve therefrom, I cannot pretend to even guess. But I have a deep and abiding confidence that a far greater good, and for a far greater number, will most assuredly be the ultimate result.

Some people there are who, in face of present conditions, throw up their hands and give themselves over to apathy and despair. There is a surplus, too, of those shallow, emotional folk, who alternate between senseless, irresponsible optimism and even more senseless panic. Neither extreme will help improve conditions. For ourselves, let us bravely look facts in the face, and try to see life steadily, and see it whole. Then we shall see that the facts of the life surrounding and confronting us constitute a test, a touchstone, by which whatever is fine and heroic in us will be made manifest. The critical times in which we live, the ominous circumstances by which we are surrounded, will assuredly prove the quality of our manhood and womanhood. Though more than a year has passed since the great guns crashed, the war is not over—it has but just begun. The ends we set out to achieve are yet unaccomplished. This struggle will end only with time—“there is no discharge in this war.”

The difficult days in which we live are both a threat and a challenge. Shall we submit to the threat? Shall we prove traitor to duty and to destiny, and flee the
field because the odds are heavy, and the struggle will be long? Had our friends who fought in France so felt, so acted, where would the world be today? Is it not our clear duty, our high privilege, to take up the challenge of our times, and each in his or her own way display the moral equivalents of the courage and tenacity, patriotism and devotion, of the men who conquered in the terrible conflict that was only the latest military phase of this long struggle of the ages? Before every citizen in this Republic, in my own Dominion, in every democracy, lies this duty, this choice. If we will, we can compromise with conscience, we can prefer ease to hardship, inclination to toil. But be assured that they who choose leisure and pleasure rather than sacrifice and service, who refuse to assert in these troubled times their own particle of personal righteousness, or contribute of themselves in the cause of human enlightenment and liberty, will thereby prove themselves unworthy of all that others have dared and endured in their behalf. If we but listen we can hear, high and clear above the tumult of the time, the ringing notes of a trumpet call. At the sound, for the saving of whatever is best and noblest in ourselves, for the welfare of the nation and the progress of our race, let whatever we have of faith and heroism at once respond; let us answer the call, and spring to arms!

These observations apply to all citizens, whatever their sex, station, capacities or employment. They are inescapable obligations the times impose alike on the brilliant and the mediocre, the poor and the rich, the worker by hand and the worker by brain. But the conditions we have spent our hour in discussing impose special responsibilities on those engaged in special callings. It is obvious that they have special relation to all engaged in the library profession.

This appears to be self-evident; if the world is to emerge to happier days, it will be because of Desire and Knowledge. "As a man thinketh in his heart, so is he," saith Holy Writ, and a man's thinking is largely the result of his reading. Books are the record of human aspiration, human experience, human accomplishment. They tell us of what men have thought, felt, done, and in the light of this ample vicarious experience man can shape his own life to more effective, more worthy 'ends. Books set up ideals, they create sympathies, they disseminate knowledge. These are three of the things of which today the world stands in direst need. Men will not undertake long, laborious, thankless tasks unless they have a vision of the better things their efforts will help bring into being. Nor will they sacrifice personal ease and comfort unless impelled thereto by a fellow feeling for those they aim to serve. And no matter how clear the vision, how deep the sympathy, effort must be directed by intelligence and knowledge if it is to prove effective.

In all these directions books, libraries, librarians, can help mightily. Our profession has some high privileges. Most of our fellow-citizens, no matter how deep their sympathy or active their desire, can do but little in organized and conscious effort to help other men and women for three-quarters of their day. Provision for mundane needs occupies their care till evening. But the library profession is akin to that of the teacher and the preacher, in that the activities by which its followers earn their daily bread are not a trade, but a service, a ministry. Those who will, therefore, may make of their ordinary professional labor a consecration, a dedication, in the high and original senses of these words. This is the inner spirit of librarianship. It is something more important than professional technique, than administrative experience, than bibliographical knowledge. We know that all these are necessary, but we know, too, that there is something else that is vital. An all-informing, all-pervading desire to serve will at all times find means of expression, and dominate, direct, and give inspiration and character to all purely professional assets and activities.

So, in addition to doing whatever as
citizens we individually may to improve the present disturbed and perilous conditions, in addition to coöperating with others to that end, we are privileged to contribute whatever of professional skill and enthusiasm we possess to the solution of the problems of our day and generation. In our daily work we may help dispel ignorance, eradicate prejudice, subdue passion, create sympathy, diffuse knowledge, establish ideals. We shall thus help create conditions that make human progress, not possible, but inevitable. We can each adopt the honorable motto of an old Scotch publishing house, "Lucem libris disseminanus"—"We scatter light by books."

As citizens and as librarians, and also as an organization, we are today confronted with new needs and new responsibilities. Wider service in our libraries, coöperative policies that reach into new fields, a nation-wide appeal for a broadened basis of public support—these and other important matters are before us for consideration at this Conference. These things are part of our professional answer to the challenge of the present days. If in our other library labors we manifest the same desire, if our work is directed by intelligence and permeated by an ever-present realization that by doing it well we are contributing our personal and professional quota to the solution of the problems of our time, then we can all feel satisfaction in knowing that, so far as libraries and the library movement and librarians are concerned, they, and we, are definitely and constructively relating ourselves to urgent and insistent present needs. Whichever side of the international boundary our lot in life is cast, we shall thus prove ourselves true sons and daughters of democracy, accepting its grave responsibilities as well as its cherished rights and high privileges. Thus shall we justify our faith in ourselves, in the institutions we have created. Thus shall we be worthy of the traditions we have inherited, and pass on to our successors an enlarged liberty, a finer faith, a nobler patriotism.

INDIAN LEGENDS OF COLORADO

BY MRS. CLARICE E. (JARVIS) RICHARDS

Is there anything more difficult to explain than "charm," that fleeting evanescent quality which attracts and holds with gossamer strands the ever wandering attention?

What is the charm of the West? To understand is to know, and before it is possible to pass judgment on a locality or an individual, it is necessary to know something of their history.

In the eyes of his sister divisions or sections of the country the West has always been considered a rather boisterous youngster, a wild and obstreperous person—at any moment liable to upset the peace of the family by some unconventional outbreak, which they hopefully prayed might be overlooked and excused by the world at large on account of his youth. His youth! What deluded persons we are when we attempt to judge by appearance in place of facts—the West is the incarnation of youth and energy—but when we realize that the Spaniards had penetrated into the interior of this western country more than forty years before the Pilgrim Fathers landed upon the American soil, and that the beautiful church and governor's palace of Santa Fe, New Mexico, had been standing for several years before the first rude log cabins had been built by the Plymouth Colony (1620), the West can scarcely be called young.

While these facts are interesting, they may leave the hearers untouched—the eye perhaps tires of the great spaces, the towering mountains and brilliant coloring—but when we become conscious of the mystery of the West, the imagination is
awakened and we are caught in the delicate web of its romance.

It has been said that a century ago Scotland was to England proverbially the land of the uninteresting, the kingdom of dullness and prose, yet after Scott had gathered the tangled, distorted fragments of tradition and transformed them by his genius into gems of romance, Scotland became a new world, famous for the charm of its history and dear to all lovers of legendary lore.

Is it not after all the glamour with which tradition and romance have invested the old churches, castles and favored haunts in Europe which year after year draws the adventurous traveler across the sea? Charged with a lack of interest in his own country, he will defend his position by the plea that America is too young to claim a legendary era—that her history is new and garish, unsoftened by romance, and unadorned by myth and fable.

Yet to ears that will hear, there comes a far off echo, and if we attend its haunting melody, the reverberation grows more distinct as we follow it backward through the years, feeling our way wonderingly and stopping to ask ourselves at last, if before Europe existed, America was born?

It is not the desire to prove facts which have puzzled the most learned of scientists and historians that has led to a search through many old records, but the desire to gather together a few of the legends of our own Western land, that we may see if after all, we do not possess a historical background, far more interesting, far more fascinating in its mystery-shrouded beginning than that of the, so-called, older civilizations of Europe.

Legend and history, fact and fancy are so closely interwoven, it is impossible to say where the brilliant thread of imagination has ended and the golden strand of truth begun. It is only possible to hold before your eyes the exquisite fabric on which many have labored, hoping that we may come to value it as a precious heritage, as the cloth of gold of the West.

It was only a myth, a legend, with faint basis of fact, which formed the beginning of the great interior exploration of these western states, and led Coronado and his gallant followers many weary miles across the burning desert into Colorado.

As Lummis has said, "Probably a hundred Americans know of the El Dorado of South America to every one who ever heard of the Quivera, and yet that strange ashen ruin in our own land was the cause of the most remarkable hegira in American history, and perhaps in all history, for such a gilded myth never hung so long before in one unshifting spot."

The history of this expedition, this veritable search for the Golden Fleece, is so filled with strange and romantic episodes, accompanied by deeds of superhuman courage and endurance, that it is one of the most thrilling and yet one of the least familiar chapters of all history.

To quote Lummis once more: "The birth and development of this most romantic and historically most important of North American myths, is so curious, and in one way so complicated, that one scarce knows from which end to approach it—whether from the terminus of cause or that of effect. The Quivera Myth was born in New Mexico in 1540 of poor and none too honest parents. Its father was an Indian captive, its mother that drab—Opportunity. Whether this captive plains Indian was the sole progenitor of his disastrous offspring cannot be positively known," for its true origin must always be shrouded in obscurity.

But we are listening with ears attuned to the faintest echo and with a thrill of something akin to awe we hear in an old Sanskrit poem, the Mahabharata, the name of "Kuvera, the God of Wealth."

This great Indian Epic, written in 400 B. C., is the account of a great war between rival cousins.

Arjuna, the warrior prince, was to vindicate his brother's title and to fight for the deliverance of his nation against a usurper who was oppressing the land. In preparation he makes a pilgrimage into the Himalayas to receive some invincible
weapons from the gods—where occurs the following incident:

"Then Arjuna joined them in Indra's chariot and led them to the top of a high mountain, whence they beheld the glittering palace of Kuvera, the God of Wealth, adorned with golden and crystal palaces, surrounded on all sides by golden walls having the splendor of all gems."

Recited by successive generations is it possible that the golden legend of the Quivera, on the lips of an untutored savage on the American continent, could have the slightest connection with the God Kuvera of Hindu mythology?

Back, back, through the centuries this faint clue leads until the search ends with certain alleged records of an Israelitish prophet, Lehi, covering the period from 600 B. C. to 420 A. D.

The Scriptures of the Latter-Day-Saints, the Book of Mormon profess to be the modern translation of these records. The original account is said to have been inscribed on thin sheets of gold in small characters of the reformed Egyptian style.

Dr. James E. Talmage, one of the Council of Twelve, says concerning them: "In September, 1827, these plates were taken from their repository on the side of a hill near Palmyra, New York, and in 1830 the English translation was made."

According to the book, Lehi was directed by revelation to take his family and leave Jerusalem in time to escape the destruction or captivity incident to Nebuchadnezzar's conquest. The family of Lehi was joined by other families, and in time the travelers reached the Arabian Sea. There they built a ship and after many days of sailing, were carried by wind and current to the American shore.

The colonists multiplied and prospered, but after a few years open disruption occurred and the people were divided into two factions, one led by Nephi, a righteous man, and younger son Lehi, and the other by an older son, Laman, who was rebellious and disobedient.

The Nephites were industrious and progressive, cultivating the soil and building great cities in South, Central and North America. The Lamanites maintained a bitter hatred toward their brethren, and the accounts of the conflicts between these two factions form a great part of the Book of Mormon.

Because of their wickedness and disobedience, as the text runs, "the Lord caused the cursing to come upon them, yea, even a sore cursing, because of their iniquity. Wherefore, as they were white and exceedingly fair and delightsome . . . the Lord did cause a skin of blackness to come upon them."

"And because of the cursing which was upon them, they did become an idle people, full of mischief and subtlety, and did seek in the wilderness for beasts of prey."

So the claim is set forth that the degraded posterity of the ancient Lamanites are the American Indians of today.

If that be so, may there not have been basis for the supposition that the legend of the Quivera was a reincarnation of a myth which might have existed centuries before in India?

Be that as it may, one indisputable fact remains, that while Coronado did not find the golden Quivera, he did find the traces of a people so ancient no history has recorded their beginning, and their ultimate destiny is covered by the veil of years.

Whether descendants of the Lamanites, Aztecs or Toltecs, it is from the Indians that most of our legends have come. Uncouth and strange as they seem, these fables and myths possess much of sentiment, much of beauty and a certain crude theology, of which it is possible to find traces in the more highly developed systems of religious thought today.

Exactly after the manner of the birth of the Greek, Roman, and Oriental myths, these Indian myths were born, and in the same manner handed down by word of mouth from one generation to another. So sacred were these early legends considered, they were intrusted to a selected member of the tribe, whose sole responsibility was the imparting of this traditional lore to
the Indian youths, as a fundamental and essential part of their education.

Lummis makes a very striking observation in regard to the Indian, which the average person fails to take into consideration in attempting to explain the complexity of the character of the Red Man: "As a human being he is unique in the whole world. He is the one racial man who enjoys two religions, irreconcilable yet reconciled; two currences, millenniums apart in the world's ripening; two sets of tools, as far asunder as the stone age from the locomotive; two sets of laws, one coeval with Confucius and the other with the Supreme Court; two languages that preceded us, and two names, whereof the one we hear was ratified by the sacrament of Christian baptism, while the other, whereby he goes among his own, was sealed upon his infant lips with the spittle of a swart God-father at a pagan feast.

"Before history was, this peculiar people had solved the problem of government in their own peculiar way and there were hundreds of American republics ahead of Columbus."

Let us never forget that the Indian does nothing simply for pleasure; his hunts, his dances, his races, his very smoking, have a deep inner significance.

The forces of the universe, the processes of Nature, the animals useful or dangerous, were all deified, for to him the world seemed peopled with mysterious forces and supernatural beings, and the resulting number of Nature myths and legends are so numerous, if collected, they would fill many volumes, but unhappily with the passing of the years and ignorance of the value of this treasure of folk-lore, much has been lost. Ernest Whitney is responsible for the statement that had it not been for the timely researches of Bancroft and others, a cycle of the most remarkable myths north of Mexico, the sacred myths of the Manitou, might have perished.

To understand these particular legends, it is necessary to think of Pikes Peak, not as ordinarily seen, a glistening summit at the southern end of the range, but as it appears from the plains to the East, visible for a hundred miles, rising from the level prairie, majestic in its isolation, commanding the entire region, awful and sublime in its loveliness.

To the Indian whatever was beautiful or inspiring was worshipful, and to him this mysterious mountain became a sacred object, the wigwam of the Manitou or Chief Diety, and every act of his life was influenced by this Fudgyama of the West.

The region of Pikes Peak, the children of the Manitou looked upon as the cradle and Mecca of their race, and so with this fact in mind, we turn to their sacred myths, which I shall quote from Mr. Whitney's account:

"At the beginning of all things the Lesser Spirits possessed the earth, and dwelt near the banks of the Great River. They had created a race of men to be their servants, but these men made endless trouble for their creators, therefore the Lesser Spirits resolved to destroy mankind and the earth itself, so they caused the Great River to rise until it burst its banks and overwhelmed the world. They themselves each took a large portion of the best of the earth, that they might create a new world and a quantity of maize, their particular food, and returned to Heaven. Arriving at the gate of Heaven, which is at the end of the plains, where the sky and mountains meet, they were told they could not bring the burdens of earth into Heaven, so they dropped them then and there.

"These falling masses made a great heap which rose far above the waters, and thus was Pikes Peak created, directly under the gate of Heaven. As the Lesser Spirits returned to Heaven, they dropped a few grains of their maize, which blessed by their contact with the immortals, sprang up with wonderful vigor, even under the waters of the flood, and reaching the surface, ripened.

"Now, among the inhabitants of the earth left to destruction, was one man who, by secretly feeding upon the food of the
 Spirits and the sacred maize, became much stronger and superior in every way to his fellow beings, so he succeeded in sustaining himself and his wife above the flood. Suddenly a maize stalk rose before him. Breaking a joint from it, he fashioned it into a rude boat in which he and his wife took refuge.

"The only visible objects upon the face of the waters were a few maize stalks, so he paddled from one to the other. On the first he found a pair of field mice, on the next a pair of gophers, and upon the third a pair of prairie-dogs. Thus he followed the course of the Spirits until he had passed all the maize plants of the animals and birds. He reached the mountain at last. Having landed his boat, the poor mortal died of exhaustion and his wife died soon after, giving birth to a boy and a girl, who became the special charge of the Spirits, and eventually the parents of the human race.

"Then the Spirits loosed one of the monsters of Heaven, the Lizard Dragon, Thirst, who having such satisfaction offered him, plunged into the watery world beneath. He drank and drank and drank and every day the waters receded and the mountain grew higher. Then fearing the Dragon would drink up the lakes and rivers and all the waters on the earth, the Spirits called him back, but his wings were unable to carry the weight of his swollen body and he fell back to the earth with such force, his neck was broken off completely and the torrent of blood and water which flowed from his veins colored the soil and made it the most fertile in the world.

"The huge crushed carcass was the origin of the 'Mountain of the Dragon' or 'Cheyenne Mountain,' as it is called today."

"This fable is strikingly characteristic of an arid land, the home of the lizards, and where thirst was always a haunting fear, and so often a tragic reality.

"The mountain on which the parents of the race were left, was so steep they could not descend, until the Spirits told them to get into the boat and slide down. This they did, and the track made by the boat may still be seen on the Eastern face of the mountain.

"From the campus of Colorado College the boat, which was preserved by the Spirits, can best be seen riding the granite waves of the ridge west of Cheyenne Mountain. It is shaped like the familiar birch-bark canoe, and in it sit two figures, one plying the paddle—curiously, one of the most frequent embellishments of Aztec M. S. S. pictures such a canoe moving over a flood toward a lone mountain.

"At the foot of the mountain these immortal mortals found the most beautiful climate in the world, but the receding waters had left pestilence in their wake, so they prayed to the spirits for help. The spirits answered their prayer and granted to the parents of mankind that this their home should never know the curse of disease, and that it should be held sacred as a place of healing for all the tribes, and they sent them the waters of Life, so the land was made sweet, the pestilence stayed, and until this day the Springs of Manitou retain their miraculous power of healing.

"For a long time the inhabitants of the earth dwelt in the ease and luxury of a golden age, but it often happened that while perpetual sunshine and moonlight bathed the plains, dark clouds wrapped the summit of the mountain for days, interrupting their devotions, for these simple people dared not undertake a journey, perform a tribal ceremony, set their traps, plant their maize, or engage in any affair of consequence, unless the visible face of the Manitou looked favorably upon them.

"After suns and moons of hesitancy and discussion, the people were emboldened to send an embassy of priests and princes up the stairway of the mountain to petition the Manitou that the veil of clouds, which sometimes covered his face, might be dispelled forever. The last three steps of this vast stairway may be plainly seen just north of Cheyenne Mountain, and are now called Mount Rosa, Mount Grover and Mount Cutler.

"Amid the sacrifices and prayers of the
people, the chosen emissaries departed on their hazardous mission, but terrible was their punishment in thus approaching the great mystery. Violent storms enveloped the mountain, great rocks rolled down its precipitous sides, and for days the earth was wrapped in darkness. The people fled in terror from their quaking homes, terrific rain and hail driving them far out upon the plains. Dust, as though the mountain had been ground to powder, filled the air. At last when the anger of the Manitou was appeased the clouds of wrath rolled away and the sun appeared once more, but with awe the terrified people saw that the top of the sacred mountain had disappeared and no longer reached the gate of heaven, so mortals could never again pass over that lofty stairway.

"But after this evidence of the displeasure of their god, the people were never again presumptuous in their religion, and for many generations dwelt in peace and prosperity, always under the protection of the Manitou. Once when a host of giants and monsters attacked them from the hostile North before whom all resistance seemed utterly vain, a great wonder took place, the Manitou turned his face upon the invading bands, and straightway each and all were turned to stone. Though flood and tempest have overthrown and buried many of them, the petrified remnants of that ancient army may still be seen by Austins Bluffs, and especially in the strange grim forms of Monument Park.

"But again a barbarian host swept down upon them and although they repulsed their enemies, after the battle the air was filled with omens, the sun was eclipsed and floods rolled down the mountain valleys. When the light came again, they noticed beasts and birds were passing southward, but most astounding and most terrible of all, the great Face which had always looked lovingly upon them, was turned to the South. There was but one interpretation of these omens—plainly they were to forsake their old kingdom. The changed face of the mountain inti-

mated that all that was good should go with them, and that his watchful care would still follow them. The departure of the beasts and the birds showed that Nature would continue to be their faithful steward, but their hearts were heavy as they prepared to leave the immediate presence of their mountain god."

With the departure of the children of the Manitou from the cradle and home of their race, the chapter of their story from Mr. Whiting’s book which concerns us, ends. We cannot follow them on their long march into Mexico, but before leaving this particular region, I want to read you the Ute Indian legend of creation, which is also connected with the same imposing mountain.

"The great spirit made a hole in the sky by turning a stone round and round. Then he poured ice and snow through the hole and made Pikes Peak. He then stepped off the clouds onto the mountain top and descended part way, planting trees by putting his finger in the ground. The sun melted the snow and the water ran down the mountain side and nurtured the trees and made the streams. After that the great spirit made fish for the rivers out of the small end of his staff. He made birds by blowing on some leaves which he took from the ground under the trees. Next he created the beasts out of the end of his staff but he created the grizzly bear out of the big end and made him master of all others.

"The daughter of the great spirit ventured too far from home and fell into the power of the grizzly bear whom she was forced to marry. The red men were the fruit of this marriage and were taken under the protection of the Manitou, but the grizzly bears were punished by being compelled to walk on four feet, whereas before they had walked on two."*

To the Indians the Hot Springs always suggested the abode of a spirit which breathed through their transparent waters, and as the braves passed these springs on

*Quoted from Pikes Peak Region in song and myth by E. C. Hills.
their war expeditions, they never failed to bestow their offerings of beads, knives, pieces of red cloth or wampum upon the Manitou of the spring to ensure a fortunate issue to their battles.

The Shos-shones have a story connected with the springs at Manitou, where are to be found two springs, one of bitter and one of sweet water, a few rods apart. This legend taken from Ruxton's Wild Life in the Rocky Mountains is intimately connected with the separation of the tribes of the Comanche and the Shos-shones and runs as follows:

Many hundreds of years ago, when the cottonwoods on the Big River were no higher than an arrow, and the red men, who hunted the buffalo on the plains, all spoke the same language, and the pipe of peace breathed its social cloud of kimmik-kimneek whenever two parties of hunters met on the boundless plains, it happened that two hunters of different nations met one day on a small rivulet, where both had repaired to quench their thirst. A little stream of water, rising from a spring on a rock within a few feet of the bank, trickled over it and fell splashing into the river. One hunter sought the spring itself, the other, tired by his exertions in the chase, threw himself at once to the ground, and plunged his face into the running stream. The latter had been unsuccessful in the chase and the sight of the fat deer, which the other hunter threw from his back before he drank at the spring, caused a feeling of jealousy to take possession of him.

The first hunter before he drank raised a portion of the water, and lifting it toward the sun, reversed his hand and allowed it to fall upon the ground, a libation to the Great Spirit. Seeing this and being reminded that he had neglected the usual offering, the unsuccessful hunter permitted envy and annoyance to get the mastery of his heart, and he sought some pretense by which to provoke a quarrel with the Shos-shone Indian at the spring.

"Why does a stranger," he asked rising from the stream, "drink at the spring head, when one to whom the spring belongs contents himself with the water that runs from it?"

"The Great Spirit places the cool water at the spring," answered the other hunter, "that his children may drink it pure and undefiled. The running water is for the beasts which scour the plains. Au-sa-qua is a chief of the Shos-shone, he drinks at the head-water."

"The Shos-shone is but a tribe of the Comanche," returned the other. "Why does a Shos-shone dare to drink above one of that great nation?"

Au-sa-qua replied:

"When the Manitou made his children, whether Shos-shone or Comanche, Arapaho, Shi-an or Pa-ne, he gave them buffalo to eat and the pure water of the fountain to quench their thirst. He said not to one 'Drink here' and to another 'Drink there,' but gave the crystal spring to all, that all might drink."

Then, made thirsty by the words he had spoken, for the red man is ever sparing of his tongue, he stooped down to the spring to drink again, when the subtle warrior of the Comanches threw himself upon the kneeling hunter, forced his head down into the bubbling water and held it there until he struggled no longer.

No sooner had the deed of blood been consummated than the Comanche was transfixed with horror. He dragged the body a few paces from the water, which he saw was suddenly and strangely disturbed—bubbles sprang up from the bottom, and rising to the surface escaped in hissing gas. A thin vapory cloud arose and, gradually dissolving, displayed to the eyes of the trembling murderer the figure of an aged Indian, whom he recognized as the Wan-Kan-aga, father of the Comanche and Shos-shone nation. Stretching out his war club toward the affrighted murderer, Wan-Kan-aga thus addressed him:

"Accursed of my tribe! This day thou hast severèd the link between the mightiest nations of the world. While the blood of the brave Shos-shone cries to the Manitou for vengeance, may the water of the tribe be rank and bitter in their throats!"
Thus saying, he swung his powerful war club and dashed out the brains of the Comanche, who fell headlong into the spring, which to this day remains rank and nauseous. To perpetuate the memory of Au-sa-qua, who was renowned in his tribe for his valor and nobleness of heart, Wan-Kan-ag-a struck with the avenging club a hard flat rock which overhung the rivulet and forthwith the rock opened into a round, clear basin, which instantly filled with sparkling water—sweetest that thirsty hunter ever drank."

So the two springs remain, the great spring and the Fountain at Manitou, but from that day the mighty tribes of the Shos-shone and Comanche have remained severed and apart.

Each tribe and each locality possesses a rich fund of these hereditary legends, which we have scarcely touched today, but as the prairies stretching out from the base of Pikes Peak are covered at this season with their carpet of brilliant flowers, let us see them through the eyes of the Indian who believed that in the early summer when the first glistening rainbow appeared in the sky, it fell upon the earth and colored with its delicate hues all the budding flowers, and when the stars shyly peep out from the evening sky, they are not what you think they are at all—they are the sparks from the camp fire of the Great Spirit to shed light on our uncertain trail while the sun is asleep.

Have we then no myths and traditions when these Indian legends adorn each snow-covered summit, are carried along on the current of the rushing rivers, lie hidden in the depths of the silent canyons or bubble from each crystal spring—and no historical background when our history reaches into a limitless past?

One who has heard the echoes, answers:

"Buried cities, broken tools, shattered ornaments,
Discarded things of dear desire,
Shards, and rock-carved hieroglyph
Mark where spent peoples, sun-worshippers all
Sleep in cave, cliff, gravel and pyramid,
Rich memories of crowded yesterdays.
Upon these—dream you of life, yet to pulse in your tense silences?—
Each day a hushed and sudden dawn
Dissolves in crinkly heat,
Ending in purpling slopes and high mounting sunsets:
A glowing prophecy that holds us thrall.

"The trails by well and water-hole
And wide mesh of caravan tracks
Run from the things that were
To the things to be.
Weaving that never ends,
Dawns and sunsets,
World old memories,
Dreams and prophecies—
You hold us thrall."*

*Quoted from poem by T. A. McDougall, Desert Laboratory, Tucson, Arizona.

THE FORMULA OF THE WESTERN NOVEL

By William MacLeod Raine, Author, Denver, Colorado

The Western novel, one gathers from its critics, is in a piteous condition. It has become a thing of rule and rote, formula-built, a bit of carpenter work prepared from plans and specifications that have been standardized like Edison’s concrete house.

This is a definite enough complaint, and it has its just weight. A writer in a recent magazine article suggests that a certain very popular author—who, by the way, lives in the West—probably labels his characters courage, meanness, piety, suspicion, ignorance, etc., and gives them personal names only after his story is finished. Perhaps. I don’t know his methods, but very likely he relies on the fact that most of us are alike as God’s little apples. The great reading public is confused by subtleties and resents them.

The tremendous popularity of the formula-constructed novel is a source of continual surprise and sometimes despair to those of cultivated taste. It need not be
a surprise. Writers who have had their work presented through the medium of the moving picture know how inevitably the fineness is worked out of the characters and the personality out of the story. The whole thing is standardized. For the motion-picture producer has discovered that the public wants the commonplace. It thrills to simple elemental emotions presented without refinement of motive. So the commonplace writer—sans style, taste, ideas, subtlety, or truth to life—dealing with elementals in an elemental way, appeals to the big reading audience.

It has always been so. Until human nature changes it always will be. The most popular writer in England is a gentleman named Nat Gould, whom most of us never heard of. He writes racing stories, I think. Hawthorne and Poe had no such following as that eminent classic, E. P. Roe.

Our eccentricities and our individualities are trifling compared with our conformities. The tendency of a highly complicated society is to iron out, on the surface, those differences. On certain occasions we all wear the same kind of clothes. A hundred thousand men and women in the United States today will murmur "No clubs?" to their partners across the bridge table in exactly the same tone of voice. Differentiations become subtle. The mediocre writer, slenderly equipped for his business, unable to probe far below the surface, often harks back to a more primitive society with its less specialized types. His alternative is to treat a highly synthesized social condition so superficially as to ignore its difficulties.

To such writers the West is a tempting field. Its winning is one with the world's great epical themes. From all states and nations its builders poured, young, ardent, hopeful, strong. Round the Horn in clipper ships, across the fever-swept Isthmus, by the long, dusty Overland Trail, they came into the Golden West to seek fortune. They laughed at hardship. They wrote songs of defiance to bad luck and sang them while they toiled and starved and died. Self-contained and confident, they gutted mountains, made deserts leafy green, built cities that were the marvel of their generation. They tramped with audacious hope over new dim trails to fell forests and drove the plowshare through the sod of unbroken prairies. Into the Great American Desert, as the geographers called it, strode the pick of the world's adventurous youth and were swallowed up by it.

The building of the West is an absorbing subject, broad and elemental enough to capture the brave imagination of the young. Their eager eyes visualize that gay light-stepping West, which walked through tragedy with the sun on its face, which clung always to the exaggerated sense of humor which lifted it over all vicissitudes. Whether he had them in mind or not, the poet expresses these pioneers when he writes:

"Others, I doubt not, if not we,
The issue of our toils shall see,
And (they forgotten and unknown)
Young children gather as their own
The harvest that the dead had sown."

The canvas is a big one. If the finished picture is tawdry, lacks depths, or fails to show an illusion of life, the artist must be to blame.

In the flood of Western novels there are some which contain a good deal of obvious carpenter work, a good many strained situations, much unreality. Some show characteristics rather than character in action. It may be confessed that the Western novel is usually more naive, lacks brilliancy in style, often displays no deep insight, and has no background of culture. In the West we live too much in a concrete world. The importance of character study is undervalued.

But can we fairly localize these generalizations? Are feebleness of imagination, aridity of observation, and lack of originality the peculiar defects of writers who deal with the West?

The writer of Western fiction offers one suggestion in his defence. There is a tradition of Western fiction from which it is hard to escape. He is not wholly his own master. If he were to write a story of how
Hans Ukena raised peas and lettuce on a five-acre irrigated patch and thought of wooing Frieda Reinecke with onions and cabbages instead of Cherokee roses and Lowney's chocolates, but decided after reflection to remain a bachelor, his audience would dwindle, his publishers might protest. Certainly his car would go gasless.

When all is said, art is not sectional. The standard of literary judgment lies in certain enduring principles that have come to common acceptance. These apply equally to all fiction, no matter where its setting.

There is in all genuine fiction a sense of life, a human quality expressed in terms of the writer's personal philosophy. That which lifts a novel out of the commonplace is the personality of the writer. A novel is an individual expression of life, is the product of a man's reaction toward it. It is based upon ideas about life. If these run in a groove it is because the writer's thinking has become standardized.

The theme of the novelist is life, no less. The novel is a picture of life, but a singularly elastic one. It need not conform to established practice. It may roam over the whole field of human endeavor and emotion, so only it finds the significance of them. The most intriguing thing about writing is that there is always the chance of doing something bigger than you are, of thinking better than your average, of finding felicitous words to express your thought. A writer may plow through his theme without learning or style or even good taste, but ideas of some sort he must have. To express the beautiful, to show the good: these are more important than technique. For life after all is bigger than art. The fit and striking word is all very well, but many a man has had a very pretty style with nothing of value to wrap up in it.

I recall telling the wife of a popular novelist, in the salad days of my youth before I knew Browne's Chop House and was accustomed to meeting many of my craft, that it must be a great pleasure to listen to the good group talks of the writers in New York.

"Yes," she said dryly, "there's a lot of good talk—about the prices they get."

There is too much talk of that sort, both among writers themselves and on the part of the public. Quantity of sales is sometimes thought of as the standard. The secretary of a very popular novelist recently sent out a statement to the newspapers telling how many cars would be necessary to ship the advance orders of his new book and how often these many hundred thousands of copies would or would not, if put end to end, reach to the moon and back. There are moments when one feels that the depreciated dollar mark is stamped all over our present-day literature. It is the hallmark of success. Too often the question is not, "How good a piece of work is this?" but, "How will it get by with the public?"

Don't blame the poor writer too much for this. He is a product of his environment. Probably the literature of America today reflects pretty well its life.

The most engaging quality in fiction is freshness. Those of us who are fencing with the encroaching years recall the tremendous sensation of Kipling's literary arrival, due more than to any other single factor to the new note he had struck. Now freshness must be born of a mind that gets new angles on life, of a man with bubbles in the brain, as someone has put it. His eyes must see and his pen interpret human experience in terms of his own personality.

Most of us see only the obvious. We miss the significance of human action. A story is much more likely to touch us to tears than the lives about us. We lay stress on the wrong things and do not get right relations. It is, comparatively speaking, unimportant how we translate nature, which is a more or less static thing, even though it may be a living stream issuing from the primal cosmic energy, even though it too struggles with nature and is affected by contingency. But human nature is dynamic. The ideas back of it express themselves subtly in motion,
inflections, cadences of the voice, flashes of the eye.

Not long ago I stepped upon a porch and saw a Teddy bear lying there. It had been through the wars. One arm was gone and an eye had been punched out. It lay with legs sprawled out and head twisted. That Teddy bear epitomized a tragedy in human life. For the dirty little hands that had malmed it were now white in death. All which that family had been building for was gone. To me that stuffed monstrosity became at once vitally significant.

It is a characteristic of the formula-built novel that of its very nature freshness must be lacking. For freshness is of the spirit. It springs from personality. The poor jerry-built Western novel, with its paraphernalia of chaps and cowboys and Indians and six-guns, with its dreadful humor of misspelt words and oaths and bad grammar, cannot by any chance have the freshness that comes from original observation, genuine insight, and feeling for truth. But you will find that freshness in the short stories of Peter Kyne and Manlove Rhodes. You will find it in Wister's Virginian and Stewart Edward White's Arizona Nights. You will find it in Caroline Lockhart's Me Smith and in Frank Spearman's Whispering Smith.

The principal change in the novel during recent years, as I see it, is that it relates itself closer to the social order, and in that respect has become more highly synthesized. George Elliot does not appear to have been moved by the modern spirit of unrest. She was Victorian completely. Her characters were in that condition of society in which it had pleased God to put them. If they reacted against this they were rebels. Even Thackeray, whose keen analytical mind must have given him many doubts of the social structure, shows us life on the whole as an individual struggle.

Not so with the modern. The life of the community is no longer only a background for the characters. It is the thing that shapes them, drives them, dwarfs them, educates them, and swallows them up. The characters are merely expressions of this life. As we read of Mr. Polly for instance or of the Forsytes, we are impressed by the feeling that they are individuals struggling in the current of an environment altogether too strong.

In the earlier novelists the framework of their philosophy was traditional. The moderns are idol breakers. If Thackeray was a novelist of manners and George Eliot of character, as has been said, then Wells, we may add, is a novelist of ideas. He is one of the originators of the novel of idea, a new departure in the field.

Kipling is no longer a prophet to us because we discovered that he had ceased to grow with the times. His mind has become cast. He has settled down into a voice for the copy book maxims, an apologist for the God of Things As They Are. In short he stands for the British ruling caste. Wells, Bennett, and Galsworthy are not static. We may laugh at Wells sometimes and we do. He reminds us of a child with a tremendously active imagination sitting on the floor cutting out paper men and women. Sometimes, with a little flourish, he snips out a bigger figure and labels it God. But the significant fact is that his mind is always busy and never afraid to take the works to pieces to have a look at what makes the wheels go round.

One complaint of the critics is that the Western novel has none of this social consciousness. It has not a great deal. That is true. Neither had "the beautiful bare narrative of Robinson Crusoe," as Lamb calls it, yet to this day we devour it with delight. The novel of adventure and the novel of character are distinct achievements. It is easy to be rather scornful of the novel in which the characters move rapidly and with energy to their appointed destinies. Yet the tale of action is in itself as worthy as the story of ideas. It may just as truly reveal the springs that move to action, may just as finely show the characters betraying themselves in deeds as another type of fiction shows them betraying themselves in words. The Sheriff
of Badger (Pattullo) is as true to life as Mr. Polly (Wells). Eugene Manlove Rhodes' Jeff Bransford is as much a product of his environment as Bennett's Denry and is much less a jeu d'esprit.

"Romance is the poetry of circumstance," Stevenson says. What spells romance to one of us does not to another. I have walked down Broadway beneath its gleaming night lights, the rain splashing down on the shining street, and found in a solitary closeshut cab whirling on its way, some savor of romance. You smile perhaps, but your own imaginations are as tricky.

The insatiable demand for the Western story finds its spring in the imagination of the readers. The West is the home of romance. The clerk picks up a stirring tale of tangled trails and his own drab life vanishes. He too is walking the edge of that dangerous cliff, a target for the bullets of the rifles in the valley far below. He too gallops across the prairie with the heroine, the sun in his eyes and the wind in his face. It is the same way with the schoolboy. His eyes are on the algebra in front of him, but his thoughts are far afield. He is creeping through Twin Buttes Notch with Yorky to see the rustlers drive the stolen herd south.

Recently I had occasion to note the effect of a Western novel on a boy of six. His parents read it aloud in the evening. That little fellow's mind was a blank page upon which every incident and character was written. He knew that story from beginning to end as the author could never hope to know it. The hero of the novel and his friends strode with jingling spurs through his imagination as supermen. He lived his waking hours in that story. While he was dressing alone he could be heard talking its lingo. When his mother undressed him at night he would say, "Let's talk about Bucky and Reddy now." At breakfast one morning he startled his parents by saying quite as a matter of course, with the perfect innocence of a baby, "Where the hell's that damn knife?" The night readings ceased. Billie is still wondering why.

If I may quote Stevenson again: "We are all homesick, in the dark days and black towns, for the land of blue skies and brave adventures in forests and in lonely inns, on the battlefield, in the prison, on the desert isle."

That homesickness justifies the novel in which there is swift movement. "The good novel of character is the novel I can always pick up, but the good novel of adventure is the novel I can never lay down," Agnes Repplier tells us in one of her delightful essays. But I have no time to embark again on the old quarrel between the novel of character and the novel of incident. Yet I point out one significant fact: The scenes in fiction that stand out in your memory are climax incidents and not bits of character analysis.

You may take it as axiomatic that every writer sees beauty in his theme, no matter how sordid it may seem. He loves the thing he is writing about, and he flames with a passionate desire to impart that vision to the reader. The tragedy of every artist's work is that his product fails to picture adequately his inner vision of beauty and truth. He finds compensation in the fact that the reader or the spectator, having that vision alight in his mind too, supplies the lack and remedies the artist's failure.

A man's work depends ultimately of course upon the texture of his mind. This reflects itself on his work. It mirrors his philosophy of life as well as his literary convictions and theories of art. Fielding and Scott are still giants, because of their first-class minds. With all his array of talents Dickens is passing out of the ranks of the great writers because he had essentially, at bottom, a commonplace mind.

If I have seemed to talk a good deal about life in connection with the novel, it is because life is of the very warp and woof of it. The novel must have the very color of life. Nothing less will do to make of it a vital thing. Except in the
case of a fantasy, a pure romance, or a mystery story, this illusion of life must be sustained. A factory-made novel, turned out by machinery, cannot possibly stand the acid test.

But in this the Western novel is not in a

REPORTS OF SECRETARY, TREASURER, PUBLISHING BOARD AND TRUSTEES OF ENDOWMENT FUNDS, COMMITTEES, 1919-20.

The two years following the signing of the Armistice constitute a period of readjustment for the American Library Association.

In June, 1919, the fighting had been over for seven months; but the A. L. A. War Service was not over. It was still serving soldiers, sailors and marines in all parts of the world. It was beginning to serve directly and indirectly the discharged men. It was providing reading matter for the service men in hospitals, for men on United States Shipping Board vessels, for some industrial war work communities, and was putting books into Braille, grade 1½, for the war blind.

On November 1, 1919, the Government took over the library work for the soldiers in continental United States; for the Navy and marine corps throughout the world.

With the approval of the Committee of Eleven (United War Work Committee) certain A. L. A. War Service funds ($105,970), were turned over to the Army and Navy for library purposes; and the budget for the several hundred thousand dollars remaining (about $800,000 as of Jan. 1) provided for service to—

Discharged soldiers, sailors and marines, The war blind,

Certain industrial war work communities,

United States Shipping Board vessels and other merchant marine vessels,

Public Health Service hospitals,

Ex-service men in civilian hospitals,

Lighthouses and lightships,

Coast Guard stations,

Paris Headquarters and troops outside of continental United States.

The attention of many people was directed to library work during the war, and many men developed a reading and library habit. It was inevitable that new demands would be made upon the American Library Association because of these facts. How the Association should meet these new demands has been discussed in the Secretary's Report for 1919, in the President's address at the Asbury Park Conference, in no end of committee reports, public meetings, and articles in library periodicals. Naturally there has been some difference of opinion among members as to what should be done. Apparently all believe, however, that the Association should do something more than it has been able to do in the past.

Whether it is to do much or little, whether it is to put itself in a position to give the advisory assistance that can reasonably be expected of it, to issue the publications it ought to issue, and to promote the development of libraries and librarianship through sustained publicity; or whether it is always to be handicapped as in the past for want of funds—these things will be decided within the next few weeks.

The Association has an opportunity which it has never had before. Magazines and newspapers have been generous in their publicity, and prominent men and women throughout the country have readily agreed that there is a big work we should do in promoting library development and the use of books during the next few years.

The Secretary believes the members of the Library Association and the members of the library profession generally feel this demand for a larger service, and that they will, by promoting the appeal for funds, make possible a very great extension of the Association's work.

Secretaryship: Mr. George B. Utley,
for nine years the efficient secretary of the association, resigned his office April 15 to become Librarian of the Newberry Library, Chicago. Mr. Utley's service to the library profession is too well known and too fully recognized by all members of the association to make necessary any comment thereon.

The present secretary was appointed on the same date and immediately assumed office. His duties in connection with the Enlarged Program necessitated his temporary residence in New York so the Chicago Headquarters were placed for a limited time in charge of the assistant secretary, Sarah C. N. Bogle (appointment effective April 22, 1920).

Until December first the retiring secretary spent most of the year in Washington, where his duties as secretary of the Library War Service occupied the major part of his time.

Headquarters: In the report for last year the Executive Secretary clearly defined a few of the immediate specific needs of the Association. The demands of the present year have but intensified these needs and added new ones to them. The resources of the Headquarters office have been taxed to the utmost and only the efficiency and unfailing devotion of the assistant secretary, Miss Eva M. Ford, and of Miss Brigham have made possible the accomplishment which the year shows.

The awakening of library interest throughout the nation naturally is strongly evidenced at this point of concentration. Inquiries and requests for assistance have been embarrassingly numerous but none have gone without some response. All the routine work has, of course, increased correspondingly.

Chicago Public Library: The Secretary, for the Association, desires to acknowledge the continued generosity of the Chicago Public Library in providing Headquarters with free space, light, heat and service. The courtesies extended by the Librarian and his staff do much to facilitate the work of this office. It would have been impossible even to this time to have done without a special Association library, had it not been for the liberal attitude of the Library staff towards the needs of the office.

Membership: No campaign has been carried on during the year but there has been a small increase in membership as shown in the following tabulation:

Handbook, 1919 recorded membership .................................. 4,178
New members recorded since printing of Handbook, 1919 (Jan. 1 to May 10, 1920):
Institutional members ............... 13
Annual personal members:
Trustees ................................ 2
Librarians and assistants .......... 224
Life members (previously annual members) ..................... 6
Life members (new) .................. 2

Total .................................. 2,474
The largest number reported from any one staff is from that of the Public Library, Fort Wayne, Ind., 10 new members, and the second largest is from the Public Library, Birmingham, Alabama, 8 new members.

The Library schools show the following new memberships:
New York State Library School ....... 18
Western Reserve Library School ....... 10
Atlanta (Ga.) Carnegie Library School. 7

The Geographical distribution of the 247 added members is as follows:
Alabama .............. 11 Missouri ............ 5
California .......... 9 Montana .............. 1
Colorado ............ 7 Nebraska ............ 3
Delaware ............ 1 New Jersey ............ 7
Dist. of Columbia .. 1 New York ............. 44
Florida ............... 1 North Dakota .......... 2
Georgia ............... 8 Ohio ................. 21
Idaho ................. 1 Oregon ............... 3
Illinois .............. 26 Pennsylvania ........ 13
Indiana ............... 19 Rhode Island ........ 1
Iowa ................ 5 South Carolina ......... 2
Kansas ............... 1 South Dakota ........... 2
Kentucky ............. 3 Texas .................. 2
Maryland ............. 3 Washington ............ 3
Massachusetts ....... 11 Wisconsin ............ 7
Michigan .............. 12 Hawaii ............... 1
Minnesota ............. 6 Canada ............... 3
Mississippi .......... 1 China ................. 1
With more time to devote to recruiting, the membership can be largely increased. The resultant publicity from the Enlarged Program activities is bringing many inquiries as to the benefit of membership in the A. L. A.

Publicity: Merely keeping up with the work day by day has required all the time of the office staff and no publicity has been attempted, other than the usual calling of attention to the publications and responding to inquiries from organizations and individuals. In this also should be included the addresses that have been made before clubs, educational institutions and various associations.

From the enormous number of demands properly made upon Headquarters during the year the extent of the publicity of the Library War Service and the activities of the Enlarged Program staff can be readily determined. The best publicity for the future lies in the competent meeting of these demands and the following up adequately of the work begun and the interest aroused. The letters received in one day would go a long way toward answering any question as to the need for immediate and far-reaching expansion.

Addresses, Lectures, and Library Meetings: The retiring secretary arranged for addresses before nine teachers' associations in eight different states and before fifteen library meetings in the same number of states.

Five of the addresses were made by him and he attended in addition the meeting of the New York State Library Association and such other meetings as his secretaryship necessitated.

Publishing Board: The report of the Publishing Board is given elsewhere. The regular work of handling sales has taken much of the time of Headquarters staff. The need of new publications has been noted and reported to the Board from time to time, and the necessary preliminary work of contemplated publications has been carried on.

Necrology: The Association lost by death during the year seventeen members. Their loss is deeply regretted by their fellow members. Their number includes one ex-president, Mr. Charles Henry Gould, two life members, Miss Mary E. Hawley and Miss Mary Frances Isom, and two honorary members, Bishop John H. Vincent and Mr. Andrew Carnegie. While Mr. Carnegie never attended a conference, his influence and generosity made possible many of the accomplishments not only of the Association but also those of many of its individual members. In his death the American Library Association and "the free public libraries of the English-speaking world were indeed deprived of their staunchest and most munificent friend."

Miss Isom's death removed one of the most potential forces in the library world. To professional qualifications possessed by but few Miss Isom added "rare personal gifts, broad human sympathies, penetrating insight into character, magnetism, creative power and a joyous sense of humor."

Mr. Gould possessed in a marked degree true scholarship, kindliness, modesty, gentleness and real sincerity, so that the library world has lost much in his going from it.

The following were members at the time of their death:
Carnegie, Andrew, died August 11, 1919. Honorary member.
Davis, Raymond C., librarian, emeritus, University of Michigan Library, died June 10, 1919.
Gould, Charles Henry, librarian, McGill University Library, Montreal, Canada, died July 30, 1919.
Isom, Mary Frances, librarian, Portland Library Association, died April 15, 1920. Life member.
Kidder, Mrs. Ida Angeline, librarian, Oregon Agricultural College Library, Corvallis, Oregon, died Feb. 29, 1920.
Lemcke, Ernst, importer and bookseller, New York City, died July 8, 1919.
Owen, Thomas McAdory, director, Department of Archives and History, Montgomery, Alabama, died March 25, 1920.
Roden, Mrs. Carl B., wife of the librarian of the Chicago Public Library, died August 13, 1919.
Scholefield, Ethelburt O. S., librarian of the Provincial Library, Victoria, B. C., died December 25, 1919.
Vincent, Bishop John H., died May 9, 1920. Honorary member.

The following persons had formerly belonged to the Association, although not members at the time of their death:
Blair, Irene E., librarian, Public Library, Sedalia, Missouri, died April 29, 1919.
Burns, William Savage, trustee of Davenport library, Bath, Maine, died May 2, 1919.
Calkins, Mary Jane, formerly librarian of Public Library, Racine, Wisconsin, died November 24, 1919.
Cattell, Miss Sarah W., died January 2, 1920.

Cunningham Mrs. Jesse (Else Miller), wife of the librarian of the Public Library, St. Joseph, Missouri, died December 21, 1919.
Cutter, Mrs. William Parker, died in 1920.
Johnston, Dunkin V., formerly reference librarian, New York State Library, died December 22, 1919.
Miner, Mrs. A. B. (Sarah H.), died Feb. 23, 1920.
Rice, Mrs. David Hall, died March 2, 1920.
Ryan, Mary E., assistant, Public Library, Chicago, died February 7, 1919.
Solberg, Mrs. Thorvald, died March 7, 1920.

To the above are added the records, not obtainable at the time of their death, of two former members:
Beeken, Mrs. Lewis Lazelle (Kate Keith), formerly Children's librarian, Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, died in 1914.
Moore, Mrs. George Albert (Mabel Ethelind Scripps), Children's librarian, Christopher House Settlement, Chicago, died in 1912.

The incoming Secretary desires to express his appreciation of the excellent state in which he found all the affairs of the office and also of the ready assistance so graciously given him by Mr. Utley and the staff.
Respectfully submitted.

CARL H. MILAM,
Secretary.

May 7, 1920.
REPORT OF THE TREASURER

January 1 to April 30, 1920

Receipts

Balance, Union Trust Co., Chicago, Jan. 1, 1920. ........................................ $ 5,508.03
Membership dues, annual .......................................................... 7,784.50
Memberships, life ................................................................. 200.00
Trustees Carnegie fund, income ........................................... 2,000.00
Trustees Endowment fund, income .................................... 200.00
Committee on Enlarged Program, January ................................. 600.00
Library War Service Committee, April ...................................... 1,650.00
Interest on bank balance, Jan.-April, 1920 .................................. 203.50

$18,183.61

Expenditures

Checks Nos. 146-152 (Vouchers Nos. 2117-2214, incl.) ....................... $9,273.41
Distributed as follows:

  Bulletin ................................................................. $3,382.39
  Conference ............................................................. 346.02
  Committees ............................................................. 83.07
  Salaries ................................................................. 2,939.52
  Additional services .................................................... 952.08
  Supplies ................................................................. 375.73
  Postage and telephone ................................................ 264.62
  Miscellaneous ......................................................... 208.19
  Travel ................................................................. 521.79
  Trustees' endowment fund (Life memberships) ......................... 200.00

A. L. A. Publishing Board, Carnegie fund income ......................... 2,000.00

Balance, Union Trust Co., Chicago ............................................ $6,910.20
Balance, National Bank of the Republic ..................................... 250.00

Total balance ........................................................................... $7,160.20

James L. Whitney Fund

Principal and interest, Dec. 31, 1919 ........................................... $483.92
Interest, Jan. 1, 1920 .......................................................... 7.17
Fourteenth installment, Jan. 22, 1920 ....................................... 29.65

Total ..................................................................................... $520.74

A. L. A. War Service Fund

Receipts

Balance, Chicago Trust Co. and receipts on hand Jan. 1, 1920 ................ $15,703.29
Contributions ................................................................. 855.68
Sale of buildings and equipment ............................................ 7,332.82
Sale of unsuitable books, magazines and waste ......................... 726.32
Miscellaneous sources ....................................................... 2,073.38
Interest on bank balance, Jan.-April, 1920 ............................... 85.95

$26,780.19

Expenditures

Feb. 29. A. L. A. War Service .............................................. $15,000.00
Exchange on checks, Jan.-April, 1920 .................................... 19.72

Balance Chicago Trust Company .............................................. $11,760.47

Respectfully submitted,
Edward D. Tweedell, Treasurer.

Chicago, April 30, 1920.
The Trustees of the Endowment Fund beg leave to submit the following statement of the accounts of their trust for the fiscal year ending January 15, 1920:

The only change in investments during the year occurred through the investment, on May 7, 1919, of $700, the balance of uninvested cash in the Endowment Fund, in United States of America Victory Loan 4% Notes, due 1923, by subscription at par.

The usual audit of the investments and accounts of the trust was, at the request of the chairman of the Finance Committee of the American Library Association, made by Mr. Harrison W. Craver, director of the Engineering Societies Library, of this city. Respectfully submitted,

Wm. W. Appleton,
M. Taylor Pyne,
Edward W. Sheldon,
Trustees, Carnegie and Endowment Funds.

CARNEGIE FUND, PRINCIPAL ACCOUNT

Cash donated by Mr. Andrew Carnegie...........................................$100,000

Invested as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date of Purchase</th>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Book Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>June 1, 1908</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>American Telephone and Telegraph Company 4% Bonds due July 1, 1929, interest January and July</td>
<td>96½%</td>
<td>$4,825.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 1, 1908</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>American Telephone and Telegraph Company 4% Bonds due July 1, 1929, interest January and July</td>
<td>94%</td>
<td>9,437.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 1, 1908</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>Cleveland Terminal and Valley Railroad Company First Mortgage 4% Bonds due November 1, 1925, interest May and November</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>15,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 1, 1908</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>Seaboard Air Line Railway (Atlanta-Birmingham Division) First Mortgage 4% Bonds due May 1, 1923, interest March and September</td>
<td>95½%</td>
<td>9,550.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 1, 1908</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>Western Union Telegraph Company Collateral Trust 5% Bonds due January 1, 1928, interest January and July</td>
<td>108½%</td>
<td>15,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 1, 1908</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>New York Central and Hudson River Railroad Company, Lake Shore Collateral 3½% Bonds were exchanged February 10, 1916, for 15,000 New York Central Railroad Company Consolidation Mortgage Gold 4% Bonds, Series “A,” due February 1, 1998, interest February and August</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>13,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 1, 1908</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>Missouri Pacific Railroad Company Collateral Trust 5% Bonds were exchanged for 15,000 Missouri Pacific Railroad Company First and Refunding Mortgage Gold 5% Bonds due 1923, Series “B,” interest February and August</td>
<td>104%</td>
<td>15,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 3, 1909</td>
<td>13,000</td>
<td>United States Steel Corporation Sinking Fund Gold 5% Bonds due April 1, 1963, interest May and November</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>13,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug. 6, 1909</td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>United States Steel Corporation Sinking Fund Gold 5% Bonds due April 1, 1963, interest May and November</td>
<td>106%</td>
<td>1,500.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
July 27, 1909  1,000 United States Steel Corporation Sinking Fund Gold 5% Bonds due April 1, 1963, interest May and November.  102½%  1,000.00
May 11, 1916  1,000 United States Steel Corporation Sinking Fund Gold 5% bonds due April 1, 1963, interest May and November.  105½%  1,000.00
May 2, 1917  1,000 United States Steel Corporation Sinking Fund Gold 5% Bonds due April 1, 1963, interest May and November.  105½%  1,000.00

102,500
Jan. 15, 1920  United States Trust Company on deposit.  99,812.50
187.50

$100,000.00.

The surplus account was increased $100.00 during 1917 by Premium received on one United States Steel Corporation Sinking Fund Gold 5% Bond called in at 110, making the surplus account $350.00, invested in Liberty Bonds May 7, 1918, Third Liberty Loan, 4½%.

CARNEGIE FUND, INCOME ACCOUNT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1919</td>
<td>January 15</td>
<td>Balance</td>
<td>$1,493.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>February 1</td>
<td>Int. New York Central</td>
<td>300.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>February 1</td>
<td>Int. Missouri Pacific</td>
<td>375.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>March 1</td>
<td>Int. Seaboard Air Line</td>
<td>200.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>March 15</td>
<td>Int. U. S. Bond</td>
<td>7.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>May 1</td>
<td>Int. Cleveland Terminal</td>
<td>300.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>May 1</td>
<td>Int. United States Steel</td>
<td>437.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>July 1</td>
<td>Int. Western Union Telegraph</td>
<td>375.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>July 1</td>
<td>Int. American Telephone and Telegraph</td>
<td>300.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>August 1</td>
<td>Int. New York Central</td>
<td>300.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>August 1</td>
<td>Int. Missouri Pacific</td>
<td>375.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>September 5</td>
<td>Int. Seaboard Air Line</td>
<td>200.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>September 15</td>
<td>Int. U. S. Government 4½</td>
<td>7.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>November 1</td>
<td>Int. United States Steel</td>
<td>437.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>November 1</td>
<td>Int. Cleveland Terminal</td>
<td>300.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>December 2</td>
<td>Int. on deposits</td>
<td>71.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>December 2</td>
<td>Int. Western Union Telegraph</td>
<td>375.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1920</td>
<td>January 2</td>
<td>Int. American Telephone and Telegraph</td>
<td>300.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Disbursements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1919</td>
<td>April 17</td>
<td>C. B. Roden, treasurer</td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>December 2</td>
<td>United States Trust Company Commission</td>
<td>75.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>December 24</td>
<td>C. B. Roden, treasurer</td>
<td>2,500.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1920  January 15 Cash on hand, United States Trust Company  1,580.27

ENDOWMENT FUND, PRINCIPAL ACCOUNT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1919</td>
<td>January 15</td>
<td>On hand, bonds and cash</td>
<td>$8,611.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>February 5</td>
<td>Life Membership, E. G. Avey</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>February 5</td>
<td>Life Membership, G. E. Derby</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>March 6</td>
<td>Life Membership, (Mrs.) H. P. Sawyer</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>June 4</td>
<td>Life Membership, S. Seng</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>June 4</td>
<td>Life Membership, A. Strohm</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>June 4</td>
<td>Life Membership, L. Burmeister</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>June 4</td>
<td>Life Membership, (Mrs.) F. H. Rogers</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>June 4</td>
<td>Life Membership, C. T. Hewitt</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>June 4</td>
<td>Life Membership, A. G. Hubbard</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>June 4</td>
<td>Life Membership, W. P. Sheffield</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>June 4</td>
<td>Life Membership, R. H. Calkins</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>June 4</td>
<td>Life Membership, R. V. Cook</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
June  4 Life Membership, M. E. Carey ........................................ 25.00
June  12 Life Membership, M. W. Brown ................................. 25.00
June  12 Life Membership, E. Glendenning .......................... 25.00
June  12 Life Membership, H. W. Wilson ............................... 25.00
September 4 Life Membership, M. S. Kimball .......................... 25.00
September 4 Life Membership, A. E. Felt ................................ 25.00
September 4 Life Membership, (Mrs.) G. O. Carpenter ............ 25.00
September 4 Life Membership, F. G. Holden .......................... 25.00
September 4 Life Membership, L. Harvey .............................. 25.00
September 4 Life Membership, (Mrs.) F. A. Long .................... 25.00
September 4 Life Fellow, G. O. Carpenter ............................ 100.00

Invested as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date of Purchase</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>June 1908</td>
<td>U. S. Steel Corporation Sinking Fund Gold 5% Bonds</td>
<td>$1,970.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 1910</td>
<td>U. S. Steel Corporation Sinking Fund Gold 5% Bonds</td>
<td>2,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 1910</td>
<td>U. S. Steel Corporation Sinking Fund Gold 5% Bonds</td>
<td>1,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 1913</td>
<td>U. S. Steel Corporation Sinking Fund Gold 5% Bond</td>
<td>991.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 1919</td>
<td>U. S. Victory Loan 4 3/4%</td>
<td>700.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 1920</td>
<td>Cash on hand, United States Trust Co</td>
<td>600.59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$9,261.84

ENDOWMENT FUND, INCOME ACCOUNT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>May 1919</td>
<td>Int. U. S. Steel Bonds</td>
<td>$200.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 1919</td>
<td>Int. U. S. Steel Bonds</td>
<td>200.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 1919</td>
<td>Int. Victory Loan</td>
<td>18.97</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$418.97

Disbursements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>June 1919</td>
<td>C. B. Roden, treasurer</td>
<td>$200.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 1919</td>
<td>C. B. Roden, treasurer</td>
<td>218.97</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$418.97

A. L. A. PUBLISHING BOARD REPORT FOR 1919-1920

Morituri Salutamus!—The Publishing Board reports this year as a moribund body, for the Association is to have a new Constitution, and the one feature of it which seems to have met with unanimous consent, or at any rate to which no voice has been raised in objection, is the omission of this Board from the future operations of the Association. The members of the Board, creatures of the Association and obedient to its will, certainly have no intention of interfering an objection. And yet we feel that, after our demise, it will be found necessary to revive us in some form and under some title. Our experience indicates strongly that the publishing activities of this Association must be in charge of a committee of librarians representing various points of view. So far as those activities relate to publishing purely as a business, they can safely be entrusted to the hands of an expert publisher. But it should not be forgotten that they are not undertaken for profit. It is probably not too much to say that all books so likely to prove financially profit-
able that publishers are willing to issue them on a business basis, should be so issued. This Association should confine itself to the issue of such material, useful to libraries and librarians, as cannot be printed at a profit, using for the purpose its present endowment fund, supplemented by additional funds to whatever extent it may be possible to raise them. The selection of this material can be done intelligently only by librarians.

It seems impossible that our Executive Board, charged with all the business of the Association, can do also this special work, and some form of committee seems the only alternative.

As requested by the Executive Board, the Publishing Board has had a survey of its activities made by an expert familiar with the publishing business, selecting for the purpose Mr. Frederic G. Melcher, vice-president of the R. R. Bowker Company, New York. His report, which is in our hands, will be transmitted to the Executive Board with our recommendations as soon as we have had an opportunity to consider it at a meeting. It may be said here, however, that Mr. Melcher's view of the necessity of a committee of librarians is substantially that outlined above.

New Publications—Only a few new publications have appeared during the past year. Among them are the following:

"Viewpoints in travel," by Josephine A. Rathbone, an arrangement of some 400 books according to their essential interests.

"The Booklist books of 1919"—a selection of about 350 of the most popular titles and books most appropriate for small libraries that have been listed in The Booklist during 1919.

"Some principles of business-like conduct in libraries" (A. L. A. Handbook No. 11), by Arthur E. Bostwick. The handbook is an endeavor to answer the questions, "What is a business-like way of doing things?" "How does it differ from an unbusiness-like way?" "Are there any underlying principles?"

"A library efficiency test," a list of questions compiled and arranged by Julia A. Robinson. It is suggested as a method by which a library board may be able to examine its library and reach some conclusion as to whether it is paying sufficient dividends upon the investment made. Its distribution will probably be chiefly to the smaller libraries through the state library commissions.

Mr. Vitz has revised his chapter of the Manual on "Loan Work" and Dr. Bostwick his on "Library Administration."

The Board reprinted from N. E. A. Proceedings C. C. Certain's report on "Standard library organization and equipment for secondary schools of different sizes." The edition is exhausted and the A. L. A. Committee on Education is making arrangements for another printing, with a few minor corrections and changes by the author. A part of the edition will be distributed free and a part placed on sale.

Stearns' "Essentials in library administration," which is undergoing revision by Ethel F. McCollough, as reported last year, is not yet in print. It is confidently expected that it will soon be ready and can be printed during the summer.

Katherine Tappert is preparing "Viewpoints in biography," to form a companion in the series of which Miss Rathbone's "Viewpoints in travel" was the first number. Others in this series are in prospect.

Several Manual chapters are being revised, as, for example, Dr. Richardson's chapter on "Reference work," Mr. Walter's on "Library printing," and Miss Plummer's on "Training for librarianship," which Mr. Walter has consented to revise.

"A. L. A. Catalog Rules" (1,000 copies) was reprinted during the year.

After-War Reading Courses—The present situation is explained by a letter to Mr. Wheeler from the U. S. Bureau of Education, dated April 7th, which states that five of the courses ("Heroes of American Democracy," "The Call of Blue Waters," "Shipbuilding," "Iron and Steel," and "Machine Shop Work"), after having been
edited and delivered to the Department of the Interior for delivery to the Government Printing Office, were returned to the Bureau, with the notification that the printing funds were more than exhausted. These particular courses were prepared as a result of several conferences between members of the American Library Association and of the Bureau of Education and were turned over, complete with cover designs and photographs, during the first few days in January, with the understanding that they were to be printed immediately, and that funds at that particular time were available for them. Mr. Wheeler says in addition:

"Considerable work has been done on the reading courses on 'South America,' 'Chemistry,' 'Foreign Trade,' 'Business Books for Beginners,' 'Bookkeeping and Accounting,' and cover designs are ready for those on 'Business,' 'Foreign Trade,' and 'South America.'

"The only list actually published is that on 'France,' which was not published in the form in which it was turned over by me to the Bureau, and contains several errors made in the editing at the Bureau.

"I have now been working at these courses for eighteen months, having changed the methods, the type of material, and the form of the courses, according to changing decisions on the part of the Bureau, on three or four occasions, and I regret to say that I do not get enough assurance of a continued policy or provision for these reading courses on the part of the Bureau to warrant asking either me or the Library Association to attempt further co-operation with the Bureau, or to expect the Bureau to publish these lists within a reasonable time, in accordance with the plans of the American Library Association. I have already reported the fact that these changes in policy and shortage of funds have been announced to me, on each occasion, only after much work had been performed, rather than before.

"The Enlarged Program Workers are undertaking the publication of some reading courses through newspaper channels, which in some respects parallel in work that I originated and have undertaken. For this reason, I have turned over to Mr. Milam's office certain manuscripts and book lists for their use.

"It is my suggestion that all the material which I have on hand be turned over to the Enlarged Program staff, to be incorporated in whatever reading courses they may be able to issue at this time through newspaper channels or in other ways. Previous experience made it clear that, instead of proceeding with a large number of lists, as originally planned, it would be safer to take up a small number at a time and be sure that they were published as agreed upon. Even this, however, has proved impossible. Much as I regret it, therefore, and for reasons which I do not feel responsible for, I recommend that I be relieved of this entire project and that the director of the Enlarged Program be asked to take this over to utilize as he may see fit."

Action on Mr. Wheeler's recommendation will be taken at the Colorado Springs meeting of the Board.

The Booklist—Total subscriptions to The Booklist now are as follows: Retail subscriptions to commissions, libraries, and individuals at $1.50, 4,116; sent to library members and affiliated state associations as part of their membership perquisites, 579; free list, 118; total, 4,813 (as against 4,980 reported last year. The discontinuance of bulk subscriptions has caused a decrease in subscriptions placed by commissions, but the subscriptions from libraries have considerably increased). A statement from the editor, Miss May Massee, is appended.

ARTHUR E. BOSTWICK, Chairman.

THE BOOKLIST

The Booklist has continued with little apparent change, except that we have not been able to realize our hope of a return to our old schedule, which permitted publication on a definite day each month. Every strike and storm which delayed
either printing or transportation, delayed the delivery of books and, unfortunately, we can’t "make bricks without straw."

This makes the help given by various libraries more essential than ever, and special thanks are due to librarians who have carefully and faithfully checked the tentative list and sent book notes in spite of depleted staffs and the difficulty of seeing new books immediately upon publication.

When the editor was in New York this winter she asked every publisher she interviewed what he would think of The Booklist if it took book advertising. In every case the answer was immediate, ranging from "The list wouldn't be worth a whoop," "Oh, horrible, of course you wouldn't do it!" to such a mild expression as "But it would ruin your list." This seems to make it clear that The Booklist should never take book advertising and that it should not be printed in a magazine which takes book advertising. We must carefully guard our unique position as an unprejudiced review.

For "The Booklist of 1919: a Selection," we used practically the same procedure as for The Booklist. A tentative list was sent to librarians and the returned votes largely determined the selection. About one thousand were ordered upon publication; it is too early to give the final sales. We hope next year to have it ready by the first of March and that it will be sold by libraries to their readers. It is, of course, as suggestive to the public as it is to librarians.

One library is selling The Booklist to its readers. We would like to urge the recommendation of The Booklist through the selling of single copies and through its use on the periodical table with other magazines.

Booklist paper is now quoted at eighteen and one-half cents a pound, more than double the cost when the paper was adopted.

It has been suggested that we adopt a colored cover. This would add about seven hundred and fifty dollars a year to the present cost.

We hope to issue this summer a short graded list of children's books made under the joint editorship of The Booklist editor and Miss Mabel Williams, who has charge of the New York Public Library work with schools. We plan to include about six hundred titles in four sections: Easy books for primers—Second to fourth grade—Fifth to seventh grade—Eighth to Tenth grade. This includes the junior high school grades. We shall probably include also a teachers' list of books about children. Suggestions will be welcomed.

We need a good short High School list which includes, besides books helpful for study, the delightful books high school boys and girls want and do not generally find in school libraries.

These two lists, with the "Buying List of Books for Small Libraries," issued as a New York State Library bulletin, and distributed by the American Library Association, cover the first needs of many libraries. Cards of these should be on file in The Booklist office. We should add to them constantly, so that revision would be more or less automatic and regular.

Twelve libraries have promised help for a French list of new books, to be printed from time to time in The Booklist. This list, long hoped for, has not materialized but we believe it will before the next year, as the distributors are planning to send us review copies from their office in New York.

We need a good Spanish list and a good Italian list. Suggestions for any of these will be welcomed.

In conclusion, we would urge upon all librarians the necessity of talking about The Booklist at library institutes, teachers' institutes, women's clubs and meetings of like character. Every subscription helps to spread the influence of the American Library Association in the selection of good books. Again we wish to thank each and every librarian who has given aid and comfort this year either with notes, suggestions or subscriptions.

Respectfully submitted,

MAY MASSEE,
Editor.
A. L. A. PUBLISHING BOARD—FINANCIAL REPORT

Cash Receipts May 1, 1919, to April 30, 1920

Balance, May 1, 1919 ................................... $ 4,779.73
Interest on Carnegie Fund ................................
(Dec., 1919—$2,500.00)
(Apr., 1920—$2,000.00) 4,500.00
Receipts from publications ................................ 14,032.57
Refund on vouchers Nos. 2540, 2591 175.00
Interest on bank deposits 10.37  $23,547.67

Payments May 1, 1919, to April 30, 1920

Cost of publications:
A. L. A. Catalog Rules (reprinted) ...................... $ 408.00
A. L. A. List of subject headings, insurance on plates
and storage on 500 copies ................................ 16.60
A. L. A. Bookbinding Committee, lettering on library
books ...................................................... 48.50
After-war reading lists, cover designs for ................ 78.50
Booklist, 1919, A selection 3,146.77
Booklist books, 1919 ...................................... 341.59
Library efficiency test, A questionnaire 125.50
Manual of library economy: Chaps. 12 and 21, (revised),
(including storage on plates) 301.83
Periodicals for the small library (holding type for six
months) .................................................. 13.50
Reading lists:
Books about America for new Americans 28.80
Foreign people in the United States 9.50
League of Nations ........................................ 4.40
President's Fourteen peace points 20.74
Reprints, Proceedings 1919:
A. L. A. at the crossroads 17.00
Some present-day aspects in library training 20.00
Viewpoints in travel 779.02  $5,361.65

SALES OF A. L. A. PUBLISHING BOARD PUBLICATIONS

April 1, 1919, to March 31, 1920

The Booklist:
Subscriptions .......................................... $6,174.00
Extra copies .............................................. 310.35  $6,484.35
Handbook 5, Binding for libraries ...................... 254 33.38
Handbook 6, Mending and repair of books (out of print) 165 23.34
Handbook 7, U. S. Government documents in small libraries 188 26.46
Handbook 8, How to choose editions .................... 37 5.33
Handbook 9, Normal library budget ...................... 101 14.31
Handbook 10, Manual for institution libraries .......... 21 5.03 108.35

Tract 2, How to start a library ......................... 90 3.25
Tract 4, Library rooms and buildings ................. 18 1.53
Tract 5, Notes from the art section .................. 18 .89
Tract 8, A village library ................................ 27 1.35
Tract 9, Library school training ....................... 9 .45
Tract 10, Why do we need a public library .......... 150 5.96 13.34

Foreign lists, French .................................. 30 7.01
Foreign lists, French fiction ............................ 18 .89
Foreign lists, French literature, recent ................ 137 27.46
Foreign lists, German ................................. 10 4.66
Foreign lists, Hungarian ............................... 11 1.62
Foreign lists, Polish .................................. 8 1.82
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Foreign lists, Russian</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3.20</td>
<td>48.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign lists, Swedish</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reprints, Bostwick, Popularizing music through the library</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>14.47</td>
<td>1.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reprints, Bostwick, Public library and public school</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1.16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reprints, Inspirational influence of books in the life of children</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reprints, Library statistics</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reprints, Making maps available</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>1.56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reprints, N. E. A.—Standard foundation for rural school library</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reprints, N. E. A.—Standard library organization and equipment for schools</td>
<td>344</td>
<td>71.71</td>
<td>687.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reprints, Some recent features in library architecture</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reprints, Reading lists:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Books about America for new Americans</td>
<td>13,725</td>
<td>130.50</td>
<td>799.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign people in the United States</td>
<td>11,625</td>
<td>98.90</td>
<td>1,187.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>League of nations</td>
<td>7,600</td>
<td>77.15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>President’s Fourteen peace points</td>
<td>33,250</td>
<td>288.50</td>
<td>687.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periodical cards, subscriptions (discontinued)</td>
<td></td>
<td>306.10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warner’s Library of the world’s best literature, (cards for)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(out of print)</td>
<td>24 sets</td>
<td>184.80</td>
<td>492.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>League publications:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aids in library work with foreigners</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>5.86</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directions for librarian of a small library</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>12.35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>League Handbook, 1916</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>10.70</td>
<td>28.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. L. A. Manual of library economy, chapters as follows</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. American library history</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>4.03</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Library of Congress</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>3.53</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. The state library</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>4.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BULLETIN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. College and university library</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>3.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Proprietary and subscription libraries</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>5.01</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. The free public library</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>6.27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. The high school library</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>16.57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Special libraries</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>3.80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. The library building (revised edition)</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>8.11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Furniture, fixtures and equipment</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>7.06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Library administration (revised edition)</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>2.89</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Training for librarianship</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>9.27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Library service</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>6.37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Branch libraries</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>7.72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Book selection</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>21.51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Order and accession department</td>
<td>193</td>
<td>13.50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Classification</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>12.52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Shelf department</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>5.61</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Loan work (revised edition)</td>
<td>289</td>
<td>14.48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Reference department (out of print)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>4.09</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Government documents (state and city)</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>9.41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Bibliography</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>8.59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. Pamphlets and minor library material</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>8.10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Commissions, state aid, etc.</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>4.97</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. Library work with children</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>7.26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Library work with the blind</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>3.92</td>
<td>203.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. L. A. Bookbinding Committee:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Care of books in the library</td>
<td>197</td>
<td>18.02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lettering on library books</td>
<td>266</td>
<td>24.57</td>
<td>42.59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REPORT OF FINANCE COMMITTEE
May 25, 1920

To the American Library Association:

In accordance with the provisions of Section 12 of the Constitution, your Finance Committee submits the following report:

In January the probable income of the Association for 1920 was estimated as $33,380, and the Executive Board was authorized to make appropriations for this amount. The details of the estimated income were published in the Bulletin for March, 1920, together with the budget adopted by the Executive Board, and are for this reason not given here.

Dr. C. W. Andrews has audited for the committee the accounts of the treasurer and of the secretary as assistant treasurer. He found that the receipts as stated by the treasurer agree with the transfers of the assistant treasurer, with the cash accounts of the latter, and with the statements of transfers in the accounts of the trustees. The expenditures as stated are accounted for by properly approved vouchers, and the balance shown as that in the Union Trust Company of Chicago agrees with the bank statement of December 31, 1919. The bank balances and petty cash of the assistant treasurer agree with the bank books and petty cash balances. The accounts of the assistant treasurer are correct as cash accounts.

The securities now in the custody of the trustees have been checked for the committee by Mr. Harrison W. Craver, who certifies that their figures are correct. He found that the bonds and other securities amount, at par value, to $102,500 for the Carnegie fund, and to $9,261.84 for the endowment fund.

The accounts of the James L. Whitney fund, which are in the hands of the treasurer, have been examined and found to be as stated by him in his annual report.

The firm of Marwick, Mitchell, Peat & Co.
has made quarterly audits of the War Service funds, the last period for which a complete audit is in hand being that for the three months ended March 31, 1920. The reports of the auditors found the account correct and all expenditures properly vouched for.

In March of the present year the Executive Board took over from the War Service Committee the control of the continuation of war work, including the extraordinary funds and securities, which were, on March 8, the date of the transfer, as follows:

First Fund:
Cash .................................. $ 5,511.90
Liberty Loan Bonds (par value) .................. 350.00

Second Fund:
Cash .................................. 75,549.87
Liberty Loan Bonds, War Saving Stamps, and Thrift Stamps (par value) ........... 211,485.75

These funds are deposited with the American Security and Trust Company, Washington, D. C., which company has been appointed treasurer of these extraordinary funds, which now stand to the credit of the Executive Board of the American Library Association.

The Finance Committee has just received the financial report of the Committee on Enlarged Program as included in the report of the secretary of that committee on April 27, but has not yet a final report on the audit. This will be given in a supplementary report when received.

SUPPLEMENTARY REPORT OF FINANCE COMMITTEE

The Finance Committee respectfully submits the following supplementary report covering:

First: The accounts of the retiring treasurer to April 1, 1920. They find that the receipts as stated by him agree with the transfers of the Assistant Treasurer and with the cash accounts of the latter. The expenditures as stated are accounted for by properly approved vouchers and the balance shown has been transferred to the incoming treasurer and is accounted for by receipts from him.

Second: The Committee is informed that on March 8, 1920, the War Service Committee transferred to the custody of the Executive Board funds remaining in their possession. Their accounts have been audited by Marwick, Mitchell & Co. and the expenditures are stated to be covered by properly audited vouchers. The balance as shown has been transferred to the custody of the Executive Board and has been deposited with the American Surety and Trust Company as agent of the Executive Board. The Committee certify that the statements of the agent show that this balance is so held, but they call attention to the fact that the constitution of the Association makes no provision for such an additional financial agent.

Third: The Committee have examined the audit made of the accounts of Frank P. Hill, retiring chairman of the Committee on Enlarged Program, and report that the auditors certify that these accounts have been properly audited as of April 24. The reports show that the balance has been transferred to the custody of the incoming chairman.

CLEMENT W. ANDREWS,
For the Finance Committee.

WAR SERVICE COMMITTEE


To the President and Members of the American Library Association:

Your War Service Committee respectfully submits this brief formal report, introducing a group of more particular statements which recount in some detail the activities of the A. L. A. War Service at home and abroad during the year under review, and which present full accounting of its finances.

During this year there was one change in the personnel of the Committee, Gratia Countryman resigning and President Hadley naming as her successor Mary L. Titcomb of the Washington County, Maryland, Free Library.

Since the last printed report the Committee has held four meetings, as follows:
June 25, 1919, Asbury Park, New Jersey; all members present.

September 10, 1919, Richfield Springs, New York; six members present.

November 19, 1919, New York City; six members present.

January 27, 1920, New York City; four members present.

The full minutes of these meetings are printed on later pages of this report.

The chief features of the work are covered in appended statements from the General Director and the European Representative of the War Service. They reflect a steady diminution of the work at home since June, 1919, and a very rapid increase in the work overseas until its peak was reached, nearly a year after the armistice. This unexpected prolongation of the need for welfare work with the Army and Navy was experienced by all the seven organizations that joined in the United War Work Campaign for funds in 1918 and bears out fully statements made at that time that the money asked for would be needed, that demobilization would be slower than supposed and that opportunities for fruitful and important work would be long continued.

The Committee of Eleven, acting as a joint executive body controlling the United War Work fund, has been especially active during this year. It has formulated policies, decided which items of expense were appropriate and inappropriate, has reviewed specific proposals from the different organizations, has considered numerous requests for aid from various Government agencies, has held frequent conferences with Army and Navy officials and finally, upon the relinquishment, on November 1, 1919, of most of the domestic welfare work directly aimed at soldiers and sailors still in service, turned over to the Government three million dollars to carry such work until Congress shall appropriate for it. Through all these meetings and conferences, the Chairman of the War Service Committee (acting as alternate for Mr. F. A. Vanderlip) has represented the A. L. A.

On November 1, 1919, conforming to details given by the General Director, the War Service Committee turned over to the Army and Navy (covering the existing service within the continental limits of the United States), 25 buildings, 921,293 books, and a personnel numbering 164, with all equipment and good will. This action was in line with the wish, the effort and the fixed policy of the A. L. A. Unlike other welfare agencies, its service was a strictly professional one proffered during the emergency. With that at an end, its service closed. That this service so commended itself to the officials of Army and Navy as to make them earnestly desirous of continuing it under Government auspices and in peace times, is gratifying to our Association and a pleasing testimony to the effectiveness of our War Service. It is additionally reassuring to be able to report that, so far as the more formal organization of Government work permits, future library service to soldiers and sailors will be based on recommendations and suggestions made by the A. L. A. to sympathetic Government officials and that, certainly in the early months of the new service, it will be a professional personnel that inaugurates and carries on the work.

The still considerable work overseas, including besides the surviving work in Europe, establishments in Siberia, the Canal Zone and the Philippines, was retained by the War Service Committee until January, 1920, when it was formally handed over, with all remaining funds, to the Executive Board of the Association. There were several good reasons for this. It was a diminishing work—its General Director, in succession to Dr. Putnam, had been sought for the conduct of the Association's Enlarged Program. The decreasing work yielded to the growing enterprise and the two were united under the Executive Board.

The work thus surrendered to the Executive Board falls under these explicit heads:
Hospital service (There were in March, 1920, more than ten thousand ex-service men still in hospitals).

Soldiers blinded in battle.

Merchant Marine (This service to three thousand vessels and to the Coast Guard and lighthouses was begun during the war and has been continued by request of the Navy Department).

Coast Guard (at 325 stations).

Lightships and lighthouses (800).

War work industrial plants.

Discharged soldiers, sailors and marines (who in great numbers seek a book service which had become familiar to them in service).

The work in France and Germany (a Paris headquarters and a considerable work in the Coblenz area).

For these particular purposes, the balance of the United War Work funds will be available and it is hoped to put these forms of work on such a permanent basis as will arrange for their continuation by appropriate Government or other agencies. But that is for others. The War Service Committee has finished its work and with the adoption of this, its third annual report (if such be the Association's pleasure), it respectfully asks to be discharged.

Respectfully submitted,

J. I. Wyer, Jr., Chairman.

Edwin H. Anderson,

Charles F. D. Belden,

R. R. Bowker,

Electra C. Doben,

Frank P. Hill,

Mary L. Titcomb.

STATEMENT OF THE GENERAL DIRECTOR AS TO OPERATIONS JULY 1, 1919, TO MAY 1, 1920

The War Service of the American Library Association has not ended, and presumably will not end until the funds given for this service have been exhausted. There have been some modifications in the lines of activity and some difference, perhaps, in the objects to be accomplished, as will be indicated in the following brief report of its recent activities—

Service to the Army and Navy. On October 31, 1913, the War Department took over the entire library establishment, books, buildings, equipment, and a considerable portion of the personnel in the army camps and posts within Continental United States. L. L. Dickerson was appointed, on the recommendation of A. L. A. War Service, to have charge. He is in the War Department, War Plans Division, Education and Recreation Branch, Library Sub-Section.

Mr. C. H. Brown was appointed Chief Consulting Librarian in the Bureau of Navigation, Navy Department, about the first of November, and the formal transfer of libraries in the navy and the marine corps throughout the world was made on January 1.

With the approval of the Committee of Eleven, the A. L. A. turned over to the War and Navy Departments $105,970 for use in maintaining libraries in the army, navy, and marine corps until Congress should make specific grant for this new work.

Service to the Army outside of Continental United States. The army expects to take over this work gradually. In the meantime it is being continued by the American Library Association. Mr. Stevenson's report tells of the work in the Coblenz area.

The service to the troops in Siberia was of considerable importance until those troops were withdrawn.

In the Canal Zone library service is being given through sixteen Y. M. C. A. centers, eight army posts, two K. of C. huts, the Army and Navy Club at Cristobal, and through officers at Fort Sherman and at Empire. The service includes collections of from one hundred to two thousand books and current magazines.

In Hawaii ten posts, camps, etc., are served, two of which include hospitals. It is expected that the work in Hawaii will be taken over by the War Department on the first of June, 1920.

Owing to the transfer of troops from Siberia to the Philippine Islands, the work has expanded materially in the past months. Many thousands of books have been shipped from New York and San Francisco recently.
Until the army can assume the responsibility, the A. L. A. is endeavoring to supply reading matter to American soldiers wherever they may be stationed outside Continental United States.

Hospitals. In May, 1920, there are said to be more than 11,400 ex-service men in the hospitals of the United States. Some 8,000 of them are in the Public Health Service hospitals, the remainder in civilian hospitals. Our service is rendered to all patients in Public Health Service hospitals and to ex-service men in the civilian hospitals as needed.

Librarians have been appointed to take charge of the work in Public Health Service hospitals having 300 or more beds. The Red Cross usually assumes the responsibility for library service in the smaller hospitals in communities that have no public library. Where there is a public library the hospital work is usually under the supervision of the local librarian. In a few cases the salary and expense of a representative is shared by the Red Cross and the A. L. A.

Two plans are being considered for transferring this work. One is to turn it over to the Treasury Department so that it will be maintained as a regular part of the Public Health Service. The other (suggested by an official of the Public Health Service) is for the Public Health Service to enter into a contract with the A. L. A., the A. L. A. to provide the service, the Treasury Department to furnish the money.

Work with the Blind. In co-operation with other agencies and through the generosity of a number of authors who have given money for the Brailing of their own books, 50 titles have been put into Braille, Grade one and one-half. These books were Brailled for the special use of the war blind. Some of the titles were recommended by the Book Department of the Library War Service, some by heads of departments at the Red Cross Institute for the Blind, others were suggested by librarians, but all were approved by the Director of the Red Cross Institute for the Blind.

No books are now being embossed without the approval of the A. L. A. Committee on Work with the Blind.

Merchant Marine, Coast Guard and Lighthouses. Through dispatch offices in the largest ports on the Atlantic, the Pacific, and the Gulf of Mexico, as well as through representatives in all other important seaport cities, the A. L. A. furnishes boxed libraries for the crews of all American Merchant Ships and provides free library service to American seamen.

The twenty-eight hundred men in the 325 stations of the United States Coast Guard are supplied with books and magazines which would otherwise be unobtainable at these isolated stations.

Most of the 724 lighthouses along our coasts, as well as the 87 lightships constantly in commission are inaccessible to cities and towns where books and reading matter may be obtained. Because of lack of funds the lighthouse service has been unable to replace to any considerable extent the books in its traveling library collections. These collections are being renewed and enlarged by the A. L. A. and arrangements are being perfected whereby men in the lighthouse service may obtain any books wanted for serious use.

Ex-Service Men. Our work in this department is intended to supplement the work of public libraries, library commissions, state libraries, school, college, and special libraries. The publicity of this department often attracts the attention of men who, when they have made their request, are directed to their local library and its resources.

Men who do not have access to local libraries or library commissions may borrow books from the A. L. A., the only expense being the return postage.

Books are also lent by the A. L. A. to any library anywhere for the use of ex-service men.

Industrial War Work Communities. The American Library Association during the war served the workers and their families
at 30 industrial plants engaged in the production of war materials. These included ship-building plants, iron works, munition plants, chemical works, etc. The number of books kept at these stations ranged from 50 to 3,500 according to the number of workers served.

This work is being continued in such of these communities as are still under the peculiar conditions resulting from the war, or where by a brief continuance of the service there is the chance of putting the library work on a permanent basis.

Overseas. The report of Mr. Burton E. Stevenson, who was for twenty-five months the European representative of the American Library Association, is printed in full on following pages.

Book Distribution. Several hundred thousand volumes were returned from France and a few from American camps for re-distribution. In the final distribution approximately 265,000 volumes went to the army, 170,000 volumes to the navy and marine corps, 265,000 volumes to the several states. Before this final distribution took place many thousands had been shipped to permanent army camps and posts, naval training stations, to the island possessions, to hospitals, and to the United States Shipping Board vessels. Approximately 40,000 volumes were transferred from the warehouse to the dispatch office as stock for the continuation work.

On the recommendation of the executive committee of the League of Library Commissions, the 265,000 volumes that were sent to the states were divided as follows: one-half on the basis of the number of service men from each state, the other half on the basis of the needs of the state as shown by the number of volumes per capita in the libraries of the state. In distributing the books through library commissions or other state agencies it was suggested that the purposes for which the books had been given be kept in mind. The actual use of the books in the state, however, was left to the state agency.

Book Selection, Order Department, and N. Y. Dispatch Office. To this Order Department, through those in charge of the other departments, come all requests for specified titles sent in by librarians in the field. These specified books are purchased and sent to the person from whom the request comes. In cases where subjects only are mentioned, books on each subject are looked up and selection made. There is kept on hand, also, a stock of books selected from those returned from camps and overseas, from which to meet the frequent requests for popular technical books, fiction, etc.

For the information of War Service Librarians in the field, lists are made of selected titles and new books on various subjects.

The New York Dispatch office is the clearing house for shipment of books and supplies to and from publishers, A. L. A. representatives, and libraries.

Boxes of miscellaneous fiction and non-fiction are kept ready for calls from ships.

Current magazines for men still in the Army of Occupation and for other points in Europe are supplied through the Dispatch Office. Two hundred and fifty copies of each issue of twenty-eight different weeklies and monthlies are purchased and distributed.

Publicity. Most of the publicity during recent months has been addressed to the possible and prospective patrons of our service, and especially to ex-service men.

Through the co-operation of the Knights of Columbus, American officers of the Great War, American Legion District Adjutants and Federal Board men in schools, 211,000 circulars "Books for Former Service Men" have been distributed. The Y. M. C. A. issued a special bulletin calling attention to A. L. A. service; the American Legion sent a bulletin to their Department Adjutants describing the work of the A. L. A.

Lists have been printed by the department, the most important being "Eight Hundred Useful Books," "Five Hundred Business Books," and "One Thousand Technical Books." Twenty-five reading courses on practical subjects are now in
preparation to be syndicated by the Newspaper Enterprise Association.

At the request of the War Department Commission on Training Camp Activities, a historical report was compiled to cover Library War Service to the War Department, from January 1, 1919, to November 1, 1919, the date of the transfer to the Department. This supplemented the historical sketch previously prepared by Dr. Augustus Shearer, of the Grosvenor Library, Buffalo, which carried the Library War Service to January 1, 1919.

A similar sketch of Library War Service to the Navy was prepared at the request of the Navy Commission on Training Camp Activities, completing the history of the service up to the time of the transfer.

Exhibits during the year have been shown at the National Conference of Social Work and the American Medical Association, the National Tuberculosis Association, and at the National Marine League.

The Staff

The Personnel now includes:
In the New York Office (including book department and dispatch office).... 35
In the Washington Office............. 4
Field representatives ............... 4
Dispatch Offices other than New York... 7
Overseas .................................. 9
Hospital librarians and assistants..... 25

Removal of Headquarters. In November, 1919, the headquarters were moved from Washington to New York City, with the exception of the Disbursing Officer and his staff who are still in the Library of Congress. It is expected that they will (in large part at least) be moved to Chicago in July.

Permanent Results. These may be said to include the establishment of a definite, comprehensive, library system in the army; a great expansion of the library work in the navy and marine corps; the establishment of a permanent American library in Paris; the stimulation of interest in libraries and demand for library service on the part of hundreds of thou-

sands of men; and a new faith among librarians themselves who saw new evidences of the value of what books can do.

General. Throughout the work of the last year, as during the period of active warfare, the A. L. A. War Service has had help, advice and assistance from librarians and librarians everywhere, and from such agencies as the Red Cross, the Y. M. C. A., Community Service, Inc., the National Educational Association, the Y. W. C. A., the National Tuberculosis Association, the National Marine League, the Bureau of Mental Hygiene, the Knights of Columbus, and the American Legion.

The General Director is under deep obligation to his predecessor, Dr. Putnam, with whom he served as assistant until December 13, 1919, and by whose masterly guidance the War Service organization was brought to such splendid effectiveness. To all the members of the staff at headquarters and in the field, grateful appreciation is due for their helpful spirit and self-sacrificing service.

CARL H. MILAM,
General Director.

REPORT OF THE A. L. A. REPRESENTATIVE IN EUROPE

Paris, April 5, 1920.

Mr. CARL H. MILAM, General Director,
Library War Service,
New York City.

Dear Mr. Milam:

The first annual report* of the overseas operations of the Library War Service submitted by me to Mr. Putnam, brought the record of those operations down to the first of May, 1919. This, my second report—which is really only a summary—will close the record of our services to the American Expeditionary Forces, and to the American Forces in France, as the American personnel here was called after General Pershing's departure in September, 1919. I intend, subsequently, to submit to you a more detailed report of those serv-

ices, together with a number of related documents which seem worth preserving.

It was in May and June, 1919, that we reached the peak of our effort. From that time on, the return of our men to the United States grew more and more rapid. One area after another was cleared of American troops, and as each area closed, our work there closed also. It was a matter of pride with us to hold on everywhere as long as there was any need of our services. In more than one instance, the A. L. A. hut was open after all other welfare activities had closed, and the A. L. A. woman in charge of it, as the last representative of her sex in the camp, found many other responsibilities thrust upon her besides that of dispensing books and magazines.

The way in which our work ebbed as the khaki flood receded is strikingly shown by our record of magazine distribution, which decreased from a total of 262,684 magazines in June to 36,741 in November.

At the time of my last report, we had just taken over this magazine service from the Y. M. C. A., K. of C., and A. R. C., and it was then too early to say anything very definite about it; but it soon developed into one of the most important and most deeply appreciated features of our work. The unit idea, carried out most happily by our New York dispatch office, enabled us to handle the magazines with a promptness and accuracy not otherwise possible, as well as with a minimum of waste. For the first time since they had been in France, the members of the A. E. F. were able to start a serial in a magazine with an assurance of being able to go on with it, and for the first time, too, they were supplied with a generous list of technical magazines, and magazines of serious appeal. I think the general feeling at first was one of incredulity—that we couldn’t keep it up; and when we did keep it up, week after week and month after month, the feeling changed to warmest appreciation.

This service was not confined to the A. E. F., but as the supply of magazines became adequate, it was extended to the various military missions, and to the centres maintained by the American Relief Administration, the American Red Cross, the International Y. M. C. A., the Mission des Amis, the National Catholic War Council, the Young Women’s Christian Association, the various college units, and the other welfare and relief organizations scattered throughout Europe, the near East, and Siberia. We were able to secure from the American Embassy in Paris the privilege of using the Government courier service for sending these magazines forward to the more remote places, and scores of letters in our files show how much they meant to these Americans, many of whom had no other means of keeping in touch with the outside world. In January, 1920, however, the Embassy informed us that the courier service was so overburdened that our magazines could no longer be accepted, but added that ordinary mail channels were now open and magazines could be sent direct from the United States, which information was passed on to our Washington headquarters for action. Many of these organizations have since closed their work, so that the service would have closed, in any event.

The last of the American Forces in France sailed for home on January 9, 1920; Brest was closed as an army post a few days later, and the transport service switched to Antwerp. We had ample warning of this change, and so were able to continue our service to the American Forces in Germany without interruption. It will, of course, be continued until the army is ready to take it over, or until the forces themselves are withdrawn.

It is a great pleasure to be able to report that the work in the Coblenz area, which at first presented many difficulties, is now well-organized and proceeding smoothly. Our relations with the military authorities and the other welfare organizations are most
cordial; the central library, housed in a handsome building set aside for our use by the Rhineland Commission, is becoming more and more popular, and branches and deposit stations have been opened throughout the area, wherever our men are stationed. It has been possible to serve the military authorities and the various commissions in many ways, and to give valuable assistance to the army education work; the A. L. A. hut is the only recreational centre on the hospital grounds; and our magazine service, which reached the farthest post on the bridgehead, is felt to be indispensable. All of which assures our service the regard, consideration, and—most important of all—the hearty assistance of the army.

As our work throughout the field gradually closed, extensive salvaging operations were undertaken, to make sure that no books in usable shape should be destroyed or thrown away. In this work we had the co-operation of the military authorities and the other welfare organizations, with the result that carload after carload of books soon began to pour into our Paris warehouse. Here they were sorted, under direction of Mr. W. W. Simmons, and those in first-class condition, not needed at Paris or at Coblenz, were repacked in the oversens cases for return to New York.

At my request, the chief quartermaster agreed to furnish transportation for these books on the ships which were carrying military supplies back to America. The port of shipment was St. Nazaire, and Mr. Samuel H. Ranck, who was in charge of the work in that area, managed the loading arrangements. When St. Nazaire closed, the shipping port was shifted to Brest, where Mr. Harold Dougherty was in charge. These operations proceeded with surprising smoothness and efficiency, and when Brest closed and the salvaging operations ceased, we had shipped back to America 14,568 cases containing approximately a million volumes.

It is worth noting that all this was carried through without the expenditure of a cent for transportation charges, the military authorities furnishing both the transportation by rail in France and that by water to New York.

After the books had been sorted, there remained a considerable number slightly soiled and scarcely in condition to warrant their return to America, yet far too good to be thrown away. The possession of these made it possible to carry out a plan which I had long had in mind—to supply a limited equipment for each of the three hundred French Foyers du Soldat, where there were many men desirous of improving their knowledge of English and acquaintance with English and American literature. A gift of approximately 40,000 of these books was accordingly made to the International Y. M. C. A., to be placed in the Foyers, and we have had many expressions of appreciation as to their value.

Gifts were also made to many other organizations and institutions. About two hundred cases—all we could get through—were sent to General Haller's Polish army, in which were many Americans; a collection was placed in each of the N. C. W. C. centres operating in France and Belgium, and with the Y. M. C. A., Y. W. C. A. and other organizations working in France, Italy, Poland and Czecho-Slovakia. It was a pleasure to be able to place these books freely wherever they promised to be of service, and considerably more than 60,000 were distributed in this way.

Long before this, it had been proposed to make certain gifts of selected books to various institutions in Europe and the Near East, and when this plan was laid before the War Service Committee in the spring of 1919, a resolution was passed empowering us to devote not to exceed 75,000 volumes to this purpose—these, of course, to be fresh, clean books which would otherwise be returned to America. The preparation of these collections was placed in charge of Mr. W. H. Kerr, and special bookplates were printed for them.

A record of these gifts, as far as they
were carried before Mr. Kerr's departure in September, 1919, is contained in his report, (p. 44 of this pamphlet) the institutions benefiting being Robert College and the Women's College at Constantinople, the Syrian-Protestant College at Beirut, the library of the University at Louvain, the University Union in Paris, and each of the French universities: Bordeaux, Lyon, Strasbourg, Caen, Paris, Grenoble, Dijon, Poitiers, Besançon, Nancy, Clermont-Ferrand, Rennes, Toulouse, and Aix-Marseilles.

Subsequently various other institutions were added to the list; the Institut International de Bibliographie at Brussels, the American University Union in London, Anglo-American Club at Oxford, and the Library for American Studies in Italy at Rome. These gifts were all very deeply appreciated and should perform a very real service. The total number of books involved was about 20,000.

Special collections of books were also arranged under Mr. Kerr's supervision for the American Red Cross Commissions in Serbia, Albania, Greece, Poland, Montenegro, Roumania, Bosnia, Switzerland, the Baltic States and West and South Russia; the American Legation at Prague, which was entirely without books, was furnished with a small reference collection; and every effort was made to equip suitably the various military missions as they passed through Paris on their way into the field.

In thirteen of the principal areas occupied by the A. E. F. we had our own buildings (or, in one or two cases, when a building was unnecessary, as at Toul) our own distributing headquarters. The total number of books sent from Paris to these areas was as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place</th>
<th>In Charge</th>
<th>Ed. Ref.</th>
<th>Fiction &amp; Mis.</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Beaune</td>
<td>L. L. Dickerson</td>
<td>25,925</td>
<td>10,300</td>
<td>36,225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bordeaux</td>
<td>Earl N. Manchester</td>
<td>9,342</td>
<td>62,025</td>
<td>71,367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brest</td>
<td>H. T. Daugherty</td>
<td>24,900</td>
<td>54,719</td>
<td>79,619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaumont</td>
<td>Ralf P. Emerson</td>
<td>55,343</td>
<td>46,060</td>
<td>101,403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coblenz</td>
<td>J. T. Jennings</td>
<td>48,033</td>
<td>159,357</td>
<td>207,390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E. E. Ruby</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L. L. Dickerson</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Harriet C. Long</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>W. W. Simmons</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gières</td>
<td>Louise Prouty</td>
<td>15,597</td>
<td>24,565</td>
<td>40,162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Emma F. Cragin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is-Sur-Tille</td>
<td>Harriet C. Long</td>
<td>1,564</td>
<td>9,742</td>
<td>11,306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kate D. Ferguson</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Le Mans</td>
<td>Orlando C. Davis</td>
<td>26,354</td>
<td>44,840</td>
<td>71,194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>John G. Moulton</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paris</td>
<td>Elizabeth Potter</td>
<td>15,850</td>
<td>42,890</td>
<td>58,740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F. L. D. Goodrich</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H. O. Severance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Aignan</td>
<td>Anna A. Macdonald</td>
<td>9,028</td>
<td>20,450</td>
<td>29,468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Nazaire</td>
<td>S. H. Ranck</td>
<td>18,109</td>
<td>22,875</td>
<td>40,984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savenay</td>
<td>Anne Mulheron</td>
<td>1,677</td>
<td>13,360</td>
<td>15,037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toul</td>
<td>M. S. Dudgeon</td>
<td>8,689</td>
<td>43,850</td>
<td>52,539</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total         | 260,411         | 555,033  | 765,434        |

In thirteen other centers, of which three were large base hospitals, the book collections were administered by trained librarians (or at least persons with library experience) belonging to other organizations, but assigned to these posts at our request:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place</th>
<th>In Charge</th>
<th>Ed. Ref.</th>
<th>Fiction &amp; Mis.</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Allerey</td>
<td>Emily S. Colt</td>
<td>529</td>
<td>4,370</td>
<td>4,940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bars-sur-Aube</td>
<td>Julia Williamson</td>
<td>842</td>
<td>4,620</td>
<td>5,462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chatillon-sur-Seine</td>
<td>Ona M. Rounds</td>
<td>1,973</td>
<td>7,933</td>
<td>9,906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dijon</td>
<td>Alice Goddard</td>
<td>2,417</td>
<td>11,925</td>
<td>14,342</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Finally, we distributed direct to 23 naval stations and 846 military organizations a total of 347,600 books; and to 1,513 centers maintained by other welfare organizations, a total of 605,200 books. Our headquarters requisitions, therefore, total as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Books</th>
<th>Authorized</th>
<th>Exceeded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To A. L. A. Centers</td>
<td>1,922,123</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To military organizations</td>
<td>765,444</td>
<td>146,879</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To other welfare centers</td>
<td>347,600</td>
<td>605,200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mail department</td>
<td>32,000</td>
<td>25,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous gifts</td>
<td>1,895</td>
<td>1,095</td>
<td>1,830</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Your records, I believe, show that about 2,500,000 books were sent abroad. Of these, about 100,000 went to England, where many transports stopped, and were used in the training camps there, some of them eventually finding their way on to France. A very large number went direct to the naval bases, without being reported to us at all; still others were annexed by enterprising officers for the use of their men, without the formality of a request to headquarters; a few were sunk in the sea, and a considerable number just vanished, as things had a way of doing in the hurry and confusion of the first months of the war. Our most considerable loss was due to our own early mistaken policy of urging the men to carry the books ashore from the transports. But, with all these taken together, the percentage of what could really be called loss was surprisingly small. But, under war conditions, the life of a book is very short and the wastage very great.

Whenever an advance was ordered, our books, inevitably, were left behind. Even when it was merely a question of shifting a body of troops from one sector to another, it was frequently impossible to take our books along, owing to the ever-present shortage of transport. Sometimes we were able to gather them together again—more frequently we were not. So, in the trenches and dugouts before St. Mihiel and through the Argonne, our books may still be found, trampled into the mud; indeed, they remain in every place where the American army passed. There are two or three in thousands and thousands of French homes where American troops were billeted; many a village teacher proudly displays, behind his desk in the school-room, a shelf of A. L. A. books which he has gathered together from the homes of his neighbors; the second-hand book-stalls along the Seine are not guiltless of them.

And, of course, thousands and thousands of books simply went to pieces under hard usage. They got incredibly dirty in a very short time, and, in the days when we were running our mail department, often and often, on unwrapping a returned book, we would find it covered with candle-drippings, indicative of the difficulties under which it had been read.

That, under these circumstances, we should have been able to save so many in good condition, is eloquent testimony that our men took care of them when they could. The total number either returned to America, given to other institutions, or now in service in the libraries at Paris and the Cobeleux area is about 1,250,000—fifty per cent of the total number sent us.

The authorization of the War Service
Committee to leave a certain number of our books in France made it possible to proceed with a plan which had been under consideration for a long time.

In August, 1918, we had opened at number 10 rue de l'Élysée, in the building which was to be our headquarters to the end, a library for the use of American soldiers, sailors and war-workers. This increased steadily in popularity and importance, and from the beginning I hoped that some plan might be devised whereby it could be left in Paris, after our war activities closed, as a permanent memorial of our work in France, as an example of American library methods, and as a nucleus of an institution which would be of real importance to the intellectual life of the capital and an important factor in maintaining and promoting Franco-American good-will and understanding.

With this purpose in view, the collection had been from the first carefully catalogued and classified, under the superintendence of Miss Alida M. Stephens, of the Library of Congress, who is still in charge of this work. As soon, too, as our men began to be withdrawn, the library was opened freely to all residents of Paris, of whatever nationality, and it is significant that its circulation and the use of its reading and reference rooms have been growing ever since.

In the fall of 1919, it seemed certain that the A. L. A. would withdraw from France when the last of our men had left, and various plans were considered to provide for the further maintenance of the library. It was (and still is) my belief that the burden of maintenance should be carried by people whom it would serve—the residents of Paris themselves; and I estimated that it could be carried on, with strict economy, during 1920, with an expenditure of frs. 150,000.

Most of the persons to whom this plan was broached considered it very improbable that any such sum could be secured from the war-drained people of Paris—for 150,000 francs sounds much more formidable to French ears than to American ones, just now, at any rate! My own view was that if they were unwilling to support it, they didn't want it very badly, and it would better be sent home. I determined to put the matter to the test, and in November, the Paris papers announced that, on a certain Sunday afternoon, a meeting would be held in the library rooms of those interested in keeping the library in Paris to discuss ways and means of doing so.

Everyone was astonished at the result. Long before the meeting was called to order, the rooms were crowded in every corner. The greatest interest and enthusiasm was shown. An organization committee was appointed, and within two weeks, the stipulated sum of frs. 150,000 had been secured, almost without solicitation.

But it was now evident that the library could be placed upon a much broader and more permanent basis—that it was entirely possible to build up an endowment fund which would assure its future, and that it could be developed into an institution of the very first importance. Plans were therefore worked out to provide for this, incorporation was decided upon, and committees of Americans, English, and French were organized to carry on the necessary publicity. The patronage was secured of the President of the French Republic, and of the British and American Ambassadors. Mr. London, the British vice-consul, headed the British Committee; Mr. Salomon Reinach, the eminent archaeologist and man-of-letters, accepted the chairmanship of the French committee; Mr. Walter Berry, president of the American Chamber of Commerce, consented to act as chairman of the general executive committee. Generous contributions continued to come in from prominent Americans, English and French residents, and from many French organizations such as the Comité du Livre, the Bon Marché and Magasins du Louvre; each of the four British banks subscribed 2,000 francs, and of course the American companies doing business in Paris were equally interested.

One of the moving spirits in the organization from the first had been Mr. C. L.
Seeger, the father of Alan Seeger, and he signalized his interest by contributing to the fund the entire royalties which had accrued from the sale of his son's books—at that time about 50,000 francs—as a memorial to the young poet.

The principal interest of the A. L. A. was, of course, in the maintenance in Europe, as a sort of object lesson, of a library administered according to American ideas, and every care was taken to safeguard this. It was stipulated that the A. L. A. should appoint the librarian, that the staff should always be trained Americans throughout, that the collection should always be housed in dignified and commodious quarters, and that not less than 150,000 francs should be spent annually upon its maintenance. If it was found impossible to continue it, or if some other method of administration seemed advisable, the executive committee of the A. L. A. was to be consulted before any decision was reached. It was my thought that the librarian should also act as a sort of ambassador to Europe from the libraries of America, and adequate office space was set aside for his use in the library building, and a supply secured of library publications and bibliographical material which would be useful in the dissemination of information concerning American library methods.

Meanwhile, stirred by all these developments, the War Service Committee, at a meeting in November, decided that the A. L. A. should continue to contribute largely toward the maintenance of the library and retain its control. It would undoubtedly have been difficult to arrange the details of such a plan by correspondence, but fortunately Mr. Seeger was on the point of leaving for New York on private business, and while there, it was possible for him to confer with the members of the Executive Board and to work out a mutually satisfactory plan of cooperation, which will be put into effect as soon as the incorporation of "The American Library in Paris" is completed.

I cannot close this account of the library without paying tribute to the earnestness, enthusiasm and self-denial of the staff which has been in charge, almost unchanged, from the beginning. Owing to the heavy and often unexpected demands of the field work, the library was almost always understaffed, but the personnel undertook cheerfully long extra hours in order that it might continue open all day, every day. Indeed, the spirit of our personnel has been remarkable throughout. The difficulties surmounted, the work accomplished, the service rendered, were out of all proportion to their numbers—and were due in no small degree to the fact that they knew their jobs and pulled together. There was no friction and no lost motion—which sometimes eat up so much energy; and the military authorities recognized their discretion, judgment, and good sense by according them a consideration and freedom quite unique.

We were fortunate in other ways. In spite of many risks, we had only one casualty—Mr. Ranck, who had his arm broken. Very few of our personnel were inoculated or given a medical examination, and yet we had only one serious case of illness. All of them got safely home, weary no doubt, but sound in mind and limb. And it is a greater compliment than those who did not get to France will realize when I add that there was not a single complaint lodged against any of them from any source.

Materially, too, our service was very fortunate—extremely so in the cooperation offered us by the military authorities. Right at the very beginning, in May, 1918, the engineers built us a warehouse when warehouses were—well, not easily obtained. And, right up to the end, every building that we needed was put up for us by the army. The army brought our books to France and distributed them for us; then gathered them up and took them back again; the army franked our books—sometimes in 120-lb. cases—through the mail; it brought thousands of sacks of magazines to Brest and then on to Paris and out
again to the camps as long as the Postal Express Service was in existence—all this without expense to us. We were invited by Great Headquarters to tell them how they could be of further service, and no request of ours was ever refused. (Of course we never made any which did not seem abundantly justified.) We were investigated once, at my suggestion, by the inspector-general’s office. I did not see the report which went back to Washington—that was forbidden by military regulations; but the official who made it assured me that the A. L. A. would have no reason to complain of it.

The total expenditures of the European Headquarters for the service in France and Germany to January 1, 1920, were as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Amount (in francs)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Salaries and maintenance, staff</td>
<td>272,205.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salaries, civilian employees</td>
<td>186,829.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expenditures of field agents</td>
<td>213,537.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book purchases</td>
<td>129,060.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paris headquarters expenses,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>equipment, printing, maintenance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and miscellaneous</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>265,559.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor cars and trucks</td>
<td>70,217.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uniforms and equipment</td>
<td>21,400.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postage, expressage and freight,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magazines</td>
<td>18,564.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation returning periodicals</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>29,968.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,207,333.32</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Refund to treasurer A. L. A.</strong></td>
<td><strong>77,357.35</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net expenditure</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,129,975.97</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We were extremely fortunate in the matter of damages, and, while other organizations were compelled to pay out many millions of francs to satisfy damage claims of various kinds—to buildings, to persons, to motor cars, for breach of contract, and what not—our total disbursements for damages were 375 francs, and in no case did we find it necessary to employ an attorney. (It is amusing to remember that seventy-five francs of this amount were paid to the City of Paris as compensation for a lamp-post which one of our trucks knocked over.)

We were able to dispose of our surplus cars and other equipment, as we finished with them, at advantageous prices, and to turn back to the treasurer of the A. L. A. as the result of these sales, the sum of 77,357.35 fr. as indicated above. On February 18, 1920, after an audit by Marwick, Mitchell, Peat and Co., chartered accountants, in which our accounts were found to be correct and to agree with the bank records, I turned over to Mr. H. O. Severance the balance on hand, amounting to 185,616.34 francs.

The records of the overseas service have been preserved, and I trust some day will form the basis for a more detailed study of our operations in France. They include reports of our service to each center, to each military organization, and to each of the other welfare organizations; they show exactly where our books and our magazines went, how they were received and administered, and what disposition was made of them; there are hundreds of letters of appreciation from every corner of Europe; but most interesting of all is a file containing the records of the mail department, which, from first to last, was administered by Mrs. Stevenson.

There are perhaps forty thousand letters in this file, and practically all of them are from enlisted men asking that special books be mailed them, acknowledging their receipt, telling what they meant to them as they sent them back and asked for others. It was this service which brought us nearest the heart of the A. E. F., and we were always between smiles and tears when these letters were opened. They are first-hand evidence of what our men were thinking of and hoping for in the trying months following the armistice. They are the sources of history.

Because of all this, it has been a pleasure, as well as a relief, to close my service as European Representative of the American Library Association. To all of
us the experience has been a valuable and stirring one; and I believe our men have gone home with a new conception of what books can do for them and of the service which a public library can render.

One thing more. No one else can realize as I do how greatly our work in France was indebted to the whole-hearted, unquestioning support which Mr. Putnam, yourself, and your staff gave us, and to your quick understanding that decisions, to be effective, must be made on the spot. To be trusted, to be free from red tape, meant all the difference between success and failure. For this confidence, which we all did our best to deserve, I wish to express my deep personal appreciation.

Respectfully submitted,

BURTON T. STEVENSON,
European Representative,
American Library Association.

MINUTES OF THE WAR SERVICE COMMITTEE

New Monterey Hotel, Asbury Park, New Jersey, June 25, 1919

Present: All members of the Committee, also President W. W. Bishop, Acting General Director Carl H. Milam and Executive Secretary George B. Utley.

The minutes of the meeting of April 5, 1919, were approved as printed (W. S. C. Report, 1919, p. 65-75).

Disposition of Books and Equipment. At the request of Dr. Putnam, Mr. Asa Don Dickinson appeared by invitation before the Committee to confer with it regarding the ultimate disposition of books now overseas. Two memoranda from the General Director, both written from Paris under date of May 28, 1919, were laid before the Committee and discussed, particularly the one entitled "The surviving books in France and the disposition of them," carrying suggestions and recommendations as to their disposal. (Appendixes A and B.)

Touching the legal authority of the War Service Committee to dispose of its books to others than soldiers and sailors or for their use, the Chairman reported conference on this head with George Wellwood Murray, Counsel to the Committee of Eleven and (at Mr. Murray's suggestion) with Major J. S. Joy, Director of the Commission on Training Camp Activities. The latter in oral interview at Asbury Park on June 25 formally authorized the gift of a reasonable number of books to French and Belgian educational and civic institutions or to American schools and colleges in other countries, such beneficiaries to be determined by the War Service Committee.

Acting under this authority, and upon motion of Mr. Bowker, it was

Voted, That the Committee confirm the gift of certain books to the Municipality of Beaune, as reported by the General Director (memorandum, Appendix B—"Dispositions overseas A").

On motion of Mr. Bowker, it was further

Voted, That the General Director be authorized by the Committee to make gifts of books, the total not to exceed 75,000 volumes, to the following institutions proposed by him: American University Union, the Sorbonne, the Library of the University of Louvain, the International Institute of Bibliography at Brussels (for the Bureau of International Intercourse), Robert College in Constantinople, and other cognate institutions in Europe which the General Director may deem it appropriate to assist.

Continuing consideration of the disposition of books, the Committee took up the report of the Subcommittee on Disposition of Books, Buildings and Equipment made to the Committee at its meeting of April 5, 1919, amending the report to read as here presented in appendix C to these minutes.

The Chairman presented the following letter from the Navy Department accepting books and library equipment available at the end of American Library Association War Service.

Navy Department
Bureau of Navigation
Washington, D. C.

21 June, 1919.

My Dear Mr. Wyer:
Confirming despatch sent you June 21st,
the Bureau of Navigation will be very glad to accept books and library equipment available after the emergency.

We are now looking over our storeroom space and will use such material as you can furnish to supply ships and shore stations with additional library service facilities.

Commander Mayo expects to attend the Asbury Park meeting and will take up with you at that time further details and questions which might arise.

Sincerely yours,

M. CALKINS,
Lieutenant Commander, U. S. N.
Mr. J. I. WYER, Jr., Chairman,
American Library Association,
War Service Committee,
New Monterey Hotel, Asbury Park, N. J.

The Acting General Director reported similar oral acceptance by the proper officials of the War Department.

Upon motion of Dr. Hill, it was

\textit{Voted,} That the disposition of books and equipment be left in the hands of the Sub-committee on Disposition of Books, Buildings and Equipment, disposition to be made according to the tenor of the report of March 26, 1919, amended June 25, 1919.

Mr. Dickinson, rising at this point to retire from the meeting, was warmly thanked by President Bishop on behalf of the Association for his faithful services and signal success for work both overseas and at Hoboken.

\textbf{Report of War Finance Committee.} The report of the War Finance Committee being next under consideration, it was

\textit{Voted,} That the report of the War Finance Committee, together with the accompanying audit of Marwick, Mitchell, Peat and Company, and the acceptance of the audit by the American Library Association Finance Committee, be accepted and adopted by the War Service Committee, and that upon the request of the chairman of the War Finance Committee the latter committee be discharged.

(Note: The report of the War Finance Committee was printed in a pamphlet issued by that committee and also in the Report of the War Service Committee for the year ending June 30, 1919, pp. 9-15.)

\textbf{Discounts by Publishers.} The generous discounts accorded by publishers to the Association in connection with its war service being under consideration, the following resolution was unanimously adopted:

\textit{Resolved,} (1) That the War Service Committee of the American Library Association conveys to more than two hundred publishers of books and magazines its sincere appreciation of the exceptional discounts which they have given on books and periodicals costing more than one and three-quarters millions of dollars, supplied through the American Library Association to American soldiers and sailors at home and overseas during the war.

(2) That the War Service Committee is sensible not only of this substantial material obligation but of a continuing courteous and effective co-operation from American publishers in the many intimate relations involved in this joint service to the troops.

\textbf{Correspondence Votes.} The Chairman announced that interim correspondence votes on the two following matters were unanimous:

(1) Disposition of Liberty Bonds and other securities.

\textit{Voted,} That the Committee retain these securities until their sale is absolutely necessary to provide funds for the furtherance of the work.

(2) Recognition by the War Department.

\textit{Voted,} That while recognition of the Association as such will be very much appreciated, personal recognition of any sort is distinctly not desired.

\textbf{Budget June 1 to December 31, 1919.} The Acting General Director, Mr. Milam, submitted a working budget (Appendix D) for period June 1, 1919, to December 31, 1919, the total $1,564,000, carrying $315,367 in addition to the budget of $2,999,840, voted by the Committee on April 5, 1919. Whereupon it was

\textit{Voted,} That as total receipts from the United War Work Campaign, Inc., are now $2,975,000, and further receipts are reported as assured to yield the full A. L. A. quota of $3,500,000, the budget just sub-
mitted by the Acting General Director be approved as a total budget against the United War Work Campaign quota of $3,315,000.

Voted, That the General Director be directed to confine all liabilities, immediate and contingent, within the actual receipts from the United War Work Campaign, Inc., and authorized to make transfers from one appropriation head to another as developments of the work may require.

Grant to the General Director. The Acting General Director, Mr. Milam, submitted statement showing the need in the near future of additional funds for the conduct of the Library War Service and recommended an additional grant of $800,000, this amount, with the balance on hand, being thought sufficient for the next three months.

The following estimate of expenditures for the period June to September, inclusive, was submitted:

Estimate of Expenditures for June, July, August and September, 1919

June 23, 1919.

America

Buildings and equipment (including uniforms) ............ $36,000
Personnel—salaries, subsistence, travel .................... 225,000
Books, magazines, newspapers (includes $200,000 outstanding) ...................... 400,000
Administration expenses, rent, supplies, printing ........... 105,000

Overseas

Buildings and equipment (including uniforms) ............. 28,000
Personnel—salaries, subsistence, travel .................... 75,000
Books, magazines, newspapers (includes $250,000 outstanding) ...................... 330,000
Administration expenses, rent, supplies, printing .......... 40,000

$1,239,000

Balance on hand ................ $405,085.43

Amount asked for ................ 800,000.00

$1,205,085.43

It was thereupon

Voted, That the American Security and Trust Company, as treasurer, is authorized and requested, from any moneys in its hands to the credit of the A. L. A. Second War Service Fund, to transfer to the account of the A. L. A. War Service Fund, Herbert Putnam, General Director, the sum of eight hundred thousand dollars ($800,000); and should the funds at present in the hands of said company to the credit of the Second War Service Fund be insufficient for this action, then to credit to his account the sum on hand and from moneys later received from time to time, to credit further sums until the total shall reach the sum of $800,000 above stated.

Communication from Dr. René Sand. The Chairman placed before the Committee a letter he had received from Dr. René Sand, Medical Adviser to the Ministry of Labor of Belgium and Professor at the University of Brussels, requesting the donation of some of the War Service books to the people of Belgium as the nucleus of a system of popular libraries in that country. It was

Voted, That the letter be referred to the General Director with power to investigate and, if desirable, to include this request in the list of institutions which are to receive books from the Association’s overseas supply.

Letter from Jean H. Picard. The Chairman laid before the Committee a letter from Jean H. Picard, addressed to President Bishop, suggesting A. L. A. co-operation with the Y. M. C. A. in a peace time library service in France. It was

Voted, That President W. W. Bishop be requested to take up with M. Picard the matters broached in his letter and to put him in touch with such officers and committees of the Association as can give him the best help.

Adjourned.

GEORGE B. UTLEY,
Executive Secretary.
APPENDIX A

The General Director
to the
War Service Committee
Communications and Enclosures


To the A. L. A. War Service Committee
J. I. Wyer, Jr., Chairman

For the Report of your Committee at Asbury Park there should in course be available well in advance a statement from me covering the facts of the actual operations during the year. Since the middle of last December, however,—that is to say, for the latter half of the year,—I have been personally in touch with only a fraction and a section of them—the operations in France. As to these I have endeavored to ensure reports which will enable them to be included in the general survey; but the survey itself—including the financial statements—will necessarily be furnished by the Acting Director at Washington. I take it for granted that your Chairman will have secured from him all the data necessary to his purpose.

Service Overseas. Mr. Stevenson's statement submitted to G. H. Q. at Chaumont as of April 1st—reviews to that date the service of the A. L. A. to the A. E. F. in France. A statement from him addressed to me as of May 28th supplements the above and for our purposes complements it. This latter statement I forward here-with. A copy of the former went to Washington in April, and is of course available to your Committee, though publication of it in extenso should doubtless in courtesy await the submission of Gen. Pershing's report to which it forms an appendix.

Descriptive and illustrative material from this side—for use on the bulletin boards—should be of the latest: and the major part of it goes only now by courier. It is imperfect, especially as regards statistics; inevitably so, because, much more than at home, our actual service abroad has been rendered so largely through other organizations. But I think it will suffice for a reasonably accurate impression.

I am sending a communication addressed to the Conference which will indicate the reasons for my absence, and my regret.

The problems pending at home and at large which your Report and your Committee discussions at Asbury Park will deal with, are, of course, by this time outlined in your program. The major impending problem on this side is as to the reduction in areas, the curtailment of establishments and personnel, the salvage of material and the disposition of that salvaged, especially the books.

As to the last I submit a memorandum, accompanying this. As appears from it, my assumption is that the bulk of the books salvaged in good condition should be returned to the United States, to be available there under the general scheme you decide upon. Cargo space for this is now assured, and the return shipments begin immediately.

There are, however, certain group collections which, with your approval, I should recommend to be left on this side in the form of gifts from the Association in aid of service in which it may legitimately take interest—as well as in memorial of its own war time activities. Such dispositions are subject to the policy you may determine upon as legal and expedient; and your own decisions in this regard may I suppose require the approval of the Committee of Eleven.

I suggest, however, that the final decisions be reached as promptly as possible and communicated to Mr. Stevenson by cable.

As to Equipment salvaged: part of this also should doubtless be returned to the United States. Some of it, however,—including certain furniture, some typewriters, and certain of the automobiles—may more advantageously be disposed of—by sale—on this side; and we have reason to believe that this course will be adopted by the other welfare organizations. Mr. Stevenson should, I think, have a large discretion in this regard: for the alternatives will not develop until the close of
our operations, and then will have to be dealt with summarily.

A general resolution authorizing the General Director to dispose of equipment by public or private sale might be appropriate;—or, if, as regards equipment within the United States, this would conflict with some other policy adopted or in view, the resolution might be limited to equipment accumulated overseas.

The Educational Service Overseas. A special report by our Educational Representative, Mr. Kerr, summarizes the dimensions and the main features of the scheme of instruction as actually carried out. In contrast to the original expectations—of the Army Educational Commission—the number of enrolled students was small, and the period of instruction brief. The one definite and clean cut achievement was the A. E. F. University at Beaune; and it is a satisfaction to think that our service there was admittedly the most definite, most clean cut, and most adequate—of the resources provided. It comprised for the faculty and student body a working library of nearly 30,000 volumes shaped to their needs and administered by a professional staff. The three (connected buildings) devoted to this had a seating capacity of 1400 readers, about three times the capacity of any University Library in the United States: and even this was strained by the actual use.

No item of our Library Service in France shows so neat, so prompt, so appropriate and so adequate a response to the needs. For the Educational project as a whole the original proposal of the (Y. M. C. A.) Army Educational Commission was that we should supply the reference collections auxiliary to the textbooks—the "Y" itself advancing the money for the textbooks, which it was hoped that the War Department would take over. We were to have lists of titles suggested by the Educational Directors. When these lists came to us we felt obliged to question many of them. We were obliged also to question the quantities (i. e. number of copies) proposed: for they were uniformly 2200 copies of each of about 900 titles, regardless of the presumed relation which the book itself would bear to the study pursued, (a description of Alaska, for instance, or a History of the Panama Canal, being ranked equally with a manual of agriculture or a history of France). Our challenge of the lists, based partly upon professional experience, partly upon the then uncertainties of the project itself—was resented. But it proved fortunate; for even with the limits set—as a rule five hundred copies of any one title and a total expenditure not to exceed one million dollars—over 200,000 of the volumes have proved surplus. This notwithstanding a liberal response to every requisition. Had we complied with the original demands, the surplus would have been over a million and a half.

Among the surplus is a residue of some 90,000 volumes directly purchased by the "Y" representative during the period of impatience. These we later took over, after solicitation by the "Y" and the military authorities that we should do so; including them, our total purchases in direct support of the Educational scheme will have comprised about 380,000 volumes at an approximate cost of perhaps $650,000.

As remarked, however, in my accompanying memorandum, these educational sets, used as well as unused, constitute the most valuable part of our surviving material; and they will be directly applicable to further valuable service.

Periodicals. When the Expeditionary Force was proposed I conferred with the Postmaster General with reference to the overseas service of magazines. He was then contemplating the "one cent mailing" provisions which he assured me would by gift amply take care of the needs of the A. E. F. for this sort of literature. The provision was put into effect; but, perhaps because of lack of the discrimination exercised by our own representatives in the camps at home—perhaps because of lack of cargo space during the congestion of the succeeding months—it failed to content the Welfare Organizations operating
abroad; and three of these—the "Y" to the K. of C. and, to a smaller extent, the Red Cross, undertook independent subscriptions of their own. This went on until two months ago when the suggestion was made that as the service logically belonged to us, we should take it over. We hesitated, for (1) the date was late, (2) the sum involved was large, (3) the existing service was confused and imperfect and would require a complete revision which could hardly show creditable results within the period remaining, and (4) the equipment necessary for the handling and distribution—equipment merely incidental to the other operations of the "Y" and the K. of C.—was not in our possession. After negotiations, however, and the receipt of such information as could be secured, we agreed to assume the service; and since May 1st have assumed it, taking over some of the Paris personnel engaged in it, and adding to our equipment for truckage.

It is not yet upon a satisfactory basis; and I doubt if it can be made so during the period that still remains. As against its imperfections—and the burden of it—must, however, be reckoned the possibility that even if we had declined it we should have been asked to bear the cost—that is to reimburse, at least to the "Y"—the cost of the subscriptions placed; and this cost, under the extravagant system in vogue, would doubtless have proved greater than the outlay we shall have made under a more careful selection, a progressive diminution of the quantities, and a more systematic scheme of distribution.

The Overseas Organization. The rapid enlargement of this after the Armistice has enabled certain points and certain features of the work to be covered competently. Such points were especially

1. The three ports of debarkation and reembarkation: Brest, Bordeaux and St. Nazaire.
2. The Paris Headquarters, with its Warehouse (after the arrival of Mr. Dickinson).
3. The A. E. F. University at Beaune.
4. Certain outlying regional centres, e.g., Coblenz (3rd Army), Toul (2d Army), St. Aignan, Gièvres, Le Mans.

At all of the above our interests were in the hands of our own representatives.

At the numerous smaller points and the particular welfare establishments, where, for the most part, the direct service has been rendered by their representatives, the necessary efficiency was more nearly assured by visits of inspection and instruction made by various representatives of Paris Headquarters. In this way, for instance, Miss Isom has covered the entire system of hospitals, Miss Ahern has in her various trips touched nearly every centre of importance, and Mr. Dudgeon has recently added others. At two periods representatives of Headquarters have visited the Southern Leave Areas.

It cannot be said that these inspections have completely covered the field, nor did they begin as early as they should have done. But during the last four months they have quickened and amplified the service and done much to spread a knowledge of our aims and resources which during the earlier period was—except at the regional centres—lacking. I had written "singularly lacking"; but there was nothing strange in the lack, for under the system in vogue in the Welfare Organizations a local secretary was forbidden to communicate a need except to his own headquarters; and even a Secretary observing our plates in the books was led to accredit the supply of them to his own organization. If he wished more he must ask them of that headquarters and if he failed to receive more he assumed that he had already his possible quota. This assumption was encouraged by the publicity of the other organizations, which, in spite of assurances repeatedly given, failed to give credit to the A. L. A. or mention it in any way.

The Headquarters Organization at Paris has throughout been defective in lacking associates to the Overseas Representative who could assist in the general administration and be available for general service in
the field. The War Service has produced too few such men. It was difficult to secure them even for the service at home; and none could be thought of for our Paris Headquarters whose transfer would not have embarrassed the still more important Headquarters at Washington. (If I say “men” rather than “men and women” it is because the peculiar conditions at Paris and in France rendered men alone effective for the particular need I refer to. For the work that could be assigned to them our profession has produced competent women in greater numbers than it has men.)

Material: The Supply. The outstanding fact is that of the two and a half million volumes sent out from the United States for foreign service, the records show only a million and three-quarters that have come within the knowledge or control of the Headquarters here. The disappearance of the remaining three-quarters of a million can be explained only by inferences. Some of them doubtless went to the bottom with other cargo shipments, many, handed to the men on embarking, were never turned in by them to the “Y” Secretaries; others were diverted at the ports of debarkation; still others strayed on the way to Glèvres or Paris. The experience of the other organizations which shows a loss of from 20 to 30 per cent of their own supplies en route, has of course been ours also.

But in our case there were periods when lapses in the supply caused a serious defect in the service at certain points. This was true, for instance, at Coblenz during February and March, at Brest for a time, both for the use at the local camps and for transports not yet provided from the other side because newly taken over; and at the Paris Headquarters in connection with the mail order work. The embarrassment of it—as against a need seemingly more pressing than ever—caused urgent cablegrams to Washington in appeal for further purchases and further gifts. These continued through April. Suddenly—at the very end of April—came military an-

ouncements which threw the entire prospect into confusion. Great areas were to be immediately evacuated; and the homeward movement was to be so accelerated that by June the remaining A. E. F. with the exception of a much diminished Army of Occupation, was to be huddled at the Western Ports, ready to take ship.

In the meantime Washington, responding to the appeals, had prepared a Book Campaign, to be initiated in certain cities about May 11th. Knowing this, counter cablegrams were sent from here reporting the sudden change in the prospect which might render such a campaign unnecessary.

This abrupt reversal must have seemed inexplicable. It would be, save to those immediately in touch with the rapid shift of conditions and changes of plan here. As a (minor) example of this: an item of the plans as disclosed early in May was that the Army of Occupation—at least six divisions—would be supplied through Antwerp and Rotterdam and would go out through there. These ports would so constitute the final base ports. On May 14th I left Paris to visit them with reference to a base of our own there. When I reached them, two days later, a new decision had reduced the Army of Occupation to three divisions; and these, as also the other three, were to go out not through Antwerp and Rotterdam, but through France. Now, a fortnight later, a further decision revises the three divisions to five. (All the above, which I mention merely for the enlightenment of the Committee, reaches us in confidential circulars.)

Such is an illustration of the rapid shifts. Our organization, like the others, has had to bear the perplexities of them.

Reviewing the entire experience, however, this may safely be said: that our service to the A. E. F. has been a successful one, that it has been defective in no greater proportion than has that of other welfare organizations, that such defects as it has shown have been due chiefly to other agencies upon which we were at
first forced to rely; that, as a whole, and in comparison with the results, our work over here has cost relatively little, and—as General Pershing asserts—has been accomplished with a minimum of "friction and waste."

Very respectfully,

HERBERT PUTNAM,
General Director.

Note: Included in the auxiliary material now forwarded to Washington and available for the Conference—in addition to much already sent, are the following:

1. Sundry reports of special sections of the work, e. g., The Headquarters Library (Mrs. Potter), the A. L. A. Service to the Peace Commission (Miss Wilson), The Educational Service (Mr. Kerr), Beaufort University (Mr. Dickerson), Brest (Mr. Dougherty), St. Nazaire (Mr. Ranck), Glâvres (Miss Prouty), Savenay (Miss Mulheron), Chaumont (G. H. Q.) (Mr. Emerson), Le Mans (Mr. Davis), St. Aignan (Miss MacDonald).

2. A map of France showing our main points of service.

3. A map showing such points in the 2d Army Area.

4. Photographs.

5. Copies of (selected) letters of appreciation.

6. A list of Overseas Personnel as of May 28th, 1919.

7. A graphic chart showing the organic relations of the overseas service.

APPENDIX B

May 28, 1919.

To the A. L. A. War Service Committee.

The Surviving Books in France, and the Disposition of Them. They will consist of:

A. Three collections now (May 28th) definite in dimension, to wit: (1) At our Paris Warehouse, (2) at our Paris Headquarters, (3) at Beaune (now closing).

B. Other collections, to be salvaged in groups from our outlying Library Centres, for instance, Le Mans, Brest, Coblenz.

C. Other volumes in the field issued to other Welfare Organizations, to small military units, or to individuals, and still to be returned.

Number of Volumes.

A. At the Warehouse (May 28th), say 236,000 vols. (add, say 150,000 on the way from the U. S.), at the Paris Headquarters say 15,000 vols., at Beaune, say 25,000 vols., (which will be slightly reduced by some further distributions to the field.)

B. Outlying main collections, say 325,000 vols., but as these are still in use and being depleted by leases which average perhaps 15 per cent a month, besides wear and tear which will unfit some of them for later use, the salvage upon them should not be reckoned at more than 50 per cent.

C. Other outlying material: the record of this is defective. Even that which was issued by, or under direction of, Paris Headquarters could be estimated only by a laborious review of the files; but to that so issued must be added many thousands of volumes sent over which never came within the control or the knowledge of Paris Headquarters. Of this latter much is doubtless irrecoverable; but a considerable portion may be disclosed in the clearance of the military and welfare warehouses and of those of the welfare organizations.

In the aggregate we may estimate the total which will be left over in condition for further use as (say) 600,000 volumes. Of this total (say) 230,000 volumes (at the Paris Warehouse) consist of new books (purchases) and 370,000 volumes may represent books in fair condition for further use. Of the material in the field the "Educational Sets" (including those at Beaune) will be for the most part also in condition for further use.
Disposition.

(a) The books too worn for further use. It would be extravagant to return these to the United States. (Some of them might be given to (French) hospitals, "Foyers," or other institutions or to individuals, including perhaps some members of the A. E. F.—e. g., among the S. O. S. or colored units); the balance sold as waste. I assume the Committee will approve this course.

(b) The Educational Sets. These represent the most valuable, intrinsically and in cost, of the material in hand. They may comprise perhaps 225,000 volumes, of which 140,000 have never been in use, and some 31,000 volumes have never even been plated. Except for certain dispositions over here, recommended below, they should be returned to the United States, there to be disposed of under the general scheme adopted.

(c) Miscellaneous, including fiction, both new and used. Much of this also will be available for further use, and should also be returned for disposition under the general scheme; except as part of it may be appropriated to use over here, sanctioned by the Committee.

On the above assumptions Mr. Stevenson has secured permit for cargo space and the return shipments will be initiated at once. They will be addressed to our New York Dispatch office. They are not likely to exceed 75,000 volumes a month.

Dispositions Overseas.

A. One, which had to be determined summarily, could not await the approval of the Committee. It was of a small collection of about 1,000 volumes—selected from the Collection at the A. E. F. University of Beaune—presented to the Municipality of Beaune as a permanent memorial of the service there, and as an acknowledgment of the hospitality and assistance of the Municipal Authorities in connection with the University. The gift was urged by the authorities of the University and was made in co-operation with them. I request approval of it.

B. The Library of the Paris Headquarters. This is a collection of 15,000 volumes, classified and cataloged. It represents, fairly, a typical American public library, modelled upon American methods. If it could remain permanently in Paris it would (1) continue to be useful to Americans (including survivors of the A. E. F.) pursuing studies, or making visits, here, and (2) would serve as an example of such a library as organized in the United States. To effect these purposes it should also be administered as such. There seems no prospect of an administration of it by the municipality. Failing that, the next desirable course would seem to be the custody and administration of it by some one of the institutions or organizations promoting American studies here—or the study of American institutions,—or at least serving as a point of Haison between them and the French.

Among such is:

(1) The Sorbonne; and the present Professor of American Literature (and Institutions) there, Professor Gestre, is urgent for the deposit with his Department of a collection which will amplify and supplement its (at present meagre) resources. His "ambitions" indeed, a fully organic library—in fact, the Paris Headquarters collection as it stands. But he does so on the assumption that accommodation and administration will be provided for it—not by the A. L. A. but either by some endowment from the U. S. or by the University authorities. As yet there is no prospect of the former nor assurance of the latter.

In the absence of it, a selected collection of books drawn from our warehouse stock—a collection within dimensions within the ability of his own Department to handle—would seem the safely appropriate course. Mr. Stevenson recommends this and I concur.

(2) The American University Union. This location and custody would have the advantage (1) of ensuring and continuing responsibility by American representatives
of American interests, and (2) of reaching not merely the Sorbonne students, who will doubtless frequent it, but also the general body of American visitors to Paris. (It hopes also to become a resort for French professors and students desiring to form the acquaintance of Americans and to inform them as to American affairs.)

It has the prospect of a building for which the site, a central one—though on the south bank—has been given by the municipality; and the plans for this building, not yet determined, could ensure adequate accommodation for the collection.

In view of the above the Union seems thus far the most appropriate organization to take the Headquarters collection; and Mr. Stevenson recommends that (subject to the combination suggested below) its application for it be granted. I concur.

**American Library in Paris**

There follows, at this point, some paragraphs from a report of Mr. C. L. Seeger, the chairman of Organization Committee, American Library in Paris, Feb. 13, 1920.

I have the honor to report the results of several conferences with the General Director of the War Service of the American Library Association, Mr. Carl H. Milam, with its counsel, Mr. Frothingham, as well as with the members of its Committee, during my visits to New York in December and January.

At a meeting held at the New York Public Library on Dec. 24th, at which were present Dr. Putnam, librarian of Congress, Mr. Bowker, editor of Publishers Weekly, Mr. Wyer, state librarian at Albany, Mr. Anderson, director of the New York Public Library, and Mr. Milam, the general matter of the transfer of the volumes and equipment at 10 rue de l'Élysée to a local association to be known as "The American Library In Paris" was discussed. There was only one point upon which the gentlemen above named differed with the plans under which we have been working, and that was the absolute freedom of circulation as well as for reference. Very little argument on my part was sufficient to convince them that our plan for a nominal charge for withdrawal of books, coupled with the privilege of free cards for students, was the most practicable, pending the time that we all look forward to when the Library will be sufficiently endowed to enable us to make it a free library in every sense of the word.

The agreements reached at that meeting were summarized in a letter from General Director Milam, dated Dec. 30th. This letter reads as follows with modifications embodied in my reply and accepted by Mr. Milam. When the words "local committee" are used they are to be understood as referring to our Paris association when formed.

New York City, Dec. 30, 1919.

My dear Mr. Seeger:

At our conference last Wednesday on the continuance of the Paris Headquarters Library it was agreed that I should write you a letter summarizing our tentative agreement on certain questions discussed. In accordance with this understanding I am submitting this statement.

We agreed:

That the A. L. A. War Service would furnish funds for general purposes this year, making the available money cover more than one year if possible; that your Committee would appropriate the money received from subscribers for borrower's privileges.

That your Committee would continue to solicit funds for the maintenance of the Headquarters as a local public library and that we should endeavor to agree on some basis whereby funds may be solicited jointly for the international extension features of the proposed headquarters.

That the library must eventually be absolutely free for circulation as well as for reference but that we leave to your Committee and to our representative in Paris the decision as to when certain restrictions proposed in the "Report of the Temporary Committee," October 26, 1919, shall become effective and shall cease to be effective.

That the librarian or director for 1920 is to be appointed by the A. L. A. War Service and the assistants appointed by him with the approval of Library War Service; that after 1920 the librarian or director will be selected by the A. L. A. Executive Board with the approval of the local committee, the assistants appointed
by him with the approval of the local committee.

That the responsibility of the librarian or director be to the local committee for local library service, and to the A. L. A. Executive Board for international extension features.

That the ownership of the Paris library and equipment should be put in the name of the Paris committee or association, as soon as it is incorporated.

It is understood that these agreements are tentative only. When approved by yourself and by the Executive Board of the American Library Association, they are to serve as a guide to our representatives and to your committee in further negotiations.

Yours very truly,

CARL H. MILAM,
General Director.

The next matter of importance was that of incorporation as an American non-stock corporation in case it should not be found advantageous to incorporate under French law. I consulted Mr. Theodore Frothingham, counsel for the American Library Association, who prepared a memorandum from which I quote as follows:

AMERICAN LIBRARY IN PARIS INCORPORATED

1. Incorporated as a non-stock corporation under the laws of Delaware; this being the only desirable state which explicitly permits meetings of members as well as of directors to be held outside of the state.

2. The incorporators must be at least three in number. As a matter of practical convenience, both in having the incorporation papers executed, and in holding the necessary incorporators’ meetings to organize, adopt by-laws, elect officers, etc., it is desirable to have a comparatively small number. None of the incorporators need be a resident of Delaware.

3. The corporation must have a formal office in the state of Delaware; but this might be, for instance, at the Public Library in Wilmington, in which case the annual expense for a local agent would be saved.

4. For permanent organization the following tentative suggestions are made: membership to be of three classes:

(a) 1—Patrons and Life Members;
2—Annual Members;
3—American Library Association.

(b) Meetings of members might be held annually in Paris. Members might vote in person or by proxy.

(c) Directors might be nine in number; three elected by the Patrons and Life Members, three by the annual Members, and three by the American Library Association. Each group of three might be elected for one, two and three years respectively in the first instance; and thereafter one a year from each group for a term of three years.

(d) An Executive Committee of three might be appointed by the directors to consist of one from each group. The directors might appoint other standing committees as desired. The librarian might be appointed either by the Executive Committee or by the directors.

(e) The charter of the corporation would be comparatively short, stating little more than the purposes for which it was organized.

If we decide, after careful consideration, that incorporation in America is preferable, I have the promise of the American Library Association to attend to it for us. The incorporators may be chosen by them, and as the formalities are very simple, we could call a meeting of our members as soon as we were notified that the charter was granted and elect our Board of Trustees, which in turn would elect a president, treasurer and secretary and name the various necessary committees.

C. The Library at the A. E. F. University at Beaune. The President of the University, Col. Reeves, expressed the desire to take this back to the United States intact as part of the “apparatus which would constitute a ‘demonstration exhibit’” there and perhaps be incorporated into the permanent military establishment. This idea has had to be abandoned.

But the possible usefulness of the exhibit as such remains; and save for the thousand volumes culled for the Municipality of Beaune, the collection is still intact. It might be shipped back to the United States. Unless, however, a use for it there—a distinctive use—should appear, Mr. Stevenson urges that it should remain in France. It comprises 25,000 volumes, as against the 15,000 at the Paris headquarters; it is—from the standpoint of serious use, a stronger collection; and
it is equally equipped with classification and catalog.

Mr. Stevenson's plan would be to combine the two collections (Beaune and Headquarters) and out of the 40,000 volumes thus resulting, to select one collection for the Sorbonne, one for the Union, equipping each with its appropriate catalog.

This plan seems to me feasible and likely to ensure two creditable memorials of the A. L. A. activities here. I concur in recommending it.

D. The Miscellaneous Material. As I have reported, applications have been received from several sources for the grant of collections suited to their needs. Those to date are the following:

1. The International Bureau of Bibliography at Brussels; for the Bureau of International Intercourse which will, it believes, form a world centre for the interchange of scientific views and the organization of co-operative scientific projects.

A selected collection would serve this purpose.

2. The Syrian Protestant College at Beirut.

3. Robert College, at Constantinople.

4. The (proposed) American center at Rome.

5. The University of Louvain—as part of the American contribution towards the reconstitution of its Library.


Excepting the last named (which seems somewhat remote from our duties or interests, as well as geographically indirect) each of the above applications would seem to have merit; and all save possibly that from Louvain, likely to result in an enduring benefit to American interests. They might all be satisfied by a selection from among our numerous duplicates which would not seriously deplete the bulk of the material to be returned to the United States.

But such grants would involve questions both of legality and of policy as to which the judgment of the Committee must be awaited. The question of legality seems a single one; can material given by the public for the express purpose of a service to the Military and Naval forces be so disposed of after this purpose has been achieved?

The questions of policy include the question as to whether these grants to foreign beneficiaries—and to these selected beneficiaries—would incur warrantable criticism as unfair to needs in the United States remaining after distribution of the residue?

If the Committee is satisfied on both the above points it might well consider still further dispositions in France—particularly (1) to other French Universities (besides the Sorbonne) which have given hospitality to the A. E. F. students and will doubtless do so to other American students hereafter (2) to some of the French lending libraries.

The Committee should consider the entire matter promptly and should communicate its decisions by cable, as the action to be taken on this side should be initiated before shipments have proceeded far.

Very respectfully,

HERBERT PUTNAM,
General Director
Appendix C

To the War Service Committee:
The following is submitted as the report of the Sub-Committee on Disposition of Books, Buildings and Equipment:
1. It is recommended that any or all books and library equipment remaining after the A. L. A. has finished its service to the soldiers and sailors of the World War be first offered to the War and Navy Departments in furtherance of any plan acceptable to the War Service Committee for a continuing library service to the American military and naval peace establishments; that upon approval by the War Service Committee the General Director is authorized to arrange for transfer of such books and equipment as may be desired by the Government.
2. That the next choice be offered to other Federal institutions—prisons, coast guards, lighthouses, etc.—and to the United States Merchant Marine.
3. Material, if any, remaining after the performance of numbers 1 and 2, to be disposed of as follows:
a. Books. To one agency in each State to be designated by the present sub-committee, preferably in the following order:
   (1) Library Commission.
   (2) Leading library (State Library, if possible).
   (3) Governor.
   (4) State Federation of Women's Clubs.
   (5) State Department of Education.
   And to be given by these designated institutions in their discretion to—
   (1) Libraries.
   (2) Schools and colleges.
   (3) State charitable and penal institutions.
   (4) Traveling library systems.
   All gifts to be conditioned as follows:
   (1) To be gifts, not sales.
   (2) Some return to be required.
      (a) In responsibility, assumed or agreed to.
      (b) In prospect of permanence.
      (c) In adequate provision for care and use.
      (d) In maintenance of satisfactory library standards.
      (e) In the establishment of a new library or library system.
   b. Buildings. The General Director is authorized and empowered to dispose of library buildings.
      (1) By gifts to appropriate and responsible auspices for library purposes only; expense of removal to be borne by recipient.
      (2) By private sale. As a commentary on probable value the sub-committee notes that the War Department has indicated $500 as a fair salvage value for our $10,000 buildings.
      (3) By salvage:
          (a) On our own initiative and action.
          (b) In joint salvage with some or all of the seven organizations or as part of a Government salvage plan.
   All of the above plans to be subject to rulings by the War and Navy Departments as to legal title to buildings.
   c. Equipment. The General Director is authorized and empowered to dispose of equipment according to the above plan for disposition of books and buildings and in the following order:
      (1) To War and Navy Departments and needed for permanent library service (free)
      (2) To those libraries to which buildings are given (free).
      (3) To other libraries as designated by state agencies named under a. (1)–(5) (free).
      (4) By sale, where none of the preceding opportunities are immediately available.
   This report is meant to refer to books, buildings and equipment in the United States only. The disposition of overseas property will await later reports from the General Director.

Sincerely yours,

J. I. Wyer, Jr.,
Gratia A. Countryman,
C. F. D. Belden.

Albany, N. Y.,
March 26, 1919,
### Working Budget June 1, 1919-December 31, 1919

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>America</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buildings and equipment (including uniforms)</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>6,000</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>51,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personnel — Salaries —</td>
<td>60,000</td>
<td>60,000</td>
<td>55,000</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>40,000</td>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>325,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subsistence — Travel.</td>
<td>200,000</td>
<td>55,000</td>
<td>55,000</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>40,000</td>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration expenses — Rent — Supplies — Printing</td>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>155,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Overseas</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buildings and equipment (including uniforms)</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>8,000</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>38,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personnel — Salaries —</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>105,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subsistence — Travel.</td>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>355,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Books — Magazines — Newspapers</td>
<td>250,000</td>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>65,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration expenses — Rent — Supplies — Printing</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>450,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RICHFIELD SPRINGS, N. Y. September 10, 1919**

Present: Messrs. Wyer (chairman), Belden, Bowker, Hill; Misses Doren and Titcomb, who succeeds Miss Countryman (resigned); Secretary Utley; and, by invitation, President Hadley and Misses Eastman and Tobit of the Executive Board.

Minutes of meeting of June 25th, which had previously been sent, in typewritten form, to all members, were approved with the following corrections:

Page 6, line 8, should read “1919 the total $1,564,000, carrying $315,967, in addition to the”

Page 6, line 16, should read “of $3,315,000.”

**Letter to Publishers.** The secretary, on inquiry from the chairman, informed the Committee that he had notified all the principal publishers of the vote of appreciation passed at the last meeting and had received cordial notes of acknowledgment from a considerable number. He had also sent a copy of vote to “Publisher's Weekly.”

**Statement of Balances.** Chairman Wyer called attention to the statements from the American Security and Trust Company as of August 31st, showing balances in hand to the credit of the First War Service Fund of $52,340 in cash and $350 of Liberty Bonds, and the balance in the Second Fund of $703.79 in cash and $190,803.75 in Liberty Bonds.

Supplementing this, a letter dated August 27th, from the Treasurer of the United War Work Fund was read by the chairman, stating that U. W. W. collections were now over $175,000,000 and expressing the hope that they would reach $180,000,000.

**Audit of June 30, 1919.** The chairman called attention to certain instances of inexactness and loose phraseology in the audit of June 30, 1919, made by Warwick, Mitchell, Peat & Co., whereupon it was:

**Voted,** That the chairman be requested to call the attention of the A. L. A. Finance Committee to the inexactness of this audit and refer it to the Finance Committee with the request that it ask for corrections by the auditors before it is put on file, and particularly that explanation be asked in regard to an item of $45,936.21, and one of $50,000 in the First Fund (p. 2 of the audit).

**Request for Books.** The chairman reported an urgent request for books for Boone University, Wuchang, China, which had not been acted on, in view of the vote of the Committee to limit its book distribution at present to the United States and Europe. Whereupon it was
Voted, That action on requests for books outside of the United States and Europe be postponed until the Committee has more complete information as to the number of volumes which will be available and what disposition should be made of them in America.

Report of Acting General Director. The chairman called attention to this report as of September 1, 1919, which had been mailed to each member of the Committee, particularly to that part of it devoted to "The Future," in which the statement was made that it was expected the War Department would take over the library service to the army camps, posts, forts and hospitals on November 1st. Also that L. L. Dickerson had accepted the position of Director of Army Libraries and Camp Publications.

Letter to the Secretary of War. The chairman informed the Committee that after conference with Colonel Jason S. Joy and other members of the Committee, he had written a letter to the Secretary of War suggesting October 31st as the date for the transfer of the work to the War Department. This letter is appended and made a part of these minutes. (Appendix A.)

It was thereupon

Voted, That this Committee approve the letter which has been written by its chairman to the Secretary of War, regarding the closing of the Library War Service.

Communications from the Executive Board.

1. Statement to Committee of Eleven.

Secretary Utley laid before the Committee a statement prepared by the Committee on Enlarged Program, addressed to the Committee of Eleven, with the further information that it had been formally approved by the Executive Board of the American Library Association. At the request of the chairman, the secretary read this statement, which is appended to and made a part of these minutes. (Appendix B.) It was thereupon

Voted, That this Committee accepts and approves the statement to the Committee of Eleven, prepared by the Committee on Enlarged Program; that this statement be spread upon the minutes of the Committee and that the chairman be requested to present it to the Committee of Eleven at the earliest appropriate occasion.

2. Underwriting of Campaign. The Executive Board, through Secretary Utley, reported plans recommended by the Committee on Enlarged Program, and adopted by the Executive Board for a financial campaign for $2,000,000, and that the Executive Board had, on recommendation of the Committee on Enlarged Program, voted to request the War Service Committee to underwrite the expenses of this campaign to such amount as it found possible. It was

Voted, That the sum of $52,340 now standing as a balance from the First War Service Fund, be loaned to the Executive Board to underwrite the proposed financial campaign, and further it was

Voted, That after approval by the Executive Board, the American Security and Trust Company, as treasurer, be authorized and requested, from the balance in its hands to the credit of the A. L. A. First War Service Fund, to transfer to Frank P. Hill, as chairman of the Committee of the American Library Association, known as the Committee on Enlarged Program for American Library Service, the sum of fifty-two thousand three hundred forty dollars ($52,340).

Note: The Executive Board ratified and approved the above vote at a meeting at Richfield Springs, September 11, 1919.

The Committee was informed that certain expenses, aggregating about $500, had been incurred by the Committee on Enlarged Program, and in view of the fact that the work of the Committee had largely been concerned with the development of the war work into a peace time program and with the disposition of the balance of the U. W. W. Fund, it had recommended to the Executive Board that these expenses, in whole or in part, might properly be paid by the War Service Committee, and that the Executive Board had approved this recommendation. It was
Voted, That the expenses incurred by the Committee on Enlarged Program be paid, half by this Committee and the other half by the Executive Board.

Adjourned.

GEORGE B. UTLEY,
Executive Secretary.

APPENDIX A
September 10, 1919
Albany, N. Y., August 29, 1919.
HON. NEWTON D. BAKER,
Secretary of War,
Washington, D. C.

My Dear Sir:

Our diminishing war service overseas and the rapid demobilization of the war establishments in this country suggest that the time has come when a definite date may be set for the termination of the library war service by the American Library Association, under the auspices of the War Department.

Our Committee respectfully proposes October 31 as a desirable date for the termination of its war service proper and for the assumption by the War and Navy Departments of those parts of our work which (it is our earnest hope) are to be continued by the government as a permanent peace service to the Army and Navy.

Notice of your agreement to this (or any other) date can be followed promptly by such statements from our Washington office as to present personnel, buildings, equipment and status of the work as will enable our war service to be closed at the date suggested and the proposed transfer to be made effective with a minimum loss of efficiency.

The services of this Committee, its executive staff at Washington or of any members of our Association who have been related to the work in any way, will always be freely at the command of the War and Navy Departments for conference, consultation or help.

Awaiting your reply, and with the utmost appreciation for the opportunity which your department has afforded the American Library Association, in the work now drawing to an end, I am,

Very truly yours,

J. I. WYER, JR.

APPENDIX B
September 10, 1919

To the Committee of Eleven:

Gentlemen: The ending of the war, the rapid withdrawal of our men from Europe, and the discontinuance of many of our training camps, necessitates a modification of programs based upon war conditions. We submit to you, therefore, a brief statement of the fields in which we deem it necessary to continue our war service.

The War Department has appointed a Director of Army Libraries and is taking over that portion of our work which concerns the regular army. The A. L. A. is transferring to the Department a large part of its books, buildings and personnel. The work is to be carried on by the War Department with government funds, and with such additional funds as may be available from our balance.

Our library buildings in camps are being transferred to the army as needed.

A Consulting Librarian has been provided for the Navy at A. L. A. expense, and it is the hope of the Navy Department that sufficient funds will be available in our balance and from government sources, to enable it to carry on the library work started by our Association.

In Public Health Service Hospitals we shall continue our service, and keep it active and efficient in all permanent hospitals after demobilization. It is to be expected that eventually this service will be taken over by the government, and that like service will be adopted by all hospitals and all charitable and penal institutions.

Those to whom blindness has come as a result of their service for the country, we shall aid with books and instruction.

The men in our widely scattered and remote lighthouses, lightships and coast guard houses have long greatly needed a regular, carefully studied service of books and journals, and the authorities urge us to supply this need.

Such of our Merchant Marine as is still under Federal control falls properly within the scope of our work; and we find that our service of this part of the whole great field of deep-water shipping will inevitably lead to a universal service of books as tools of education and recreation, to all men in all the ships of this country.

The demand for our service from industrial plants under Federal control still exists. It could not be fully met by us in war time. Our work here will not only be essential as long as Federal control continues, but will help to extend the education of workers in all great industries.

The problem of employment for discharged soldiers, and of their education, has not yet been solved. Especially true is this of soldiers who have been, through war service, incapacitated for their accustomed work. To these, and particularly to
We respectfully request the approval of the foregoing statement and plan of our future war service activities.

Respectfully submitted,
CHALMERS HADLEY, President.

NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
November 19, 1919

Present: Messrs. Wyer (Chairman), Anderson, Belden, Bowker, Hill and Miss Titcomb; also Dr. Putnam, General Director of the Library War Service, Mr. Milam, Assistant Director, and Mr. Utley, Executive Secretary.

Minutes of meeting of September 10th were approved in the typewritten form sent to members.

Financial Statement. The Chairman presented a brief financial statement as information to the Committee. (Appendix A.)

Committee of Eleven. As indicative of the attitude of the Committee of Eleven to date of October 28th in regard to unexpended balances of the U. W. W. Fund, the Chairman called attention to a letter he had written to the President of the A. L. A., under date of October 29th, copy of which had been sent to members of the Committee. (Appendix B.)

Appropriation to Army and Navy. The Committee having under discussion the proposed transfer by the Committee of Eleven of $3,000,000 U. W. W. balances to War and Navy Departments, the Chairman read a letter addressed by him to Dr. Mott, Chairman, Committee of Eleven, suggesting that the division, instead of being $2,500,000 for the War Department, and $500,000 for the Navy Department, be $2,250,000 for War and $750,000 for Navy Department. (Appendix C.)

Statement from the General Director.
Dr. Putnam laid before the Committee the following communication, carrying his resignation as General Director of the Library War Service, which was read by the Secretary.

"November 19, 1919.
The A. L. A. War Service Committee:
Gentlemen:
In my letter to your Chairman, October
17th, which I assume already to have been laid before you. I indicated that in my judgment I should now be relieved of the General Directorship of the War Service. To the reasons given is the additional fact that the service in the domestic army camps and posts, together with our buildings, collections, equipment and necessary personnel, has now been transferred to the War Department (a copy of my communication to the Secretary effecting the formal transfer as of October 31st is appended*). A like transfer to the Navy, is, by its preference, being effected gradually. And Mr. Dickerson for the War Department, Mr. Brown for the Navy Department, have entered upon their independent functions.

The work overseas still to be maintained involves at only one point a surviving question of policy. This one point is Paris, where the permanent disposition of our Headquarters collections, and the relation of the A. L. A. with its maintenance and administration, have not yet been finally determined. The latest communications from Mr. Stevenson, however, (which I lay before you) assure a disposition of it calculated to meet our ambitions for it; and the continuing relation of the A. L. A. with its administration, including its utilization by the A. L. A. as an outpost, bureau of information, and demonstration of American library methods, is a matter of detail, to be worked out by the permanent authorities of the Association rather than by an emergency administration such as yours and mine.

The other undertakings which are regarded as continuations or extensions of our War Service, and to which the residue of our War Service Funds are applicable, can well be carried through by the existing administrative force under the direction of Mr. Milam and the supervision either of your Committee or of the Executive Board,—should your Committee also ask a discharge. The considerations which favor this view were set forth in my letter to your Chairman.

I, therefore, by these presents:
1. Release to your Committee completely the powers and authority conferred upon me by your vote of October 4th, 1917;
2. Release likewise to your Committee the responsibility for the undertakings surviving;
3. Transfer to your Committee the entire establishment, collections and equipment surviving;
4. Return to your Committee the balance remaining to my credit of the War Service Funds entrusted to me; the instrument necessary to effect the actual return to be executed upon your acceptance of these proposals.

The War Service being a "going concern," an exact inventory of the amounts involved at this date cannot be given. The documents appended, however, show:
1. The cash to my credit as of November 15th, 1919—$812,184.70. Against this were outstanding obligations estimated to November 30th at $88,000. Both appear in the appended statement by the Disbursing Officer, dated November 15th, 1919. A further statement by him shows the status of the War Fund as a whole.
2. The establishments still surviving and under my control.
3. The collections still surviving and under my control.
4. The existing personnel.
5. A memorandum descriptive of the existing undertakings, supplementing the memorandum submitted to you by the Acting General Director as of September 1st.

The latest audit was as of October 1st. A supplementary audit covering the period to date, would be technically appropriate as a precedent to my discharge.

Very truly yours,

HERBERT PUTNAM,
General Director."

Supplementing orally the foregoing written communication, Dr. Putnam emphasized the desirability of continuing the work in Paris as an outpost of American library methods; and he summarized recent communications from Mr. Stevenson, reporting a fund raised and organization effected by residents of the British and American colonies there, assuring co-operation on their part and perhaps a permanent endowment for the library itself. He made certain suggestions as to the character of administration requisite for the adequate utilization of the opportunity. He also spoke of the numerous though small collections of books placed in European educational institutions, calling attention to the report thereon made by Mr. Kerr (appended as Appendix L); and called the attention of the Committee to the fact that no collec-

---

1 Appended as Appendix D.
2 Appended as Appendix E.
3 Appended as Appendices F to K inclusive.
tions had been sent to any point either in Italy or in Russia, and that a collection such as our educational set and perhaps some other books might appropriately be sent to certain institutions in those countries from residue stock. This matter he referred to the Committee for such future action as it wished to take.

The Chairman stated that following an affirmative expression from members of the Committee, he had separated from the $220,000 which the Association in its statement to the Committee of Eleven proposed to be furnished to the Army and Navy, the sum of $50,000 for the support of the work in Paris.

Following these and other remarks it was:

Voted, That the report of the General Director, including the appended documents, be received and accepted.

Voted, That the resignation of Herbert Putnam, General Director, be accepted as of a date hereafter to be fixed by the Chairman of this Committee upon completion of the necessary audit; and the said Chairman is hereby empowered to fix such date and to arrange for the transfer of the funds, collections and equipment affected.

Appreciation of Dr. Putnam. Mr. Bowker presented a minute of appreciation of the services of Dr. Putnam, which was read by the Secretary, and which, upon motion of Mr. Anderson, seconded by Dr. Hill, was unanimously adopted. The minute was as follows:

Throughout the War Service of the American Library Association, the country and the Association have especially to thank Dr. Herbert Putnam, Librarian of Congress, for his service as General Director in the library work at home and abroad. With the entrance of our country into the world war, the American Library Association faced the question whether it could do better service to our soldiers and sailors directly, or through the means of other organizations, and doubt as to the advisability of separate action was in the minds of many, including Dr. Putnam himself. He was charged, as Chairman of the Provisional Committee, appointed previous to the Louisville Conference of June, 1917, with the duty of presenting plans and alternatives to the Association, and the report drawn by him was the basis of the later action. When it was decided that the American Library Association should take part directly in the great work afterward accomplished by the Seven Sisters of Service, and a permanent committee appointed, Dr. Putnam was the only choice as General Director, and what has been done under his leadership has abundantly justified both the decision of the Association to act directly in this service and its choice of a leader. The War Service Committee desires, on the occasion of Dr. Putnam's resignation of the post of General Director, to record its cordial appreciation, of the unswerving fidelity, unsparing devotion and unflagging tact which he has brought to the great task, now happily completed, and performed, as a stipulation laid down by him, entirely without pecuniary remuneration. The work of the American Library Association, in supplying the best reading to our soldiers and sailors at home and abroad, has been recognized by the national authorities, by all the forces it has reached, officers and privates alike, and by all who have known of its successful efforts, as one of the chief elements in developing and maintaining a high standard of morale within our army and navy, and the presence of the General Director abroad during the later critical period especially contributed to this end. The preservation of the American Library at Paris, as now proposed, as an example of American library methods, will be a permanent memorial of the efforts in which his has been the guiding spirit, but a greater and more lasting memorial will be the gratitude of the men whom the Association has served, for the help and inspiration this work has given them.

Appreciation of Library Profession and Public. The Committee also by unanimous vote, adopted a minute of appreciation to library boards, to members of the library profession, and to the general public, who so liberally contributed time, books and money, and who so ably co-operated with the Committee and others engaged in the conduct of the Library War Service.

Appointment of General Director. A successor to Dr. Putnam, as General Director, being under consideration, it was

Voted, That Carl H. Milam be appointed General Director of the Library War Service in place of Herbert Putnam, resigned, with all the powers and authority previously conferred upon the said Herbert Putnam by the resolutions of this Committee adopted October 4, 1917; and that
that he be transferred to his credit as General Director such sums as now stand to the credit of his predecessor, and also that he be transferred to him all properties and equipment now in the hands of Herbert Putnam as General Director, the above transfers to become effective upon the date when by decision of the Chairman of this Committee, the resignation of the said Herbert Putnam as General Director shall become effective.

Voted, That this foregoing action be submitted to the Executive Board of the American Library Association for its ratification, notwithstanding the apparent completeness of authority vested in the War Service Committee by the votes of the Board on August 14, 1917.

Salary of General Director. The fixing of the salary of the newly appointed General Director being under consideration, and he having informed the Committee that he had been employed by the Executive Board as Director of the Association's enlarged program at a salary of $500 per month, of which for the present one-half was paid by the Committee on Enlarged Program and one-half by the Library War Service for his service as Assistant General Director, it was

Voted, That the sum of $250 a month be paid to the newly appointed General Director as compensation for his services in connection with the Library War Service.

Transfer of Work to Executive Board. Recognizing that the continuation of the war work should appropriately be transferred at the proper time to the Executive Board and the War Service Committee be discharged, the Committee considered whether that time had now arrived. It was taken as the sense of the Committee, however, that it should continue until at least January 1, 1920, retaining its usual oversight and administration of such activities as have not been turned over to the War and Navy Department.

Transfer of $5,084.70 to First Fund. The Chairman stated that there remained in the hands of the General Director from the First War Service Fund $5,000 set aside for insurance on buildings, and $84.70 miscellaneous. It was

Voted, That the sum of $5,084.70, now standing to the credit of the General Di-

tector, as a balance from the First War Service Fund, be redeposited with the American Security and Trust Company as a part of the First War Service Fund.

Transfer of Liberty Bonds and War Savings Stamps. The Chairman having requested the Committee for a vote authorizing the transfer of $20,682 in Liberty Bonds and War Savings Stamps from the Treasurer of the United War Work Campaign, Inc., to the American Security & Trust Company, it was

Voted, That the Chairman of the War Service Committee of the American Library Association be authorized to obtain and receipt for certain Liberty Bonds and War Savings Stamps amounting to $20,682, now in the possession of the Treasurer of the United War Work Campaign, Inc., and to deposit them with the American Security and Trust Company of Washington, D. C., to the account of the War Service Committee of the American Library Association.

Miscellaneous. The Chairman reported:
1. That he had authorized, as a matter of distribution of books and a piece of industrial library service, the donation to the Seaboard Air Line Railway libraries, books, at the discretion of the General Director, up to 20,000 volumes, for their traveling library service.
2. That at the request of Mr. W. H. Kerr, formerly in charge of distribution of books overseas, he had authorized a set of the overseas educational books to be sent as a temporary deposit to the Library of the Kansas State Normal School at Emporia, of which Mr. Kerr is librarian.
3. That he would prepare a final report to the Carnegie Corporation on the use made of its money and of its buildings, and particularly on the disposition of the buildings.

There being no further business the Committee adjourned to meet at the call of the chair.

GEORGE B. UTLEY,
Executive Secretary.

APPENDIX A

November 19, 1919

Financial Statement, November 4, 1919

The full American Library Association
quota, $3,500,000, has now been paid to the American Security and Trust Company.

Total United War Work collections are a little more than $180,000,000. Expenses will be between $2,000,000 and $3,000,000. This indicates further small amounts for the A. L. A., perhaps a total of $60,000 to $75,000.

Cash balance now
with American Security and Trust Company ...........$258,713.45
Bonds and War Savings Stamps with A. S. and T. Company 190,803.75
Bonds and War Savings Stamps with Equitable Trust Co., New York .......... 20,682.00

Total .............................$470,199.20
Balances with General Director, November first ..............$242,209.69
On deposit with agents .................. 120,750.81

Total .............................$362,960.50

Grand total, less payments of General Director Since November first ............$833,159.70

APPENDIX B

November 10, 1919
Albany, N. Y., October 29, 1919.

Mr. Chalmers Hadley, President,
American Library Association,
My Dear Mr. President:

After four meetings, distributed through a month, there came last night the right time to present the American Library Association's statement to the Committee of Eleven. It will appear in full in its minutes. In the light of events of the past six weeks, and particularly of the turn which the Committee's deliberations have taken during October, I ventured to make one or two very slight changes in the budget distribution as shown in the original report.

Having in mind Dr. Putnam's earnest recommendation that provision be made for continuing the A. L. A. library and headquarters in Paris for at least another six months, I inserted this item at $50,000 in the budget which went to the Committee of Eleven, and deducted the same amount from the original balance of $220,000 which it was proposed to pay over to the War and Navy Departments. I also changed the date of the report to October 27 and indicated that the balance of $700,000, the distribution and allocation of which we were thus proposing, was as of November first.

Five of the seven welfare organizations (all but the Salvation Army and the War Camp Community, which worked entirely outside the camps) will join, I feel sure, in a total grant of about three millions to the War and Navy Departments to supplement their funds for this work until the first of July, 1920. It is understood that having provided the full sum of Army and Navy budgets for this work until that time they must then look to Congress for further support and failing it must not recur to the "Seven Sisters."

Our share of this fund will be approximately 2.65 per cent of our original quota of three and one-half millions.

I am encouraged to believe, after last evening's meeting, that the Committee is entirely willing to agree to our proposed transfer of present balances from the War Service Committee to the Executive Board and to have the lines of work named in our statement continued by the Association.

You have doubtless, and very properly, wondered why I have made no report before now. The Committee of Eleven did not meet until October 4; the transfer and money grants to the War Department produced varying reactions from representatives of the different societies; and it has necessarily taken time to iron out a number of matters. I might have urged separate action on our own requests but have not felt it prudent to do so. Everything now seems to be working out as we would wish.

Sincerely yours,

J. I. Wyer, Jr.
APPENDIX C
November 19, 1919

November 19, 1919.

Dr. John R. Mott, Chairman,
Committee of Eleven,
U. W. W. Campaign.

My Dear Dr. Mott:

I can quite appreciate that our sub-committee of three is unable to proceed till the Navy budget is in hand. We are therefore adopting the sensible suggestion in yours of the 14th inst. and the War Service Committee of the American Library Association will set aside $100,000 as a maximum amount which it will be called upon to provide for the $3,000,000 fund. This is well in excess of the 2.65 per cent tentatively computed by Mr. Schiff.

One further consideration. The figures which have been presented to the Committee of Eleven as a basis for the division of this $3,000,000 fund between the Army and the Navy are $2,500,000 (the latest Navy budget) and (presumably) $500,000, the remainder, for the Navy. I have a feeling that this division is not quite fair to the Navy. Two million two hundred and fifty thousand dollars and $750,000 would seem much more nearly right. I fancy that Commander Mayo, when he tentatively named $400,000 at our meeting on October 20, was neither fully impressed nor informed as to the Navy’s needs. I do not favor increase of the total sum beyond $2,000,000, but wish to bespeak full consideration of the Navy’s share.

Very truly yours,

J. I. Wyer, Jr., Chairman.

APPENDIX D
November 9, 1919

October 17, 1919.

Dear Mr. Chairman:

The following situation presents itself:

1. On November 1st our service to the War and Navy Departments, with the temporary exception of certain outlying service, is to be taken over by those Departments. With the service will be transferred the establishments in the field, the equipment, the books, together with others to be drawn from stock, and the major part of the personnel in the field. The rest of such personnel will be discharged.

2. The outlying service excepted is that outside of the limits of the United States. This, as regards the military, the A. L. A. is asked to continue to operate “for three or four months.”

3. It is your view (expressed in your letter of October 6) that the operation of this will require the continuance of the War Service Committee.

4. If other circumstances had not intervened it would also consistently require my continuance as General Director. But

5. Other circumstances have intervened:

(a) The A. L. A. has determined upon certain post-bellum activities set forth in its “Enlarged Program.”

(b) These will be controlled and supervised, not by the War Service Committee, but by the Executive Board.

(c) A Director for them has already been chosen.

(d) This Director—Mr. Milam, has during my absence been the Acting Director of the War Service itself. Ever since my return he has been conducting the routine of it, which I could not well resume without confusion.

(e) The funds for certain of the new undertakings* will at the outset be drawn from the residue of the War Service Funds not transferred to the Departments or required for the completion of the outlying War Service Work.

(f) The headquarters organization and the residue stock in New York will be utilized in the new undertakings. The seat of them will presumably be in New York.

*Which are regarded as a continuation or extension of the War Service.
(g) Inevitably, therefore, the remnant of the War Service work, and the work under the "Enlarged Program" will be fused in the practical operation, even if the expenditures be distinguished on the books.

6. With the administration thus fused, the direction and control should also be fused. The direction can readily be, since the Director under the "Enlarged Program" is familiar with the War Service and is actively conducting it; and the completion of the outlying work (for the "three or four months") would be a minor task incidental to his major tasks under the Enlarged Program.

In my own judgment the control also might expeditiously be relinquished to the body which will represent the A. L. A. in the "Enlarged Program,"—that is to say, to the Executive Board.

But even if it is not, even if the War Service Committee considers itself still responsible for the completion of the remnants of any war time service chargeable to the War Service Fund, there would seem no reason why the new Director—this particular new Director—should not be substituted for me in the administration of it.

The action required would be simply this:

1. My resignation to the War Service Committee of the duties and authorities conferred upon me by the vote of October 4, 1917.
2. The designation by the War Service Committee of Carl H. Milam as Director.
3. Approval of the above by the Executive Board.
4. The transfer by me to the new Director (or, if this seem expedient, the relinquishment by me to the War Service Committee for action by it) of the funds and material with which I am chargeable on the date of the transfer.
5. An inventory and audit that will close my accounts.

I see no reason why the above should not be effected as of November 1st. Do you?

Very Sincerely,

HERBERT PUTNAM,
General Director.

Mr. J. I. Wyer, Jr., Chairman,
A. L. A. War Service Committee,
New York State Library,
Albany, New York.

APPENDIX E
November 19, 1919
Washington, D. C., Oct. 31, 1919

Sir:

In accordance with the understanding embodied in a communication to you dated August 29, 1919, from the Chairman of our War Service Committee and your response dated September 20, 1919 (copies enclosed) the entire library establishments of our Association, books and equipment remaining in the Army camps and posts within the continental United States were on this date to be relinquished to the United States, to be administered hereafter by the War Department.

As the physical transfer will require an inventory which can be compiled only by our local representatives, we have furnished to each such representative a form for such an inventory, together with a form of "agreement" which, executed both by our representative and the commanding officer, will constitute a release and a receipt: These forms were issued on October 21st, accompanied by a communication to the commanding officers dated October 22d. Copies of both are enclosed.

In the meantime, however, the present communication is designated as a general release and transfer of the title to the
properties in question, and of the responsibility for their administration.

Coincidently we are releasing to the War Department certain of our personnel (at the points effected) selected by the Department for its own service, and discharging the remainder.

A list of the personnel taken over by the Department is in the possession of your War Plans Division, Library Section.

Very respectfully,
H. P. Putnam,
(4 enclosures) General Director.
The Hon. the Secretary of War.

APPENDIX F
November 19, 1919

From: Disbursing Officer
To: General Director.

The following statement, with figures completed to November 15 (inclusive), is for reference of the Committee:

RESOURCES

Balance on hand in acct. of Herbert Putnam, General Director:
First War Service Fund:
Insurance Fund ........................................... $ 5,000.00
General Funds ............................................... 84.70

Second Fund:
Balance, close of Nov. 15, 1919.......................... 212,600.00

Funds in hands of Librarians and Agents:
B. E. Stevenson, Paris..................................... 75,000.00
Jos. Loughran, Siberia..................................... 1,000.00
Louis J. Bailey, New York................................. 12,000.00
Frederick Goodell, Newport News........................ 1,500.00
C. O. S. Mawson, Boston.................................. 500.00
F. H. Price, Philadelphia................................... 500.00
M. J. Ferguson, San Francisco............................ 300.00
25 others ................................................... 3,700.00

$312,184.70

LIABILITIES

Unpaid book bills in hand.................................... $27,700
Standing orders dating from Oct. 1, bills not received............ 3,000
Unpaid miscellaneous bills in hand.......................... 2,300
Estimated payroll of Nov. 30, approx.......................... 10,000
Estimated payments to Librarians for travel, supplies, etc., Nov. 15-30, say............................................ 15,000
Estimated other payments, Nov. 15-30, say...................... 5,000
Unforeseen to Nov. 30, perhaps.............................. 5,000

$68,000
APPENDIX G
November 19, 1919
Status A. L. A. War Service—Nov. 1

FINANCE

Balance in hands of Treasurer (American Security and Trust Company):
First War Service Fund (Liberty Bonds) .................................. $ 350.00
Second War Service Fund, cash and bonds, Nov. 1 .................... 274,517.00
Balance in hands of General Director November 1, 1919 .. $242,209.69
In hands of Librarians and Agents November 1 ....................... 120,750.81

Balance to come from U. W. W. to make quota 3 ½ millions ........ 175,000.00

Outstanding amounts due Librarians (including sum to Navy:
Department for November salaries) ...................................... 30,100.00
Outstanding book bills .................................................. 38,100.00
Outstanding other bills .................................................. 2,300.00
Estimated miscellaneous accounts, including payroll for November 35,000.00 106,500.00

Probably available Dec. 1 ............................................. $707,327.50

APPENDIX H
November 19, 1919
STATUS OF PROPERTY: (Buildings and Equipment).

(1) Transferred—
Buildings and Equipment to Army:
Chicamauga Park—Camp Greenleaf
Camp Custer
Camp Devens
Camp Dix
Camp Dodge
Camp Funston
Camp Furlong (the building was moved from Camp Cody to Camp Furlong)
Camp Gordon
Camp Grant
Camp Jefferson Barracks
Camp Jackson
Camp Kearny
Camp Kelley Field
Camp Lee
Camp Lewis
Camp Meade
Camp Pike
Camp Sherman
Camp Taylor
Camp Travis
Camp Upton
Camp Vancouver Barracks

Equipment (no bldg.) to Army
Camp Humphreys
Camp Knox
Fort Leavenuorth
Camp Merritt
Fort Sill
Fort Bliss

and library equipment of all army posts and hospitals in operation November 1, 1919, including Camps Eustis, Jessup, Benning, Bragg and General Hospitals at Oteen, Ft.
Bayard, Carlisle, Fox Hills, San Francisco Presidio, McPherson, McHenry, Ft. Sheridan, etc.

(1) Transferred—

**Building and Equipment to Navy:**
- Coddington Point
- Parris Island
- Camp Perry, Great Lakes, Ill.

**Equipment (not bldg.) to Navy:**
- Great Lakes, Ill.
- Naval Training Station
- Hampton Roads, Va.
- Naval Operating Base
- Newport, R. I.
- Pensacola, Fla.
- Naval Air Station
- Quantico, Va.
- Marine Barracks

(2) Sold—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Buildings and equipment*</th>
<th>Building</th>
<th>Automobile</th>
<th>Equipment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Camp Beauregard</td>
<td>$1,000</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>284.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camp Bowie</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>427.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chicamauga Park (Camp Forrest)</td>
<td>Building and garage (damaged by fire)</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>91.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camp Doniphan</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>500.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camp Fremont</td>
<td>Building and garage</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camp Green</td>
<td>Building</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camp Logan</td>
<td>Building and garage</td>
<td>485</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camp MacArthur</td>
<td>Building (Auto transferred to Ft. Sill)</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>101.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camp Mills</td>
<td>Building</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camp Sevier</td>
<td>Building</td>
<td>525</td>
<td>183.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camp Shelby</td>
<td>Building and garage</td>
<td>460</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camp Sheridan</td>
<td>Building</td>
<td>456</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note—(Various items of equipment in the closing camps were transferred to other points in A. L. A. service).*
COOLAMO SPRINGS CONFERENCE

Camp Wheeler

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Building</th>
<th>229.50</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Automobile</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment</td>
<td>79.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Equipment (not bldg.):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Camp Hancock</th>
<th>Automobile</th>
<th>$75</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Equipment</td>
<td>194.85</td>
<td>$269.85</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Camp McClellan</th>
<th>Automobile</th>
<th>205</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Equipment</td>
<td>48.23</td>
<td>253.23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) Gifts—

Building: Camp Wadsworth to Textile Industrial Institute, Spartanburg, S. C.
(Automobile and equipment transferred to other points when camp closed.)

(4) On hand—

Buildings:

- Camp Hancock
  - (No reasonable offer received to date)
- Camp Johnston
  - (Held to date as government owns part of camp land)
- Camp McClellan
  - (Held to date as government owns camp land)
- Newport News ( Dispatch Office)
  - (In use at present)

Rented Buildings:

- New York Dispatch Office, 31 West 15th Street, New York,
  - Leased to Feb. 1, 1921. Per month...................... $208.66
- New York Warehouse, 6th Ave. bet. 20th-21st St., New York,
  - Leased to April 1, 1920. Per month..................... 2,333.33
- Paris Headquarters, 2 floors, basement, rear, stable and shed.
  - Leased to Jan. 15, 1920. Per month.................... 2,500 Francs

APPENDIX I

November 19, 1919

BOOKS—

Transfer of Books:

Approximate total from last inventories supplied by librarians. Complete statistics are not available as all inventory sheets have not been returned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To the Army</th>
<th>774,706</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To the Navy</td>
<td>146,587</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total .................................................. 921,293

There are approximately 1,080,000* books in New York Warehouse, largely classified and available for distribution. Orders are coming slowly because Mr. Brown and Mr. Dickerson are feeling their way. But we are urging them to act as promptly as possible in order that books may not be kept out of use.

APPENDIX J

November 19, 1919

PERSONNEL—

Transferred to Army:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(1) No. at headquarters</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(2) No. in camps, stations and hospitals</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) No. of camps, stations and hospitals manned by people</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Transferred to Navy:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(1) No. at headquarters</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(2) No. in camps, stations and hospitals</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) No. of camps, stations and hospitals manned by people</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*280,000 more expected.
WAR SERVICE COMMITTEE

Personnel of establishments remaining under Library War Service:

(1) Headquarters .......................................................... 48
(2) Dispatch Offices ...................................................... 26
(3) Hospital Supervisors, Librarians and Assistants .................. 9
(4) Supervisors, librarians and assistants of other activities ......... 13
(5) Overseas .................................................................. 15

(Note: In addition there are approximately 55 supervisors who receive no remuneration for their services.)

Present monthly payroll .................................................. $12,900

(There are 55 additional people on the weekly payroll of the New York Dispatch Office and Warehouse, at monthly cost of approximately $7,000.)

APPENDIX K

MEMORANDUM CONCERNING THE PRESENT STATUS OF LIBRARY WAR SERVICE, NOVEMBER 18, 1919

Service To the Army in Continental United States, so far as the A. L. A. is concerned, includes: making available to the Army a generous proportion of the books now in our warehouse; and advisory co-operation between our headquarters and the Director of Army Libraries. Some thousands of books were purchased for the educational work in the Army and are still passing through our establishments but no new orders are being placed. Our service overseas is being continued for some months at the request of the Secretary of War.

For the Navy we are still purchasing books in small quantities: are still cooperating with Mr. Brown in maintaining Library Service in naval stations and are providing the funds for the payment of the Navy Librarians—as the Navy is not in a position to assume these obligations until the proposed allotment is made by the Committee of Eleven or the A. L. A.

It is proposed to continue our service in other fields in line with the report presented by the Chairman of the War Service Committee, over the signature of the President of the A. L. A., to the Committee of Eleven. That statement outlines our field of activity for the immediate future. It is our expectation to operate this work through the following departments.

Merchant Marine: Through Dispatch Offices, Public Libraries in seaport towns and perhaps through Red Cross Chapters in foreign ports we propose to provide for the men of the American Merchant Marine a service as nearly as possible adequate to their needs and wishes. We have already begun this service by supplying books to several hundred U. S. Shipping Board vessels.

This department will serve also the Coast Guards and the men in Lighthouse Stations and on Light Ships in co-operation with the Treasury Department and the Commissioner of Lighthouses.

Hospitals: There are still several thousand discharged soldiers in Public Health Service and other civilian hospitals. We are attempting to provide service for all of these men where it cannot be provided by local agencies.

This department will also have supervision over the printing and distribution of books in Braille Grade 1½ for the Blind. Mrs. Rider has obtained gifts or promises of approximately $3,500 for this work.

Discharged Soldiers: Requests from individuals and groups in this class are growing in number and we have now reached the place where we cannot logically refuse to serve (primarily and perhaps exclusively with books in hand) the chapters of the American Legion which
cannot get service from local libraries. We are also being called upon to lend books occasionally to public libraries and library commissions for the use of ex-service men.

**Federal Industrial Plants:** Several such plants are now receiving a limited service from us and there are others not previously served which are entitled to some attention.

It is not always easy to draw the line between war service and general service but all the members of the staff are conscientiously endeavoring to limit our work to those phases for which we can legitimately spend war service funds.

### Appendix L

**Overseas War Service, Paris**

From W. H. Kerr, Educational and Book Department  
To Burton E. Stevenson, European Representative.


The following summary and report of A. L. A. Gift Collections to Commissions of various American organizations, to Reconstruction Units, and to Universities, Colleges, and other permanent organizations, up to September 1, is respectfully submitted:

#### Commissions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>American Red Cross</th>
<th>Volumes</th>
<th>Partial Totals</th>
<th>Grand Totals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x Albania</td>
<td>285</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x Bosnia-Herzegovina</td>
<td>225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x Greece</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x Montenegro</td>
<td>280</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x Paris Headquarters</td>
<td>41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x Poland</td>
<td>350</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x Roumania</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x Russia (Kuban)</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x Serbia</td>
<td>350</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 9 collections</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2,206</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**American Relief Association** (*"Hoover" Commissions*)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Volumes</th>
<th>Partial Totals</th>
<th>Grand Totals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x Armenia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x Kuban</td>
<td>39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x Poland</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x Russia</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 4 collections</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Miscellaneous**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Volumes</th>
<th>Partial Totals</th>
<th>Grand Totals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x American Embassy, Warsaw</td>
<td>107</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x League of Nations, London</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 2 collections</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**U. S. Army**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Volumes</th>
<th>Partial Totals</th>
<th>Grand Totals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x Armenia (General Harbord)</td>
<td>38</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armenia (Colonel Haskell)</td>
<td>74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 2 collections</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Y. M. C. A. (International)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Volumes</th>
<th>Partial Totals</th>
<th>Grand Totals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x Czecho-Slovakia</td>
<td>350</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x Egypt</td>
<td>56</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x Greece</td>
<td>365</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x Poland</td>
<td>350</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia (South)</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x Turkey</td>
<td>350</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— 6 collections</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1,506</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Y. W. C. A. (International)

- Czecho-Slovakia ........................................... 218
- Foyers des Alliés ......................................... 150
- Italy ......................................................... 323
- Poland ......................................................... 210
- 4 collections .................................................. 901

Totals for Commissions, 27 collections .................. 4,901

Reconstruction Units

American Fund for French Wounded

- Reims Hospital ............................................... 75

College Units

- Barnard ....................................................... 15
- Smith .......................................................... 150
- 2 collections ................................................... 165

Comité Américain pour

- Régions Dévastées ("Anne Morgan Units")
  - Blérancourt ............................................... 75
  - Boullay-Thierry .......................................... 75
  - Laon ................................................................ 75
  - Paris Headquarters, for reserves ...................... 150
  - Soissons ..................................................... 75
  - Vic-sur-Aisne ............................................... 115
  - 6 collections ................................................ 565

Knights of Columbus

- Amiens ......................................................... 70
- Brussels ....................................................... 72
- Paris ........................................................... 70
- St. Quentin ................................................... 75
- 4 collections ................................................... 287

Methodist Church Unit

- Chateau-Thierry ............................................. 20

Société des Amis

- Grange-le-Comte ............................................. 70
- Pargny-les-Reims ........................................... 75
- 2 collections ................................................... 145

Totals for Reconstruction Units, 15 collections ........ 1,257

Universities, Colleges and Permanent Organizations

Belgium

- Louvain ....................................................... 950

France

- Aix-Marseille ................................................. 465
- Besançon ....................................................... 445
- Beaune (municipality) .................................... 1,000
- Besançon ....................................................... 445
- Caen ................................................................ 460
- Clermont-Ferrand .......................................... 470
- Dijon ............................................................. 516
- Grèoble .......................................................... 510
- Hyères (English Circ. library) ......................... 150
- Lyon .............................................................. 471
- Montpellier ................................................... 550
- Nancy .............................................................. 486

Paris

- American Chamber of Commerce ......................... 570
- American University Union ............................... 400
- Bibliothèque de la Guerre ................................ 185
NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY,

January 27, 1920

Present: Messrs. Wyer (chairman), Anderson, Belden, Hill, of the Committee; also Carl H. Milam, General Director of the Library War Service.

The minutes of the last meeting (November 19, 1919) were approved as typed and distributed to members.

Financial Statement. The Chairman presented the following statement of balances of even date with the American Security and Trust Company.

First Fund balances:
- Cash ........................................... $ 5,484.48
- Bonds ........................................... 350.00

Second Fund balances:
- Cash ........................................... 264,489.93
- Bonds ........................................... 211,485.75

The Chairman also reported further payment from the United War Work Campaign of $105,000 on January 2, 1920, making the total A. L. A. quota received to date $3,605,000.

Transfer of General Directorship. Pursuant to vote of the Committee on November 19, and following arrangements made by the Chairman; on December 13, 1919, Herbert Putnam formally transferred to Carl H. Milam the general directorship of the Library War Service. The transfer was accompanied by a satisfactory audit from Marwick, Mitchell, Peat & Co., by checks covering balances as shown therein, and by inventories of all property and equipment.

Payments to War and Navy Departments. Pursuant to information laid before the Committee at its meeting of No-
forming such an association, it is requested that you, as head of the American Library Association in the world war, meet with representatives of the Army, Navy, Marine Corps and other organizations in Washington, D. C., Room Three Fifty-three, War and Navy Building, January 19, 1920, at two p. m. If not convenient for you to attend, request you designate a representative authorized to act for you. Please acknowledge.

McGlachin, Summerall, Ely, Humphrey,
Arrangements Committee,
Room 348, State, War and Navy Building.

To this he made reply as follows:

Albany, N. Y.,
January 19, 1920.

McGlachin, Summerall, Ely, Humphrey,
Room 348, State, War and Navy Building,
Washington, D. C.

Telegram received. Am requesting Herbert Putnam or his authorized alternate to represent American Library Association Monday conference.

J. I. Wyer, Jr.

Dr. Putnam attended the conference as representative of the A. L. A. and submitted the following account of the meeting:

January 20, 1920.

I attended the conference at the State, War and Navy Building yesterday.

Except for a couple of other civilians and myself, it was a conference purely military, comprising nearly fifty divisional commanders and chiefs of military bureaus. General Haan presided. A committee appointed at a previous conference submitted a report on the project of a single national memorial to the American dead. The report proposed:

(1) The creation of a National Memorial Association to be incorporated.

(2) Such an association to be organized by "an executive board," to be composed of three representatives each of the War Department, the Navy Department, the Marine Corps, the American Legion Association, the Coast Guard, the Revenue Cutter Service, and each of the civilian organizations which engaged in auxiliary welfare work.

(3) The memorial to be at Washington. It would be a memorial to all the dead, not merely those in the fighting units, but also those of the civilian welfare organizations.

(4) The funds for it, unless provided by Congress, would be sought by popular subscription.
Query was raised as to the equal numerical representation of the civilian welfare organizations; but this was explained as desirable as a recognition or anticipation of their influence in securing an appropriation or contributions for the project.

The report of the Committee was adopted and Generals Wood, Harbord and Summerall were designated as the three representatives of the Army.

There was no remark by any of the civilians present.

A copy of the minutes and resolutions is to be sent to the head of each organization. You will therefore presumably receive one.

HERBERT PUTNAM.

REPORT FROM THE GENERAL DIRECTOR

War Service Budget, 1920-1. The following budget was submitted by the General Director, covering balance of War Service funds now in his hands and such additional balances now in the American Security and Trust Company as are to be available for War Service work.

Library War Service Budget. January 1, 1920 to June 30, 1921:

European Headquarters ................ $ 75,000
Merchant Marine ...................... 225,000
Ex-service Men ...................... 110,000
Blind Ex-service Men ................ 20,000
Public Health Service Hospitals .... 150,000
Coast Guard and Lighthouses ......... 45,000
Industrial War Work Industries ..... 75,000

Total ................................ $700,000

On motion of Dr. Hill, duly seconded, it was

Voted, That this budget be received, placed on the minutes of this meeting, and referred to the Executive Board.

Mr. Milam laid before the Committee a memorandum (Appendix A) covering the points of agreement between representatives of the War Service Committee and Mr. C. L. Seeger, representing a committee of American residents in Paris interested in the continuance and support of the A. L. A. Library there. There being no objection, this memorandum was approved and ordered spread on the minutes of this meeting.

The following communication was received from the General Director:

31 West Fifteenth Street,
New York City,
January 27, 1920.

Mr. J. I. Wyer, Jr.,
Chairman, War Service Committee
New York State Library, Albany, N. Y.

Dear Mr. Wyer:

On January 1 there was in the General Director’s fund:

Cash on hand .................. $ 98,209.84
Advances to agents .............. 84,202.49

Total .......................... $182,412.29

The expenditures in December were approximately $98,000. The expenditures in January will be smaller, in February and March still smaller.

It is estimated that the needs, in about the proportion indicated in the attached budget for the several lines of work, for the three months ending March 31st will be:

January ...................... $ 75,000.00
February ...................... 60,000.00
March ....................... 50,000.00

Total ........................ $185,000.00

I therefore recommend that $185,000 be paid to the General Director, which, with the amount on hand, should cover the necessary expenses through March 31st.

Yours very truly,

CARL H. MILAM,
General Director.

In action upon it, the Committee

Voted, That the American Security and Trust Company, as Treasurer, is authorized and requested, from any moneys in its hands to the credit of the A. L. A. Second War Service Fund, to transfer to the account of the A. L. A. War Service Fund, Carl H. Milam, General Director, the sum of $185,000.

Reimbursement of General Director’s Account. The Chairman submitted a communication from William L. Brown, disbursing officer, calling attention to the fact that, by direction of the Executive Secretary, he had made payment to the Sixth Division, Bureau of Navigation, U. S. Navy Department, about December 31, 1919, of $5,000, to apply towards the sum of $89,000, paid by the A. L. A. to the Navy Department as part of the grant of $3,092,000 made by the Committee of Eleven. Mr.
Brown desired reimbursement from funds of the Committee. It was thereupon

**Voted,** That the American Security and Trust Company be authorized and requested from any money in its hands to the credit of the A. L. A. Second War Service Fund, to transfer to the account of the A. L. A. War Service Fund, Carl H. Milam, General Director, the sum of $5,000, being balance of the sum of $69,000 transferred to the Navy Department, authorized by correspondence votes of the War Service Committee and the Executive Board in December, 1918, and confirmed at this present meeting. Sixty-four thousand dollars of this sum was so transferred by the American Security and Trust Company on January 8, 1920. This present grant of $5,000 is to reimburse the General Director for such sum advanced by him on December 31 to the Navy Department on account of the $69,000 payment.

**Use of United War Work Funds.** The Chairman submitted the following memorandum referring to the use of War Service funds transferred to the Executive Board:

In transferring to the custody of the Executive Board of the American Library Association certain balances of funds now in its hands, the War Service Committee of the A. L. A. desires to record the following minute:

1. That the funds so transferred ($79,974.41 cash; $211,835.75 securities) are part of the $3,665,000 quota of the A. L. A. resulting from the United War Work Campaign, November 11-18, 1918. That their expenditure must be subject to the limitations and obligations expressed by the name of the campaign, promised in its literature and repeatedly formulated by its governing Committee of Eleven.

2. More particularly these limitations and obligations, so far as they affect the A. L. A., are the following:

"The United War Work Campaign fund was raised to make possible the serving by the seven co-operating organizations in the present war emergency of soldiers and sailors . . . and this purpose is to be a governing principle in its use." (Committee of Eleven Memorandum, 24 December, 1918, later ratified by A. L. A. Executive Board.)

"The objects of items [of expenditures] are confined to the soldiers and sailors and to certain other groups immediately affected by war conditions, or munition workers, and do not include the normal peace-time activities of the co-operating organizations." (Committee of Eleven Statement to Subscribers, March, 1919.)

3. Expenditures from this money must therefore be limited to items in the A. L. A. budget of $4,517,800, December 1, 1918, to December 31, 1919, submitted to and approved by the Committee of Eleven in March, 1919, and to items and objects in a supplemental and superseding budget presented to the Committee of Eleven on October 28, 1919.

Illustrating by particular instances, this money may not properly be used to provide books for all patients in a hospital because one or a dozen soldiers or sailors are among them, nor to engage in library extension work for a city or a county because there are ex-service men living in it. On the other hand, no effort should be spared to reach these men individually, either direct or through local libraries or other agencies.

Upon motion, it was

**Voted,** To spread the memorandum upon the minutes of this meeting as the sense of the Committee and to bring it to the attention of the Executive Board.

**After-the-War Reading Lists**

The Chairman submitted the following letter:


Mr. J. J. Wyer, Jr.,
Chairman, War Service Committee,
Albany, N. Y.

Dear Mr. Chairman:

In 1918 the War Service Committee, at the request of the A. L. A. Publishing Board, appropriated $1,500 toward the expenses in connection with the provision of a series of After-War-Reading Lists under the editorial supervision of Mr. J. L. Wheeler.

This money has been expended and Mr. Wheeler recently asked the Secretary to obtain, if possible, from the same source, an additional appropriation of $550 for the same purpose.

The Publishing Board, at a meeting held January 2, 1920, voted that the War Service Committee be requested to appropriate $550 additional for this purpose from the War Service Funds.

May I ask you to lay this request of the
Publishing Board before the War Service Committee?

Yours very truly,

G. B. Utley.

Executive Secretary.

After discussion, it was

Voted, That the communication be referred to the Executive Board with the suggestion that, before action on it, the Publishing Board submit to the Executive Board a report as to the progress which has been made on the After-the-War Reading Lists.

War Service Committee Report to A. L. A., and Carnegie Corporation. The Chairman brought to the attention of the Committee the necessity for preparing a third annual report to be submitted at the approaching meeting of the A. L. A., and the desirability of presenting to the Carnegie Corporation a final report, showing expenditure of its grant of $320,000, in September, 1917, for camp library buildings. It was

Voted, That the Chairman be requested to prepare these reports and empowered, within his judgment, to put either or both into printed form.

Transfer to Executive Board.

Voted, That the War Service Committee turn over to the Executive Board of the A. L. A. its duties, responsibilities, properties, cash and securities, upon a day to be agreed upon by the Chairman of the Committee, the President of the A. L. A. and the officers of the American Security and Trust Company, and that when such transfer has been made, the duties of this Committee shall cease.

Voted, That pursuant to the foregoing action, the War Service Committee transfer to the Executive Board of the A. L. A. its duties, properties and responsibilities in connection with its work and activities, and particularly all properties, moneys and balances, either cash or securities, now standing to the credit of the First and Second War Service Funds with the American Security and Trust Company, these items more specifically set forth in the accompanying schedule:

Cash balance, First Fund...... $ 5,484.48
Cash balance, Second Fund, $264,489.93 (less two grants made at this meeting—$190,000) ............ 74,489.93

Securities, First Fund—

U. S. A. 1st Liberty Loan, 3⅔%, due June 15, 1947........... 50.00
U. S. A. 2d Liberty Loan, 4⅔%, due Nov. 15, 1942........... 300.00

Securities, Second Fund—

1st Liberty Loan, 3½%, June 15, 1947.......................... 1,150.00
1st Liberty Loan, 4%, June 15, 1947.......................... 750.00
1st Liberty Loan, 4½%, June 15, 1947......................... 4,000.00
2d Liberty Loan, 4%, Nov. 15, 1942......................... 1,150.00
2d Liberty Loan, 4⅔%, Nov. 15, 1942......................... 45,100.00
3d Liberty Loan, 4½%, Sept. 15, 1928......................... 79,000.00
4th Liberty Loan, 4⅓%, Oct. 15, 1938......................... 77,700.00
5th Liberty Loan, 4⅔%, May 20, 1923......................... 50.00
War Savings Stamps........................................ 2,550.00
Thrift Stamps............................................ 35.75

It was further $291,810.16

Voted, That the Executive Board of the A. L. A. be requested to pay such future expenses, particularly in connection with the preparation and printing of the annual report and the final report to the Carnegie Corporation, necessary travel, clerical help, etc., as may be incident to the winding up of the affairs of the War Service Committee.

And it was further

Voted, That this Committee recommend to the Executive Board that it name the Chairman of the War Service Committee to co-operate with the Executive Board in effecting the transfers contemplated and recited above and in closing up the Library War Service affairs.

Adjourned. J. I. Wyer, Jr.,

Chairman.
APPENDIX A
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION WAR SERVICE COMMITTEE

Total Receipts and Disbursements, Library War Service Funds, May 31, 1919, to March 8, 1920

FIRST LIBRARY WAR SERVICE FUND
May 31, 1919, to March 8, 1920

Assets
Cash balance in American Security and Trust Company, May 31, 1919... $52,018.29
Bonds, Second Liberty loan, par value.......................... 350.00

Receipts
Herbert Putnam, General Director (balance of first fund remaining in his hands at close of War service activities).................................................. 5,084.70
Interest on Liberty Bonds.................................................. 8.11
Interest on bank balances to March 1, 1920.......................... 740.80

$58,201.90

Disbursements
Sept. 24, 1919, Loan to Committee on Enlarged Program (by direction of A. L. A. Executive Board).......................................................... $52,340.00
March 8, 1920, Executive Board, A. L. A. (final accounting on ceasing activities) cash .................................................. 5,511.90
March 8, 1920, Executive Board, A. L. A. (final accounting on ceasing activities) bonds .................................................. 350.00

$58,201.90

SECOND LIBRARY WAR SERVICE FUND
Total receipts and disbursements, May 31, 1919 to March 8, 1920

Assets
Cash balance in American Security and Trust Company May 31, 1919... $338,511.71
Liberty Bonds, Thrift and War Savings Stamps.......................... 190,803.75

Receipts
Received from United War Work Campaign, Inc., cash ................. 805,000.00
Received from United War Work Campaign, Inc., securities .......... 29,682.00
Interest on Liberty Bonds.................................................. 4,202.65
Interest on bank balances.................................................. 3,794.29
Treasurer A. L. A., gifts and salvage................................... 15,000.00
Library War Finance Committee.......................................... 11.22

$1,378,005.62

Disbursements
Transfers to account Herbert Putnam, General Director.................. $800,000.00
Transfers to account Carl H. Milam, General Director.................. 185,900.00
Carl H. Milam, General Director, (refund of sum advanced to U. S. Navy Department) .......................................................... 5,000.00
U. S. Navy Department (account of Committee of Eleven)................. 64,000.00
U. S. War Department (account of Committee of Eleven)................. 36,970.00
March 8, 1920, Executive Board, A. L. A. (final accounting on ceasing activities) cash .................................................. 75,549.87
March 8, 1920, Executive Board, A. L. A. (final accounting on ceasing activities) securities .................................................. 211,485.75

$1,378,005.62
**APPENDIX B**

**AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION WAR SERVICE COMMITTEE**

Summary Statement of Receipts and Disbursements
17 August, 1917 to 8 March, 1920

**FIRST LIBRARY WAR SERVICE FUND**
17 August, 1917 to 8 March, 1920

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Receipts</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subscriptions, cash</td>
<td>$1,754,861.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscriptions, Liberty Bonds</td>
<td>350.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest on bank balances</td>
<td>8,134.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest on Liberty Bonds</td>
<td>21.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest on U. S. Treasury certificates</td>
<td>9,424.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gift for Library Building, Great Lakes Naval Training Station</td>
<td>10,000.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Disbursements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disbursements</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transfers to account Herbert Putnam, General Director</td>
<td>$1,575,020.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less amount refunded at close of operation</td>
<td>5,084.70—$1,569,935.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library War Finance Committee (expenses first campaign)</td>
<td>66,055.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library War Finance Committee (expenses second campaign)</td>
<td>79,063.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. B. Utley, Executive Secretary (expenses general committee)</td>
<td>6,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loan to Committee on Enlarged Program (by direction Executive Board)</td>
<td>52,340.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expenses before General Director took over work</td>
<td>2,036.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treasurer A. L. A. (After-war reading lists)</td>
<td>1,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Board, A. L. A. (final accounting on ceasing operations) cash</td>
<td>5,511.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Board, A. L. A. (final accounting on ceasing operations) bonds</td>
<td>350.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: $1,782,792.65

**SECOND LIBRARY WAR SERVICE FUND**

Summary Statement of Receipts and Disbursements, December 5, 1918 to March 8, 1920

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Receipts</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>United War Work Campaign, Inc., cash</td>
<td>$3,414,196.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United War Work Campaign, Inc., securities</td>
<td>211,485.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library War Finance Committee (subscriptions to First Library War Service Fund received after it was closed on September 1, 1918)</td>
<td>14,411.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library War Finance Committee</td>
<td>11.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest on bank balances to March 1, 1920.</td>
<td>3,814.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest on Liberty Bonds</td>
<td>5,087.08</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: $3,664,005.62

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disbursements</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transfer to account of Herbert Putnam, General Director</td>
<td>$3,086,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer to account of Carl H. Milam, General Director</td>
<td>185,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carl H. Milam, General Director (refund of sum advanced to U. S. Navy Department)</td>
<td>5,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U. S. Navy Department (account Committee of Eleven)</td>
<td>64,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U. S. War Department (account Committee of Eleven)</td>
<td>38,970.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Board, A. L. A. (final accounting on ceasing activities) cash</td>
<td>75,549.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Board, A. L. A. (final accounting on ceasing activities) securities</td>
<td>211,485.75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: $3,664,005.62
## APPENDIX C

**AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION WAR SERVICE COMMITTEE**

First and Second War Service Funds, Combined Statement of Receipts and Disbursements, August 17, 1917 to March 8, 1920

### Receipts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>United War Work Campaign Inc., Cash and Securities</td>
<td>$3,625,682.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscriptions to First War Service Fund, Cash and Securities</td>
<td>1,799,633.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest on Bank balances</td>
<td>11,949.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest on Liberty Bonds</td>
<td>5,108.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest on U. S. Treasury Certificates</td>
<td>9,424.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gift for Library Building Great Lakes Naval Training Station</td>
<td>10,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treasurer, A. L. A., salvage</td>
<td>15,000.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Receipts: $5,446,798.27

### Disbursements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transfer to account Herbert Putnam, General Director</td>
<td>$4,661,020.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less amount refunded at close of operations</td>
<td>5,084.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer to Carl H. Milam, General Director</td>
<td>185,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library War Finance Committee (expenses first campaign)</td>
<td>66,955.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library War Finance Committee (expenses second campaign)</td>
<td>79,083.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. B. Utley, Executive Secretary (expenses general committee)</td>
<td>6,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loan to Committee on Enlarged Program (by direction Executive Board)</td>
<td>52,340.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expenses before General Director took over work</td>
<td>2,036.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treasurer A. L. A. (After-war reading lists)</td>
<td>1,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carl H. Milam, General Director (refund of sum advanced to U. S. Navy Department)</td>
<td>5,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U. S. Navy Department (Account Committee of Eleven)</td>
<td>64,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U. S. War Department (Account Committee of Eleven)</td>
<td>36,970.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Board, A. L. A. (final accounting on ceasing activities) cash and securities</td>
<td>292,897.52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Disbursements: $4,862,599.36

## APPENDIX D

**AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION WAR SERVICE COMMITTEE**

Receipts and Disbursements by Herbert Putnam and Carl H. Milam, General Directors, From Date of Inception, October 1, 1917, to March 31, 1920

### Receipts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interest on bank balances (additional to interest earned by funds of the General Committee)</td>
<td>$ 16,579.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grants from War Service Committee general funds</td>
<td>4,491,020.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carnegie fund</td>
<td>320,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special building fund</td>
<td>10,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book Campaign funds</td>
<td>25,000.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Receipts: $4,862,599.36

### Disbursements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Buildings—Carnegie grant</td>
<td>$ 278,887.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building equipment—Carnegie</td>
<td>41,112.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building—General fund</td>
<td>47,374.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building equipment—General</td>
<td>18,033.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General equipment</td>
<td>176,310.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Lakes Station—Buildings and equipment</td>
<td>10,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Books and periodicals</td>
<td>2,279,582.49</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Disbursements: $2,851,301.34
Expenses:
- Service and subsistence: $1,040,558.46
- Supplies: 236,643.59
- Bookbinding: 770.54
- Book campaign: 24,566.72
- Freight and postage: 107,218.76
- Traveling expense: 126,140.56
- Unclassified: 182,599.69
- Packing cases: 36,013.01
- Rent: 29,339.97
- Publicity printing: 420.12

Total Expenses: 1,784,271.42

Returned to Treasurer's account (See Appendix C.): $5,084.70

Petty cash funds at camps, base hospitals, and overseas, March 31, 1920: 68,552.07

Total: $4,862,599.36

APPENDIX E
EXECUTIVE SECRETARY'S CONTINGENT FUND

Receipts
- Balance, May 31, 1919: $1,730.54
- Interest, June 30, 1919: 21.54
- Interest, December 29, 1919: 9.30

Total Receipts: $1,761.38

Disbursements
- War Service Committee:
  - Printing: $525.58
  - Travel: 670.12
  - Express, telegraph and postage: 68.59
  - Personal service: 38.55

- Enlarged Program Committee:
  - Travel: 255.04

Balance transferred to Treasurer, A. L. A., April 20, 1920: 203.50

Total Disbursements: $1,761.38
REPORTS OF COMMITTEES

REPOR TR OF THE COMMITTEE ON WORK WITH THE BLIND

To the President and Members of the American Library Association:

Your Committee on Work with the Blind reports as follows:

Considering it most important to open up new resources for the blind in the Middle West, or to further the use of existing resources, we communicated with Dr. Arthur E. Bostwick, librarian of the St. Louis Public Library, to learn if that library could develop its department of books for the blind to cover that territory. Dr. Bostwick was very willing to do all he could, and in fact, has for some time freely extended the use of his library to the blind in surrounding states. That this fact has not fully been taken advantage of is doubtless due to the lack of publicity regarding it. The members of the committee are taking steps to divert their own Middle West borrowers to St. Louis, and it is hoped that through the advertising that will be gained by means of this report and through periodicals for the blind, a fine center for loaning books to the blind will soon be built up in St. Louis.

A new agency for the distribution of books for the blind is the Texas State Library which began this work about the first of February. Its collection so far consists only of New York Point books, but doubtless as the work grows and other types are added this library will fill a great need in the southwest. The committee offers its support, encouragement and assistance in any way possible.

Miss Goldthwaite and Miss Sawyer have acted during the year as a sub-committee to keep an up-to-date list of books actually available for purchase in Revised Braille, grade one and one-half. The report of this sub-committee is appended to this report. Miss Goldthwaite has likewise served as a member of the Commission on Uniform Type for the Blind, representing libraries, and in that capacity submits a report, which is attached.

In the early part of April a questionnaire was sent out to all libraries for the blind, asking for the latest statistics. A table showing these statistics has been made and is on file at A. L. A. headquarters. We believe that it shows a healthy growth and a keen interest among the already established libraries for the blind, and a desire to extend service to an almost limitless degree.

The chairman and the committee members have had much correspondence during the year which has resulted in many helpful suggestions. The interchange of ideas on subjects of interest to the work will bring results in ways that can scarcely be shown in a report.

In conclusion, the committee wishes to express its great appreciation of the attitude of the American Library Association toward the blind, as shown in its Enlarged Program, and especially commends its action in making it possible for libraries to have a larger collection of books in the new type for the blind—books useful for our blinded soldiers, but equally enjoyed by our larger civilian blind population.

For the Committee,
MABEL R. GILLIS,
Chairman.

April 23, 1920.

COMMISSION ON UNIFORM TYPE FOR THE BLIND

REPORT OF MEMBER REPRESENTING LIBRARIES

The report of the Commission on Uniform Type for the Blind recommending the adoption of the Revised Braille, Grade one and one-half, as the uniform type for the blind of America, was accepted by the American Association of Instructors of the Blind at the Convention of June, 1918. The Commission had been enlarged to include representatives of libraries, printing presses, and home teaching societies at the Halifax Con-
vention, of July, 1916. It is of importance to note, however, that during the many years of scientific study which preceded this decision, the Uniform Type Committee was composed entirely of members without sight.

A gratifying beginning has been made in the launching of the uniform type. The embossing presses throughout the country are engaged in producing it, the annual appropriation hitherto used by the New York State Library for embossing in the New York point is now being expended for printing in the Revised Braille, and the Ziegler Magazine, with its far flung circulation, is introducing it to its readers. The Library War Service in serving the war blind, has given very opportune aid by adding materially to this reading matter.

But a large fund for the development of a body of literature in Revised Braille is necessary. The Committee on Enlarged Program, by its decision to recommend the continuation of this feature of the War Service work to the American Library Association, has given the Association an opportunity to aid in supplying these books at a time when there is great need for such assistance. It is fitting that the Association as a whole should concern itself with the production of embossed books, for the entire work of distributing this reading matter will always fall upon a comparatively small number of libraries.

Lucille A. Goldthwaite, Member of the Committee on Uniform Type.

REPORT OF THE SUB-COMMITTEE ON BOOKLIST OF REVISED BRAILLE

At the request of the Commission on Uniform Type for the Blind the Committee on Work with the Blind of the American Library Association has undertaken to issue, as often as may be found necessary, the Booklist of Revised Braille, Grade one and a half. Miss Laura M. Sawyer, of the Perkins Institution, and Miss Lucille A. Goldthwaite, of the New York Public Library, were appointed by the Chairman of the Committee on Work with the Blind, as a sub-committee to do this work, following a resolution of the Commission on Uniform Type in which they were "named" a committee of two to represent the Commission for the keeping of an up-to-date list of texts in Grade one and a half actually ready for purchase."

Through the co-operation of the American Library Association, two Booklists have been issued. The second list under date of April, 1920 (Vol. 1, no. 2), includes all titles to be purchased in the Revised Braille, Grade one and a half. This information has hitherto not been readily available as the embossing presses issue pricelists at infrequent intervals. The Booklist is to be somewhat simplified hereafter, as several of the items now given have been found unnecessary for its purpose.

Laura M. Sawyer, Chairman.
Lucille A. Goldthwaite.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON BOOK BUYING

At the informal conference of university, college and reference librarians held during the midwinter meeting of the American Library Association at Chicago, a committee was appointed to see what could be done towards completing the files of German periodicals interrupted because of the war. This committee consists of H. M. Lydenberg, J. T. Gerould and Willard Austen. The work of the committee led it naturally into the field of supply of German books as well as of periodicals. The opinion of the committee is that the present situation of the German book trade is unfortunate and that the discrimination the German book trade is attempting to force on America should be called to the attention of American librarians and that possibly some action by the American Library Association is in order.

The whole question has been referred to the Committee on Bookbuying for investigation and report.

German publishers and booksellers have advanced their prices anywhere from 100 to 1000 per cent above the pre-war rates.
A certain advance in price is unquestionably reasonable, for printing conditions and costs in Germany are more difficult even than in France and England. American librarians would not venture to fix a figure up to which they would say an advance would be reasonable and beyond which an advance would be considered unreasonable. However, it is evident to your committee that the German book trade took an unreasonable step when, not content with making these advances in price, it decided to fix the value of the mark for foreign prices of books, establishing the rate for American purchases at 9 cents to the mark in spite of the fact that the mark is quoted in this country at less than 2 cents.

Moreover, the German book trade is fixing one price for a book for Germany and a different and higher rate for foreign countries. This practice is unreasonable, unfair, stupid. A special discrimination against the United States is evident, for the prices charged American buyers are far higher than to other countries. An example is the new Byzantinisch-Neu-Griechische Jahrbücher to be published in Berlin and to be sold at twenty-five marks for Germany and German Austria, twenty drachmas for Greece, ten dollars for the United States, and twenty-five French francs for all other countries. Surely no American librarian should subscribe for this or any other periodical under such conditions.

Your committee recommends that the Association urge American libraries to curtail their German purchases to the absolute minimum while the German book trade continues to discriminate against America. It also recommends that the Association protest to the German Börsenverein and the Verleger Verein at their present unfair and unreasonable attitude towards American libraries.

Respectfully submitted,
FRANKLIN F. HOPPER,
CHARLES H. COMPTON,
ANNA G. HUBBARD.

REPORT OF THE BOOKBINDING COMMITTEE

The bookbinding committee is not attempting more at present than the carrying on of work outlined by the former chairman, Mr. Wheeler.

A part of this work has been the continuance of the travelling exhibit. The previous exhibit was entirely revised, much of the old material retained and some new added, the whole considerably condensed, making packing easier and transportation less expensive. This exhibit was shown for the first time at the Ohio State meeting at Youngstown, October 13-15. The work of planning the itinerary, giving the exhibit some notice in library journals, and keeping it in condition has been undertaken by Miss Wheelock. She reports requests from the following places, all of which up to the present date, April 10, have been filled:

Youngstown, Ohio; Evansville, Ind.; Indianapolis, Ind.; Memphis, Tenn.; Indianapolis (2nd showing); St. Louis, Mo.; Cleveland, Ohio; Birmingham, Ala.; Atlanta, Ga.; Madison, Wis.; Colorado Springs; Laramie, Wyo.; Maine Library Commission; Augusta, Me. (State meetings); Salt Lake, Utah (N. E. A. meeting).

The demands from west and east coming so close together on the calendar have brought the suggestion that two exhibits might well be prepared and sent out.

The chairman has answered some miscellaneous questions from different parts of the country, including a request for the table prepared last year on the increased cost of labor and materials used in binding.

The piece of work now occupying the attention of the committee, but which cannot be accomplished this year, is the preparation of a booklet on the Cost and Methods of binding for schools and school libraries.

GERTRUDE STILES, Chairman.
EVERETT R. PERRY,
JUDSON T. JENNINGS,
MARY E. WHEELock.
REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY TRAINING

The A. L. A. Committee on Library Training held one meeting in connection with the mid-winter meeting of the A. L. A. in Chicago, with six members present. At this meeting the question of whether there existed an A. L. A. approved list of Library Schools was presented for Committee consideration and the following resolution was passed:

RESOLVED, That pending the establishment of an A. L. A. Board of Library Training or Certification, the Committee recommends the acceptance of the standards established by the Association of American Library Schools as a basis for accrediting such schools.

It was also voted by the Committee to give its support to the plan presented to the A. L. A. in a paper by Dr. C. C. Williamson at Asbury Park, for the creation of a National Board of Library Training or Certification.

Various phases of library training were assigned to different members of the Committee for investigation, as follows: Library Instruction in Normal Schools, Mr. Malcolm G. Wyer; Status of Library Instruction by Correspondence, Miss Clara F. Baldwin; The Cumulative Course in Library Training at Chautauqua, Miss Sarah C. N. Bogle; Summer Library Schools, Mr. Henry N. Sanborn; Training for Special Library Work in Library Schools, Miss Louise B. Krause.

The Committee presents certain information gained during the year from these investigations by various members. A statement was sought by the Committee regarding the development of plans for an advanced school for library training, which has been discussed by the American Library Institute and at other library meetings; Miss Emma V. Baldwin who has been active in the effort to establish such a school, writes:

Our plans have not progressed sufficiently for me to give you even an authoritative statement of the exact field which such a school as is under consideration would endeavor to fill; just at present the matter is too nebulous to warrant any definite statement.

Mr. Malcolm G. Wyer reports receiving returns from about twenty of the Normal Schools in various parts of the country giving library courses. Of these only two or three institutions reported any courses beyond a short series of lectures on how to use the library. However, the emphasis being placed at the present time on school and particularly high school libraries, is influencing some normal schools to offer training in the care of such libraries.

Miss Clara F. Baldwin sought to secure information as to any correspondence courses offered by any institutions and reports the following:

University of Missouri—A course on reference books and their use, offered through the Correspondence Study Department of the University Extension Division.

University of Wisconsin—A course on library methods of teacher librarians.

University of Chicago, Correspondence Study Department—An elementary course in technical methods of library science.

These items are submitted as an effort to discover whether an acceptable course of instruction by correspondence has been offered; it is hoped that this matter may be reported upon more fully by a succeeding committee.

The Committee also includes in this report a statement regarding the plan adopted by the Chautauqua School for Librarians for a cumulative course in summer library school work, covering four summers. Miss Sarah C. N. Bogle of the Committee quotes from the printed announcement as follows:

The course of study is planned to accomplish as much as possible in each summer's work.

The Freshman class has regular courses in cataloging, classification and allied subjects, reference work, and organization.

Courses of the Sophomore group include history of libraries and book-making, book-binding, advanced cataloging, classification, and reference work. Classification and
general reference work are finished in the second summer.

The Juniors have courses in subject bibliography, school and children's work, types of libraries, cataloging and elective studies in literature and history.

Work of the Senior class includes cataloging and reference work in public documents, general and trade bibliography, administration, and work with high-school, normal-school, and college libraries.

Aside from attending lectures on the general program related to library development, special lectures are given before the classes in joint session.

Miss Downey writes:

It has seemed best not to get out a complete catalog until this coming summer, when the four summers' plans will be completed, as we have found the need of slight modifications after each group.

The investigation of Summer Library Schools, especially regarding the entrance requirements and certificates, is presented by Mr. Henry N. Sanborn in a somewhat detailed report, which is attached to and made a part of this general report. The number of summer schools seems to be diminishing, and so far as announced, only twelve institutions are offering courses for the summer of 1920. Seven of these are under the direction of colleges or universities and five are conducted by State Library Commissions. To quote from Mr. Sanborn's report:

The problems that stand out are: what should be the purpose of summer courses; is there a legitimate place for the two very evidently different purposes behind these schools; and is the profession properly served and safeguarded by these schools? The question before the A. L. A. Committee on Library Training seems not so much one of standards as one of fundamental purposes, and after the purposes are decided upon, the increasing of facilities for summer study.

The report of Miss Louise B. Krause covers a subject which has not heretofore been investigated by this Committee. She sought to gain from the graduates of library schools opinions on the advisability of giving some definite instruction in library schools in preparation for business library work. Her questionnaire is attached hereto as a part of this report* and also the correspondence with library schools and with graduates; the tabulation of replies, conclusions and points for further discussion. These points will be read in connection with this report and Miss Krause's detailed report, which is carefully prepared and presented, is submitted for further study by those interested.

The Chairman of the Committee is fully conscious of the difficulties involved in giving continuity and value to the reports made by this Committee from year to year. The by-laws state that:

The committee shall, from time to time, investigate the whole subject of library schools and courses of study and report the results of the investigations with its recommendations.

We present the results of the investigations for this year and our recommendation is especially that the discussion of this report in the Professional Training Section may lead to certain resolutions being presented regarding topics discussed that may be carried over into next year's meeting, and thus give continuity.

Respectfully submitted,

ALICE S. TYLER, Chairman,
CLARA F. BALDWIN,
SARAH C. N. BOGLE,
GEORGE O. CARPENTER,
LOUISE B. KRAUSE,
HENRY N. SANBORN,
P. K. WALTER,
MALCOLM G. WYER.

Summer Schools

The number of summer schools giving library courses seems to be diminishing. Six schools which have recently offered summer courses offer none in 1920. These are: The North Carolina Library Commission, the University of California, The Riverside (California) Public Library, The University of Missouri, The University of
Tennessee, and The New Jersey State Commission.

Twelve institutions will offer courses in 1920: Colorado Agricultural College, Columbia University, Illinois University (2 courses), Indiana Public Library Commission, Iowa University, Michigan University, Minnesota Board of Education (formerly the Commission), New York State Library, North Carolina University, Pennsylvania Free Library Commission, Simmons College, and the Wisconsin Free Library Commission. The Summer Course at Chautauqua is not included in this report, because the course here was assigned to another member of the committee for investigation. The course at the University of North Carolina is confined to the Use of Books, and is not a regular summer course.

It is significant that of the twelve schools offering courses in 1920, seven are under the direct control of colleges or universities, and five are conducted by State Library Commissions. Only three of the courses offered are conducted by regular winter library schools. This fact as this report will show has an important influence upon the aims, entrance requirements, curricula and follow-up work of the schools.

Length of Term

Six weeks is the length of the full course offered by ten of the twelve schools. Michigan University has an eight weeks' course, and the University of Illinois in addition to its six weeks' course has an eight weeks' course giving the identical work of the first half of the junior year in the regular Library School, and open only to college graduates. The length of the course at Albany varies from year to year from three to six weeks according to the nature of the course offered. Every four or five years the school offers a general six weeks' course. Other years it offers two three weeks' courses and in 1920 it gives a four weeks' course, for school librarians only.

Entrance Requirements

No school requires examinations. Six require full High School courses without accepting an equivalent. Michigan requires one year of college work. Minnesota requires a college degree for High School teachers. Illinois requires a college degree for entrance to the eight weeks' course. Indiana sometimes accepts those without High School graduation as special students, but grants no certificate. New York requires High School graduation of non-resident students, but not of those residing within the state. Simmons and Pennsylvania accept an equivalent for a High School course, and Colorado Agricultural College has no High School requirement, but has few students (only one last year) without such education.

Appointment to Positions

In the matter requiring students to be holding or appointed to library positions, the schools seem to differ more widely than in other entrance requirements. Generally speaking, those schools in connection with college and university libraries tend to regard the library courses on the same basis as other summer courses, and set the same requirements, simply educational, for the entrance. The purpose of these schools seems rather to offer an opportunity for those interested in library work to receive elementary instruction as an entrance to such work, than to train those actually engaged in the work for more efficient service. The schools conducted by library commissions or closely connected with them incline to place the emphasis on improving the work of those already in the service. Here is, perhaps, the most fundamental question in considering the purpose of library schools.

In particular among the college schools, Simmons and Columbia University require definite appointments to positions. Michigan, University of Iowa, Colorado Agricultural College require no appointments. The University of Illinois requires appointment for the six weeks' general course, but not for the eight weeks' course.
The commission schools, Indiana, Minnesota, New York, Pennsylvania and Wisconsin insist on the appointment requirement.

**Course of Study**

Details as to individual subjects and the number of hours devoted to each, it is impossible to give here. (The accompanying table shows these in detail.) * An examination of the various curricula, however, indicates a fundamental difference in the general purpose of the training offered. With reasonable accuracy, also, it may be said that the differences here are between the Library Commission point of view and that of a University, or academic institution. The Library Commission, interested by its very nature in the problems of the small public library, realizes the need of a general course, however elementary, covering all the activities of a small public library. A single lecture on accession records may be ample, but the subject must be covered. The college offering summer courses in many cultural and professional subjects has in mind the need of certain librarians for instruction in cataloging, or the use of reference books or some other individual part of the work that must be done in libraries. As a result the aim is not so much a general bird's-eye view of the field as training in one division of library science. For example, the University of Michigan offers seven distinct courses in library subjects, not all of which any one student can take in any one session of the school. Columbia University offers only four very distinct courses, of thirty periods each; one in Bibliography, one in Cataloging and Classification, one in the Administration of the School Library, and one in Indexing, Filing, and Cataloging as applied in business. Even if it were possible to take all four of these courses, the student would learn nothing of book selection, order work, lending systems, or other subjects of library administration. As the letter from the director states the purpose is "to furnish library workers with a means for supplementing their previous study," and he might have added "experience."

On the other hand, the Indiana Library Commission and other commission schools like Wisconsin, endeavor to give some information as to all problems of library administration and practice, such as publicity, library budgets, work with schools and children, staff management, etc.

The New York State Library purposes to vary its courses from year to year so as to accomplish to some extent both of these purposes, and the University of Illinois offers two courses each summer, one a general elementary course, and the other a duplicate part of the regular winter course.

The Indiana Commission from time to time offers a two or three weeks' course, chiefly in cataloging, for librarians who hold certificates for the general six weeks' course. The Minnesota Commission in 1920 offers a two weeks' advanced course in Book Selection. Wisconsin has at times, I believe, offered courses in the nature of an advance over the general summer course.

In the matter of practice, all schools require actual cataloging and the working out of problems. Practice in the sense of actual work in a library during the course, as would be expected on account of briefness of the course, is almost unknown. New Jersey at one time required four hours weekly work in the public library, and Illinois in its advanced course requires forty hours of actual cataloging in the University Library.

Six schools, all with the exception of Simmons Commission schools, report some visiting for observation of nearby libraries, or other libraries than the one with which the school is connected.

In the length of the recitation or lecture period, there is little variance. Seven of the twelve report fifty minutes, two forty-five minutes, one fifty-five minutes, and one sixty minute periods.

*Table on file at A. L. A. Headquarters.*
Teaching Staff

In the number of instructors the schools vary from one to nine. Four instructors seems the average. An instructor for every eight to twelve students is about the average. The replies to this part of the questionnaire show different understandings of the question, but the replies show in the main that if, for example, a school has thirty-five students, there will be three or four instructors. This does not mean that eight to twelve students will be instructed at one time. The whole thirty-five may have their cataloging lectures together. It does signify that as the number of students increases, the instructors tend to restrict their teaching to fewer subjects.

Reports seem to show that in the matter of education, special training, and experience, the instructors are well qualified for their work.

Physical Equipment

The physical equipment of the schools, judged from the reports, seems almost entirely adequate. Only one school (Columbia University) reports that it has no study room equipped with desks or tables for each student. Only two schools report that they do not have separate recitation rooms. One of these holds its lectures in the study room in the mornings and leaves the afternoon free for preparation. If the class is treated as a unit in all recitations, there seems little if any disadvantage in this method.

Eight schools report special book collections illustrating problems of cataloging and other technical subjects. Two report small or partial collections. Two schools, Indiana and Wisconsin, report special reference collections of 160 and 600 volumes respectively. As all of the schools, except Wisconsin and New York, which are connected with a public and large state library respectively, are conducted at colleges or universities having from 30,000 to 550,000 volumes, it seems almost unquestionable that the reference collections are all more than adequate for the work of the elementary reference work taught in summer schools.

Certification

There appear to be three ways of crediting a student for work done; pass cards for each course, certificates for the whole course, and, what is perhaps only a variation of the first method, a statement by the registrar of the university or college of the grades and standing in each course. The Commission schools are the ones which issue certificates for the whole course. This emphasizes the difference in purpose, noted above, between the Commission and the University Schools.

Most schools issue the credits or certificates immediately upon the completion of the course. Indiana alone invariably withholds the certificate until the student has done successful library work for one year. Simmons and Wisconsin sometimes withhold credits for one year. Minnesota to its students in the teachers’ courses, issues certificates for a limited time, subject to renewal.

Follow-Up Work

Withholding a certificate for a definite period of approved service necessitates systematic following up of the work of the student. Such supervision can only be given by schools conducted by library commissions maintaining library visitors. The University Schools are primarily not interested in the quality of service in the state, but in the work done in the university.

Here seems the very heart of the difference in purpose and method of the two types of summer schools. The Library Commission exists to improve public library service in its state. To do this, it establishes summer library courses. It sets requirements to safeguard these interests by insisting, for instance, that every student shall actually be engaged in or appointed to a definite paying library position before entrance.

It is concerned further than the completion of the summer course, for good students often make poor librarians. It, accordingly, follows as carefully as possible the work of the student after the period
of instruction. Its summer course is merely a means to an end.

The college offering library instruction is interested primarily in a subject for study. It recognizes the need of such instruction and the demand for it, but the college has no ulterior motive in any definite field. So it aims not so much at comprehensiveness and follow-up work as at special instruction in some phases of library science. Whether a student has a definite appointment, or even whether the student takes up library work at all, is not of vital importance.

These two points of view are not antagonistic once they are understood, and it seems reasonable to grant that they both are justifiable. The commission worker, the regular library schools, and the larger public libraries see here a possible danger that the academic summer library courses may bring into library work persons not adapted to the work, and with only an elementary and perhaps theoretical course of instruction.

In line with this same variance in purpose is a difference in attitude toward the summer school as a preparation for a longer course in a regular school. Mr. Bishop of Michigan, in his correspondence, states that he considers this a very important function of the summer school and one which will undoubtedly increase in practice. Iowa and Wisconsin report that they discourage such an attitude and Wisconsin states that actual experience is considered better introduction to a regular library school course. Nearly all of the schools, however, report that some of their students have become enough interested in library work to go on to library school later.

The general result of this incomplete survey of summer courses seems to show that, in quality of instruction and physical equipment in the few existing schools, there is not much ground for serious criticism.

The problems that stand out are: what should be the purpose of summer courses; is there a legitimate place for the two very evidently different purposes behind these schools; and is the profession properly served and safeguarded by these schools. The question before the A. L. A. Committee on Library Training seems not so much one of standards as one of fundamental purposes, and after the purposes are decided upon, the increasing of facilities for summer study.

Respectfully submitted,

HENRY N. SANBORN,
Member of A. L. A. Committee on Library Training.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON PUBLIC DOCUMENTS

There is every prospect that the new Printing Bill H. R. 8362 (see also the Report of the House Committee on Printing submitted by Mr. Kiess, 66th Cong. 1st sess. Rept. no. 227) will be enacted into law. The bill represents a selection of provisions of previous bills and covers congressional printing and distribution, including of course distribution to depositories. The discontinuance of certain publications for congressional distribution does not mean that libraries are to be absolutely deprived of these but that the distribution will be through some other channel. This may at first work to some inconvenience to certain libraries but the economy resulting cannot be questioned. The only publication actually discontinued is The Annual abridgment of messages and documents.

Besides the discontinuance resulting from the elimination of certain publications from the Congressional distribution the only other discontinuations embodied in the bill are the elimination of duplicate copies of publications sent to depository libraries, and the discontinuance of the geological depositories, and the Patent Gazette depositories.

Mr. Carter, the Clerk of the Joint Committee on printing, has in active preparation a series of Regulations to carry out the provisions of the act. It is expected that a tentative draft of these will be available for discussion at the Documents
Round Table at Colorado Springs and as far as the law will permit any suggestions from librarians will be embodied in the final Regulations. It is the desire of the Joint Committee on Printing to meet the wishes of librarians as far as possible. The Committee recognizes that the distribution to libraries is the best possible distribution of public documents. The one which insures the greatest care in their preservation and the widest possible use.

H. H. B. Meyer,
Chairman Committee on Public Documents.

REPORT OF PUBLICITY COMMITTEE

The report of the Publicity Committee for last year made definite recommendations for A. L. A. publicity, recommendations which later were incorporated with little variation in the report of the committee on Enlarged Program. These recommendations will stand today with slight changes suggested by the wide publicity for libraries in connection with the Enlarged Program. This publicity carried on intensively for a short period will be most useful in establishing a policy and basis of operation for a permanent publicity department under the Enlarged Program.

Following the completion of the appeal for funds, a complete report should be made to the Association on publicity but it is well at this time to make this preliminary report so that it may be in the hands of the members previous to the annual meeting. The Chairman of the Committee has been in New York since November, 1919, and has had from time to time the benefit of the advice and suggestions of other members of the Committee. If this should seem largely a personal report of the Chairman, the explanation is that early in the year after consulting other members of the Committee it was decided that rather than to divide the Committee into various subcommittees it would be better this year to devote all efforts to getting the maximum amount of publicity for the Enlarged Program, especially locally, upon the part of individual members of the Committee. There has been one meeting of the Committee held in Chicago at the Midyear Conference at which Mr. J. Ray Johnson, Publicity Director of the "Books for Everybody" fund, presented his plan of publicity.

In drawing conclusions for permanent publicity based on the "Books for Everybody" movement, it is well to keep in mind that it is necessary on account of lack of time to use certain methods which a permanent publicity department would not need to employ except perhaps to meet special needs of certain localities. It also may be noted that it probably will be easier to get publicity when the matter of calling for funds is not involved. It has, however, been surprising to us all, including professional publicity men, to see how easily publicity for libraries can be obtained. Part of this is due to the fact that there is now a nationwide realization of the lack of adequate educational facilities and the public library is fast coming into its own in being recognized as a part of public education. A brief statement of things accomplished with recommendations as to future procedure and policy are given herewith:

(1)—Publicity Material

Publicity material and human interest stories have been collected from all parts of the country in answer to a "Call for Munitions" published in library periodicals, and personal letters to librarians. Articles which lend themselves to publicity were clipped from library periodicals and other publications. This publicity material was gotten together hurriedly and will need to be greatly enlarged, especially more material with definite, concrete information, statistics, etc. In fact, in carrying on publicity for the Enlarged Program we have realized that the dearth of such statistics is most evident, especially those which are readily obtainable.

It is recommended that the Publicity Department under the Enlarged Program make an effort to collect library publicity
material and compile statistics which will be available not only for the A. L. A. headquarters but all librarians.

(2)—Picture Collection

A start has been made in getting together a collection of pictures suitable for magazine and newspaper reproduction. Librarians have sent in many pictures, but it is found that a rather large proportion of them are not suitable for reproduction. It was necessary, accordingly, to have a photographer go out and take pictures which could be used. The pictures sent by librarians were suitable for exhibition purposes but they were usually of too large groups to be used as magazine illustrations.

It is recommended that the collection of pictures be constantly added to so that there may always be new subjects to provide to magazine publishers.

(3)—Magazine Publicity

Only an incomplete report on magazine publicity in connection with the Enlarged Program can be made at this time. However, enough has been done to show that space can be obtained for library articles in the magazines of wide national circulation as well as in hundreds of technical journals, trade periodicals, farm journals and house organs. The following are some of the magazines which have printed or accepted articles dealing with libraries and the Enlarged Program. With a few exceptions these were placed through the direct efforts of A. L. A. representatives.

American City
American Druggist
American Lumberman
American Machinist
Arts & Decoration
Billboard
Bookman
Boiler Makers & Iron Shipbuilders Journal
Business Philosopher
Christian Herald
Christian Endeavor World
Cleaners & Dyers Review
Daily Drovers' Telegram
Decorative Furniture
Drama
Dramatic Mirror

Drygoods Economist
Drygoods Guide
Electrical Merchandising
Engineering & Contracting
Exhibitors' Herald
Erie Railroad Magazine
Exhibitors Trade Review
Factory
Farmer & Breeder
General Federation Magazine
Good Housekeeping
Gulf Marine Register
Hospital Management
Independent
India Rubber World
Inland Merchant
Jewelers' Circular
Journal of Education
Lace & Embroidery Review
Leslie's Weekly
McCall's Magazine
Magazine of Wall Street
Marine Journal
Metropolitan
Mining & Scientific Press
National Marine
Nautical Gazette
Ohio Farmer
Orange Judd Farmer
Outlook
Photo-Play Journal
Poet Lore
Power
Publishers' Weekly
Red Cross Magazine
Review
Review of Reviews
Rural Manhood
Rural New Yorker
Saturday Evening Post
 Scribner's (Point of View)
Seaman's Journal
Shipping
Social Service Review
Survey
System
Sweater News
Underwear & Hosiery Review
Woman's Weekly, Chicago

The most interesting and perhaps most useful piece of work in connection with magazine publicity was done by a group of librarians from various parts of the country who came to New York for a short time in December and interviewed publishers, editors and writers. Connections were made at that time which have brought splendid results in publicity for the Enlarged Program and will, without doubt, have much permanent value in
continued publicity for libraries. Authors were found to be interested, sympathetic and very appreciative of the kind of material which we had on hand to supply them. The continuing of personal relations with authors and publishers and arranging with them from time to time for articles will be possible. Such articles as Miss Ida Tarbell's "Industrial Library Work," Miss Mullett's "Survey of Reading Tastes" for the American Magazine, and Mr. F. S. Bigelow's editorial article for the Saturday Evening Post, are examples of what can be done along this line.

It is recommended that a Magazine Division be maintained by the Publicity Department under the Enlarged Program and that sufficient staff be employed to keep a constant stream of articles going to magazines. This will not need to be a large staff as syndicated articles will in many cases be accepted by class, trade and farm journals. It has been found, however, that it is possible often to localize stories in farm journals so that they may be of definite help in a district in which any certain periodical circulates. For example, an article was written for a farm journal which circulates widely in a state in which the Library Commission is making an effort for the extension of the county library system.

(4)—Newspaper Publicity

Up to April first 2,000 to 2,500 newspaper clippings on the Enlarged Program have been received. No clipping bureau sends in more than a very small proportion of articles printed, the most liberal estimates being that not more than ten per cent are thus obtained. It is probable that there have been at least 20,000 articles in newspapers in the United States on the Enlarged Program. These articles are in many cases one-half column or more. From the beginning of the campaign we have recognized that localized publicity would be much more effective than national releases sent from headquarters. The localized publicity bureau has been able to get exceedingly good results by taking advantage of library meetings, trustees' conferences and all other events which could in any way be localized.

One of the most interesting developments has been the request for copy for newspaper releases which could be used locally. The Secretary of the Library Commission in a Middle Western state has reported results from articles sent her which she released to the newspapers of the state in efforts to arouse interest in the extension of county libraries. One of these releases, for example, got one-half column space in one of our largest metropolitan dailies.

It is recommended that permanent newspaper publicity be mainly devoted to newspaper releases of localized interest, being in many cases sent out through state agencies or local libraries. Occasionally, however, library news of national significance should be sent out from national headquarters. Plates and mats could be used if necessary to meet, special needs in a certain state or locality when a campaign of library publicity was being carried on to bring about library legislation or increased appropriation.

(5)—Exhibits

Numerous requests for library exhibits have come to the association. Exhibits have been prepared for the National Conference of Social Workers, held in New Orleans, for the National Marine Show put on by the National Marine League and the meeting of the National Tuberculosis Association. An exhibit for associated advertising clubs to be sent to various cities throughout the country has been prepared by the Newark Public Library for the A. L. A. A number of other requests for exhibits have also been received, especially from Library Commissions for library meetings within their states.

It is recommended that a small but comprehensive exhibit be prepared with pictures, charts, library advertising, etc., and that this exhibit be duplicated in
part or as a whole to meet the various needs for meetings of national state and local associations and organizations.

(6)—Leaflets and Other Publicity Material

Requests have come from communities in states without library commissions for help in obtaining state legislation and in establishing libraries.

It is recommended that under the Enlarged Program the A. L. A. prepare additional leaflets and other material which could be used in library campaigns locally. This material would not in most cases be sent out as A. L. A. publicity material but as coming from local and state organizations.

(7)—Clearing House for Publicity

It is recommended that constant effort be made to get librarians to send headquarters samples of their publicity material and clippings from their local papers in order that no good work in one locality may be lost to the profession as a whole.

The following is recommended as a general policy for the Publicity Department of the A. L. A. under the Enlarged Program:

1. That we take advantage of the start in general publicity that we have made during our appeal for funds, gathering from that experience the information which will be useful to us in the future; obtain mailing list of newspapers, magazines, etc., from our publicity director; and keep the work going if possible without a break in the various channels.

2. That we obtain from the various committees of the A. L. A. definite recommendations as to publicity for the work in which they, as committees, are especially interested.

3. That close co-operation be immediately established after the launching of the Enlarged Program between the Library War Service, A. L. A. Headquarters (as it now stands in Chicago), the A. L. A. Book List, the Publishing Board and the various other branches of A. L. A. work; to the end that the publicity features shall be handled effectively and economically by the Association as a whole.

4. That the Publicity Committee be considered as the advisory committee to the head of the publicity department in the A. L. A. administrative office and that the publicity committees of Special Libraries Association and other associations and groups of librarians be asked to give advice and suggestions and be helped as much as possible by the A. L. A. publicity department.

Respectfully submitted,
C. H. COMPTON, Chairman.
LOUIS J. BAILEY,
JOHN COTTON DANA,
MRS. ELIZABETH CLAYPOOL EARL,
HERBERT S. HIRSHBERG,
MARION HUMBLE,
WILLIAM F. YUST,
SAMUEL H. RANCK,
MILTON W. MEYER,
CARL H. MILAM,
PAUL M. PAINE,
FORREST B. SPAULDING,
JOSEPH L. WHEELER,
W. H. KERR,
CHARLES E. RUSH.

SPECIAL COMMITTEES, 1919-1920

REPORT OF COMMITTEE TO ASSIST IN REVISION OF ADAMS' MANUAL OF HISTORICAL LITERATURE

The Committee to assist in Revision of Adams' Manual of Historical Literature has been in active touch with the committee of the American Historical Association. The plan worked out by the latter committee is as follows:

"C. K. Adams' Manual. At the suggestion of the American Library Association, the American Historical Association has appointed a committee to replace the Manual of Historical Literature prepared by Charles Kendall Adams and published in 1882 by Harpers (third edition). The work of Adams was divided into thirteen chapters besides the introduction, and contained criticisms varying in length from one hundred to three hundred words on about 970 titles. In addition there were appended to each chapter a few pages of suggestions to students and readers, in which courses of reading were outlined with a considerable number of additional
titles mentioned, sometimes with a few words of comment.

"Purpose of the New Manual. The public to which this book will be addressed will include primarily public libraries and high schools and academies with their teachers of history. The book is to be prepared by experts in a thoroughly scholarly manner, but intended for distinctly popular use. The selection of titles and the character of the comments will, in considerable measure, be determined by the nature of the public addressed. The volume will also have its value for the scholar who wishes guidance in fields other than his own.

"As the volume will serve for guidance to public libraries in their purchases of works in history, an arrangement will be made to suggest selected lists for libraries adapted to their size and resources. Assuming that the large libraries will have or purchase nearly all the works reviewed, about forty to fifty per cent of the titles will be marked by an asterisk as desirable for libraries of moderate size, and about twenty to twenty-five per cent of the titles will be marked by a double asterisk as desirable for the smaller libraries.

"Content of New Manual. Owing to the lapse of time since the final edition of Adams' work it is practically necessary to abandon his list of titles and to prepare an entirely new list. Further, the events of the past half century and the expansion of historical activities have made necessary chapters on numerous topics not included by Adams. The committee proposes a list of twenty-six chapters dealing with from twenty-five to one hundred titles each, in accordance with the importance of the subject concerned, giving a total of about thirteen hundred titles. In large measure, the selection will be made from works now on the market or generally available. These titles are to be entirely of publications in English which have appeared within the last fifty years (1870-1920 inclusive) or have appeared in English translation or in a new edition within that period. To these there will be devoted comments varying from one hundred to three hundred words with a preference for the shorter comments, the longer comments being usually reserved for those books whose contents require some detailed outline because the title is not sufficiently indicative thereof.

"Each chapter will usually include, in addition to this major list, a list of a few titles of standard English works which have not been reprinted within the last fifty years and also of outstanding works in French and German. To titles in these classes comments of from twenty to fifty words will be appended. In the case of a few chapters relating to specific countries which are represented in the American population by a considerable body of immigrants, a few titles of books in the language of the country will be added with similar brief comments.

"To each chapter there will be added a somewhat brief section of suggestions to students and readers, which shall refer primarily to the titles included in the chapters rather than being devoted to outlining detailed courses of reading or citing additional titles.

"Method of Preparation. Each chapter will be assigned to an expert in the field concerned, who will act as chapter editor. He will assume primary responsibility for selecting the titles which will be submitted to a selected list of librarians and other scholars in the field for criticism and additional suggestions on the basis of which the chapter editor will prepare his final list. The chapter editor will then distribute the titles of works in his chapters among a considerable group of other scholars to prepare the comments which will be revised and harmonized by the chapter editor. The chapter editor will also be expected to prepare the section on suggestions to readers and students. The arrangement of titles under each chapter should probably be a partially chronological order under sub-headings, the French and German and older English works being interspersed in their proper
order among the English of recent date to which the major comments are given.

"The work as a whole will be under the direction of a committee of the American Historical Association, which will pass finally upon the lists to be included in the several chapters and will edit the work as a whole."

The committee of the American Library Association has assisted in the above plan and agreed to all of the above propositions. It has also supplied a list of librarians to whom the titles are sent for approval, and has agreed that any financial returns shall be held by the A. H. A. as a fund for bibliographical research.

A. H. Shearer, Chairman.
H. H. B. Meyer.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON CATALOG RULES

Circumstances have made it impossible for the Committee on Catalog Rules to meet since the Asbury Park Conference. Sub-committees have worked diligently on the rules for the cataloging of prints and the cataloging of incunabula. These rules are not yet ready for provisional publication.

The Committee has prepared the following rules for the cataloging of music, which it desires to submit to the Association for comment and criticism. They are announced as provisional merely, but are the result of much work on the part of the sub-committee, consisting of Miss Mann and Mr. Moth. The rule for the entry of librettos has not been definitely adopted by the Committee as a whole. It is printed with the expectation that it will draw out comment and discussion. Before their final adoption they will be submitted to the British Committee on Catalog Rules appointed by the Library Association.

RULES FOR CATALOGING OF MUSICAL SCORES

AUTHOR

(1) Enter musical scores under composer as author, with added entry under editor, reviewer, or arranger.

(2) Librettos. Make two entries for librettos, one under the composer and another under the librettist.

(3) Variations. Enter variations under the composer of the variations, with added entry under the composer of the original theme or themes.

Example:
Heller, Stephen.


Added entry: Beethoven, Ludwig van.

TITLE

(4) If title-page is insufficient or misleading, use cover-title or caption-title, whichever contains the better description of the work; or, if necessary, make a composite title from these sources.

(5) Arrangement. If arrangement of music is not mentioned on the title-page, give this information in a note, as: Piano arrangement. Score for a reduced orchestra. Full orchestral score, etc.

(6) Key. Give key as part of the title. If the key is not given on the title-page, but in cover-title, caption-title, etc., add it in brackets, if of importance for identification of the work. If it is found only by examination of the score, omit.

Example:
Beethoven, Ludwig van.

Ouverture no. 2 C. dur für grosses Orchester zu der Oper Leonore.

(7) Language. In cataloging vocal music, give in a note name of language or languages of text, if not indicated by the title.

(8) Operas, Oratorios, etc. In cataloging operas, oratorios and cantatas, etc., choose a common title for those scores where two or more entries are necessary for different words accompanying the same music either as title or text. Many editions of the same work published in different languages, or translated into English under different titles, should be thus grouped together under title of the original work. (Allen Brown Catalogue, Boston: adopted by Committee.)
In choosing this title, give preference to the language used by the composer.
Enclose the chosen title in brackets and follow it by the title as given on the title-page.

Example:
Wagner, Richard.
[Die Walküre.] The Valkyrie; English translation by Frederick Jameson.
Make cross-references from the full title of the opera, oratorio and other choral works, and all translations of this title to the name of the composer.

Examples:
Leonore, Opera.
For the music, see Beethoven, Ludwig van:
Fidelio.
Fidelio, Opera.
For the music, see Beethoven, Ludwig van:
Fidelio.

(9) Opus Number. If the opus number is not given on title-page, ascertain it, if possible, and give it in brackets.

(10) Music in Parts. In cataloging music in parts: Duets, trios, quartets, etc., state in a note the kind and number of instruments included.

Example:
Haydn, Franz Joseph.
Collection des quatuors originaux.
Violin I and II, viola and violoncello in parts.

(11) Symphonies. Use number instead of name of titles of symphonies, and refer from the name of the title used.

Example:
Haydn, Franz Joseph.
Symphony no. 6 [Surprise symphony.]
Haydn, Franz Joseph.
Surprise symphony. See his symphony no. 6.

PLATE NUMBER

(12) Register or Plate Number. Give plate number in note.

Example:
Gounod, Charles François.

Publ. pl. no. A.C. 248.
The register or plate-number is found at the foot of a page of music, and often on the title-page as well. It should be given in its entirety as a separate item. It offers excellent aid in dating music scores, as these numbers are usually assigned in regular order.

If a work consists of numerous parts or fascicles marked with different plate-numbers, state in a note the lowest and the highest plate-number.

Example:
Note pl. no. (lowest) 13289 (highest) 13563.

If plate-numbers of two publishers are merged in one, mention this fact in a note.

Example:
Volkmann, Friedrich Robert.

Pl. no. G.H. 56, 22746. First published in 1870 by Heckenast of Pressburg. G.H. 56 is Heckenast's plate-number and 22746 is that of Schott's Söhne.
The Committee has prepared additional rules which it hopes to submit to the Association. In the meantime its members are ready to give advice as to the interpretation of the existing code adopted by the British and American Library Associations.

There appears to be a movement on foot in Great Britain for somewhat extended revision of the code of catalog rules. The British Committee desires the cooperation of the American Committee, and we hope to work together as successfully as our predecessors of fifteen years ago.

Respectfully submitted for the Committee,
WM. W. Bishop,
Chairman.

REPORT OF DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION ADVISORY COMMITTEE

The Chairman reports that the Committee has had several matters brought be-
REPORTS OF COMMITTEES

Before it, the most important of which is now under discussion, namely, the revision of the 900's to provide separate places for the new independent nations of Europe and Asia and the various changes required by the peace at Versailles. Another matter before it is the question of the provision of a place for eugenics. These are to be brought before the Committee at its next meeting in Colorado Springs, and meanwhile the Chairman would welcome any suggestions from members of the Association interested.

The Committee has met with a serious loss in the sudden death of its secretary. Mr. Flagg gave to the work his earnest and careful attention, and the Chairman feels that he speaks for the whole Committee in expressing not only their regret at the loss of an efficient secretary, but their personal sorrow as well.

C. W. ANDREWS, Chairman.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON AN ENLARGED PROGRAM FOR AMERICAN LIBRARY SERVICE

Restatement of the A. L. A. Enlarged Program and Budget, Submitted by the Joint Committee and Adopted by the Association at Colorado Springs, June 7, 1920

The Executive Board at its meeting in Atlantic City on April 30, 1920,

Voted, that a joint committee be appointed to consist of the Committee on Enlarged Program and the four persons named (Messrs. Montgomery, Craver, Sanborn and Bailey)* or any other four persons they may select, to examine and review the Enlarged Program in the light of the first resolution accompanying the letter of March 31, 1920; this joint committee to make a report with recommendations in season for action by the conference at Colorado Springs before its final adjournment.

The Joint Committee at its meeting in New York on May 17, 1920,

Voted, that the Joint Committee adopt as its recommendation to the A. L. A. as a basis for the guidance of the Executive Board in carrying out the Enlarged Program the following restatement and tentative budget which are the result of its careful review of the whole plan at its meeting on May 17, 1920.

W. N. C. CARLTON, Chairman.

GRACE E. KINGSLAND,

CLARA F. BALDWIN,

GEORGE W. LEE,

CHARLES F. D. BELDEN,

CARL H. MILAM,

WALTER L. BROWN,

MRS. HARRIET P. SAWYER,

GEORGE S. GODARD,

WILLIAM R. WATSON,

FREDERICK C. HICKS,

CAROLINE WEBSTER,

C. C. WILLIAMSON.

GENERAL STATEMENT

It is expected that each of the important divisions of the Enlarged Program, as outlined, will become, for administrative purposes, a department at American Library Association Headquarters. An experienced person will be put in charge of each department and be responsible for collecting and keeping up to date all available information on the practice and progress in that field throughout the United States and elsewhere. Such information will be immediately available free of charge to all librarians, library trustees and others interested.

Each head of department will be expected to keep before the public the current activities in his field and also the desirability or need of further development in that field. This will be done in cooperation with the publicity department and other agencies, through magazine and newspaper publicity, through addresses at national conferences of all sorts and by

*These were the four signers of the letter of March 31, who were present at Atlantic City.
furnishing speakers for state conferences when officially requested, and by providing help to meet special conditions.

The various committees of the A. L. A. will be expected to serve in an advisory capacity to the heads of departments in each special field. For example, the librarian in charge of the work for institutional libraries would become—to a very large extent, at least—the full time official representative of the A. L. A. Committee on "Library Work in Hospitals, Charitable and Correctional Institutions," and the person in charge of publicity would in effect be carrying out the wishes of the Publicity Committee.

For administrative purposes, in a number of cases, two or more divisions of the work as at present outlined, may be combined into one department. In such cases, if committees are available for each branch of the work, the head of the department would be the representative of two or more committees. The head of the department of Library Extension and his assistants, for example, would expect the advice and co-operation of the Executive Committee of the League of Library Commissions, the Committee on Education, the officers of the Children's Librarians' Section, etc.

The heads of departments will at the same time be responsible to the Secretary of the Association and through him to the Executive Board, and the Committees will continue their present relation to the Executive Board, the Council and the Association. Under such an arrangement it may reasonably be expected that the Association, through its committees and its headquarters organizations, can accomplish its work much more effectively than has heretofore been possible.

The Survey will be conducted by the Committee of Five on Library Service presumably without the establishment of a special department at Headquarters, but always, of course, having at its disposal the aid and assistance of the Headquarters staff.

It is expected that the A. L. A. will always act through existing library agencies and that it will make every effort to have work that has been started by the Association taken over by governmental or other appropriate agencies and put on a permanent basis.

It will not attempt to do everything in the first few months nor even in the first year, and in no case will it expend money until it can do so wisely.

Below are brief statements indicating in general the fields of work that are to be covered under the Enlarged Program. These are, of course, subject to modification by the Association from time to time.

**LIBRARY EXTENSION**

**PROMOTION OF LEGISLATION AND ADEQUATE APPROPRIATIONS FOR STATE, MUNICIPAL, COUNTY AND SCHOOL LIBRARY WORK AND WORK WITH CHILDREN**

Budget estimate, three years, $165,000.

Facts now at hand in the U. S. Bureau of Education show that counting every small collection of books that calls itself a public library only 40% of the people of the United States have direct access to public libraries. The 60% not having access to libraries include most of the rural population.

Over half the population of the United States live outside the limits of cities and towns and are therefore outside the limits of the supply of reading matter, which is now fairly accessible to most urban residents. Of the 48 states, thirty are now rendering library service to less than 50 per cent of their population, six to less than 10 per cent and one to less than 2 per cent. Only 794, or 27 per cent of the 2,964 counties in the United States, have within their borders any one library of 5,000 volumes or more.

To get reading matter into the hands of this large part of our rural population, and to extend effectively municipal library service to all classes in the community, is the problem. Through organization and a sustained campaign of publicity, public sentiment can be created which will have
not only a direct bearing on the financial support of existing libraries throughout the country but will also arouse a demand for new libraries.

One of the most necessary fields for A. L. A. activity today is to render aid to the states without library commissions, of which there are eleven. The A. L. A. upon request should assist in securing needed legislation. Advice through field workers and from Headquarters should be given, upon request, on all phases of library development and practice, including the establishment and reorganization of libraries and erection of library buildings.

A State Federation of Women's Clubs in a southern state is now urging the A. L. A. to send at A. L. A. expense a representative to assist in the passage of a library commission law, but there is no money for the purpose. A Divisional Educational Director of the Red Cross has requested that we work out for him a course to be given at the summer schools of three universities in connection with their social service courses—something that will give to the men and women who are taking the course an idea of the opportunities for service in library work and the importance of a library in a county development.

One of the greatest opportunities for library extension is through further library development in schools. It is important to discover and publish facts about attainable standards, methods for measuring equipment, etc., in school libraries; also facts designed to interest educational administrators; co-operate with educational associations; and help to co-ordinate all educational library work; give information by correspondence and in the field about school library organization, equipment, administration and use of books to librarians, principals, superintendents and school boards and to prepare and publish standardized syllabi for teaching the use of the library in all grades.

The A. L. A. should give greater attention than heretofore to the improvement of the literature made accessible to children; make arrangements for specific pro-

motion of this work, promote the development of children's departments in libraries, and give special help in the selection of books in those departments.

Dr. P. P. Claxton, Commissioner of Education, suggests that the A. L. A. assist the development of the county library idea, and promote the necessary legislation to carry on such work.

The A. L. A., in co-operation with the United States Bureau of Education, and with the various other organizations interested in civic and educational affairs, should conduct an intensive publicity campaign to create interest in county libraries to the end that the state legislatures, scheduled to meet in 1921, shall be prepared to receive sympathetically any recommendations on this subject made by the people of the state, and with the further purpose of arousing rural communities to take advantage of legislation where it has already been provided.

The A. L. A. should continue actively to foster in every legitimate way the further development and generous support of municipal, county and other public libraries.

WORK WITH THE FOREIGN BORN AND PREPARATION FOR CITIZENSHIP

Budget estimate, three years, $60,000.

There are approximately 15,000,000 foreign born in the United States. More than 6,000,000 of them cannot speak or read the language of America. More than 3,500,000 are men of voting age, but not citizens. More than 1,500,000 are illiterate.

The library's demonstrated success of a friendly, helpful and sympathetic approach to our new Americans reveals a vital field of national service. In this field of patriotic, adult education, it is estimated that more than 800 public libraries are already interested and more than 300 are active.

To give power and efficient direction to this work with the foreign born, promoting education and good citizenship, teaching American history, traditions and ideals through the best books and papers in foreign languages and through the simplest
and most appealing books in English, the following program of work for the American Library Association is suggested to meet proved needs:

1. The employment of some one experienced person (with the approval of the Committee on Work with the Foreign Born) to undertake the direction of the work with the Committee and to be responsible to the Secretary and Executive Board.

2. The creation of a Department to collect and distribute all available information about library service in this field; to act as a bureau of exchange of information between libraries; to list carefully all libraries active in this work and to tabulate their interests, especially with regard to the different national groups they serve, and to learn the directions in which they would be willing to assist other libraries. It should also collect and make available for use practical information about the activities of all other organizations working in this field, keep such information up to date and indicate the cooperation that such organizations could give libraries.

3. This Department should collect information about the need of libraries for books, pamphlets, reading courses, simplified methods, etc., and make these needs known.

4. In co-operation with the Publicity Department, it should also undertake a sustained publicity campaign:

(a) Of information and suggestions to librarians, especially in smaller communities, that they may be stimulated to undertake more active work with the foreign born. This should include exhibits, talks and articles.

(b) Of information and suggestions to the general public, as well as to the foreign born, in newspapers and magazines in English and foreign languages on the use of books and libraries as sources of information and education as well as recreation.

For its success, such work with the foreign born, as is here indicated, should be closely associated with an aggressive campaign to promote the reading of books that will make our native born better citizens.

ADULT SELF-EDUCATION
THROUGH BOOKLISTS, READING COURSES, BOOK PUBLICITY

Budget estimate, three years, $45,000.

To promote the education of adults the Association will co-operate in the preparation of reading and study courses which may be pursued by any person who has access to a library or who can purchase books.

These courses should eventually cover all the leading vocations, American and European history, citizenship, public health, politics, government and the various phases of literature, science, art and technology. They must be, above all, interesting. They must tell enough of the subject and in such an interesting way as to entice the prospective student to start the course of reading, and they must be so prepared as to keep him at it, for there is nothing compulsory in the scheme. A man may start a course today, and feel no obligation to continue it tomorrow. There will be nothing but the student’s ambition and the interest engendered in the subject itself, in its several steps to make him continue it. The course must therefore be prepared in such a way as to prove its value to him at every turn.

The courses will be prepared by experts in co-operation with librarians who are especially familiar with the subject. They can be distributed through libraries, schools, professional and trade organizations and otherwise. Interest in the courses can be aroused by a sustained publicity and educational campaign in every part of the country, through the press, the moving picture theatres, through lectures and sermons—all in co-operation with the various agencies interested in education and in the specific subject treated by the courses.

BOOKS AND WORK FOR THE BLIND

Budget estimate, three years, $60,000.

There are two points to be considered
in connection with the fact that the blind of the country number 75,000; first, is the need of alleviating the condition of so large a number of unfortunate people and providing for them through the means of reading and study, contact with the normal useful life of the average citizen; second, the demand for books for so comparatively small a number of people precludes the possibility of their being brought out commercially.

A Braille book occupies at least ten times as much space as its counterpart in the ordinary printed book. The plates for the average volume cost from one hundred to five hundred dollars. Any brailled book is doing well if it sells at the rate of 100 to 150 copies in ten years, and can in no instance be expected to pay for itself.

After several years of investigation by the Uniform Type Commission of the various raised types in use, a uniform type was adopted, known as Revised Braille grade 1½.

There are at present only about 130 titles in this type, of which 94 are for adult readers. Of these the American Library Association has brailled 36. In the development of this work for the civil blind we are directly aiding the war blind, who have a claim to our help out of all proportion to their limited number.

The subsidy of $10,000 per year given by the Government to the American Printing House for the Blind has recently been increased to $60,000. This sum is used almost entirely for textbooks and supplementary reading for the younger blind and therefore does not adequately meet the needs of adults.

The A. L. A. should braille and promote the brailling of books for the blind; prepare embossed lists of all books published in Revised Braille; promote the extension of libraries for the blind where needed; and meet such other well defined requirements as may from time to time be suggested by the committee on work with the blind.

**INSTITUTIONAL LIBRARIES**

**HOSPITALS, PRISONS, ORPHANAGES, ETC.**

Budget estimate, three years, $60,000.

The A. L. A. should consider the promotion of library service in hospitals and other state, city and government institutions a part of its program, and should carry on a campaign of education to inform the public as to the need of libraries in such institutions. The association should also in co-operation with existing library agencies and with such organizations as the Red Cross, the National Tuberculosis Association, and the Bureau of Hygiene, work for better provision for institutional libraries through the passage of new laws and increased appropriations by Congress and state legislatures.

The A. L. A. should not provide a direct book service to institutions but should give professional advice and assistance upon request and especially emphasize the necessity for well selected, efficiently administered libraries under trained supervision.

**SPECIAL LIBRARIES**

INCLUDING BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL LIBRARIES (IN CO-OPERATION WITH SPECIAL LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION)

Budget estimate, three years, $110,000.

The most important aspect of the work of this department has to do with the organization and administration of an information service for the executive, commercial and technical phases of all kinds of business. Business organizations are finding more and more that for this work they must call into their service persons trained in library methods. Many of the larger corporations have such trained persons in charge of libraries or information departments and depend upon this new branch of their organization for the sort of "fact information" which is needed as a basis for intelligent, executive action.

The highly specialized service required in business organizations cannot ordinarily be provided by Public Libraries, but the latter can perform an important service by promoting and encouraging the organiza-
tion of Special Library service as a part of business organizations. The Public Library can co-operate far more effectively with organizations maintaining such Special Libraries. Both the Public Library and the Special Library are essential to a fully developed library service for a community with highly organized and specialized business and industrial interests.

The American Library Association ought not to assume an attitude of indifference to the appeal for expert assistance in the organization of Special Libraries, for there is an unprecedented opportunity for the further extension of this newer phase of library activity. To achieve this object it is necessary first to ascertain the nature and extent of the progress made and to make this knowledge available to all workers in the field through a central clearing-house of information. Such a clearing-house would keep all librarians informed of developments in the Special Library field and publish, from time to time, studies and bibliographies of interest and value. It would also give advisory assistance to business houses contemplating the organization of Special Libraries, presumably at the expense of the business houses making the request.

A Joint Committee of Seven has been created, consisting of members of the A. L. A. and the Special Libraries Association, which will supervise the work in this field.

EUROPEAN HEADQUARTERS IN PARIS

Budget estimate, three years, $110,000. (of which $75,000 is available in War Service Funds)

The American Library Association must do its part in promoting international understanding and good will. It must also co-operate with other agencies in making available to the people of foreign countries information about America.

All over the world business men are interested in American business methods; statesmen and newspaper men are interested in American politics, government and history; students and general readers are eager to learn more about all these subjects. If the American Library Association can help in any way to meet these needs it will have done something to promote desirable international relations and better understanding of American ideals.

The American Library Association Headquarters in Paris is about to become the American Library in Paris, Inc. It will be under the supervision of a Board of Directors, three members of which will be appointed by the A. L. A. Executive Board.

This Library will provide American books and periodicals for the use of students and general readers in Paris. It will be supported in the main by the American and English residents in Paris who have already subscribed several hundred thousand francs for this purpose.

This outpost of the American Library Association in Paris may also serve as a representative of American libraries and assist in promoting inter-library loans and in obtaining European publications which cannot be readily obtained through the usual trade channels.

The Paris library will at all times offer the world an example of an American public library functioning according to the latest and most approved American methods and practice. It will be a practical demonstration of the American library idea. It should include specifically an up-to-date collection of the best books on scientific and technical subjects, on national, state and municipal government, on laws and legislation, political science, social experiment, economic conditions, etc.

To it there may be addressed or referred all inquiries from any part of Europe for information relating to American library administration. Machinery for the prompt and accurate answering of such inquiries will be set up. Reciprocally, the staff of the Paris library will collect data on all phases of European library activity and developments and pass it on to American libraries, and all other institutions or individuals desiring it.

Gradually it will build up a free, expert information service for statesmen, publi-
cists, journalists, students and organizations seeking knowledge of public affairs and conditions in America and Europe. In a word, one of its most obvious duties would be to put at the disposition of Europe the best in American thought and literature, accurately interpreting America to Europe and, in turn, guiding America to the best European thought and literature. In this direction its possibilities as a powerful means of enlightened international understanding are incalculable.

**GENERAL PUBLICITY**

**INFORMATION ON LIBRARIES AND LIBRARY SERVICE**

Budget estimate, three years, $130,000.

Business recognizes advertising as a necessity. The public library is essentially a business conducted for the public welfare and cannot escape the laws of business if it is to progress. Although every library has its local problems and must adapt its publicity to them, still all nation-wide advertising of libraries will help the local library. It has been demonstrated completely during the Enlarged Program campaign that libraries have wide news value and a popular appeal and that a publicity department of the A. L. A. can obtain generous space for library affairs in newspapers and magazines.

The whole enlarged program is in the best sense of the word a publicity program to get before the public accurate information about libraries.

**Magazines**—During the appeal for funds, scores of magazines have printed articles. The space given by the Saturday Evening Post for two articles would have cost approximately $7,000 in the advertising columns. Technical and trade journals have printed articles gladly and connections have been made which can be continued to advantage. Several magazine writers could undoubtedly be kept constantly busy placing articles on library affairs in magazines. There is no trade or occupation which does not have its literature and a library appeal can be made from its special point of view, as has been demonstrated.

**Newspapers**—Newspaper publicity for library activities can be obtained widely, but the best way to do this as shown by the publicity obtained through the Appeal for Funds is through localized press releases. It will be possible for a central bureau to send out news stories which can be released by library commissions for their respective states. This has already been done to advantage at the request of library commissions. Headquarters has received more than 2,000 clippings on the Enlarged Program, which is only a small proportion of the material which has been printed, as no clipping bureau makes adequate returns.

**Clearing-House**—At present much valuable publicity work done by individual libraries is used only locally, when it might profitably be sent on to many other libraries that need just that type of material. The Publicity Department would act as a clearing-house for library publicity methods.

**Exhibits**—Exhibits at state and county fairs and at association meetings of various kinds are an important means of giving people the library idea. They are expensive to prepare and each exhibit should be used many times. They may best be prepared and routed by a central agency. This has been done during the present year for the National Conference of Social Workers, National Tuberculosis Association and advertising clubs in various cities.

**Leaflets, Booklets, Etc.**—The Publicity Department should prepare leaflets and other material to increase general interest in libraries, especially to meet special needs of states or cities when waging campaigns for better library legislation or increased library income. Many requests for such assistance have come to the A. L. A. Headquarters for years past, but for lack of funds, little if any aid could be given.

**Increased Income and Salaries**—The Publicity Department should devote special attention to the need of getting larger incomes for existing libraries.

Increased salaries will naturally come from increased incomes, but much can be
done in promoting by judicious and widespread publicity the need for better salaries for librarians. The fact that magazines and newspapers, through the efforts of the N. E. A., have given such wide publicity to the need of higher salaries for teachers, would tend to show that they would give similar publicity to the need for higher salaries for librarians.

SURVEY OF LIBRARY SERVICE
ITS ADEQUACY AND ITS OPPORTUNITIES

Budget estimate, two years, $60,000.

The prime function of the Committee of Five on Library Service is to make a survey of actual library service, prepare a statement of how American libraries of every class and type are meeting or failing to meet their opportunities, and to set forth a program of the great possibilities before us. Librarians want a plan of operation, a norm with which they can measure their efforts.

If successfully carried out there should result standards for libraries—standards of equipment, buildings, operating costs, service of all sorts, salaries and income generally.

Librarians have not at their disposal complete facts regarding their own work, its methods, its administration, and its results. We have a great body of statistics, yet despite our A. L. A. rules, they are not accurately comparable, nor are they always selected intelligently, and with some definite purpose in view. The great body of data relating to our work is not capable of being thrown into statistical form. Any one, therefore, who now talks about library work as a nation-wide, inter-connected body of effort, who tries to evaluate it and to make recommendations for its extension and improvement, is doing so without knowing his facts, for they have not been completely ascertained, classified and coordinated.

The first division as indicated in Dr. Bostwick’s report concerns the acquisition of books and everything done to them or about them previous to their actual use. This includes not only the selection and purchase of books, but their storage and care, including the construction and equipment of library buildings, bookbinding and repair, cataloging and classification.

The second division, relating to the circulating and use of books will include their use in buildings for reference or other purposes, special and departmental libraries and collections, branches and stations, county, township and traveling libraries, work with children, schools and institutions and the foreign born. It may give some idea of the extent of this division to know that the circulation of books for home use alone has already been subdivided into five headings with 22 subheadings.

The third division, embracing activities unconnected directly with books will comprise the relation of libraries with the Federal Government, the work of State Associations, local clubs and library commissions, legislation, finances, and board organization, publications, social work, meetings, lecture classes, Americanization work and publicity, together with such museum work as libraries may properly engage in.

The fourth division covers the formation, training, control and welfare of the library staff, education and training, employment problems, such as selection, civil service control, efficiency ratings, promotion and discipline, salaries, grades and certification; welfare problems, working conditions, hours, vacations, pensions, staff associations and unions, and problems of status, especially those affecting the academic rank of librarians in educational institutions, and the rating of the library as compared with other departments of a school or college.

PUBLISHING ACTIVITIES
(Professional)

UNION BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND INDEXES, BOOK SELECTION SERVICE—AFTER INITIAL EXPENDITURE TO BE IN PART SELF-SUPPORTING

Budget estimate, three years, $130,000.

The following are samples of publishing activities, existent or non-existent, which
might well receive encouragement and support from the A. L. A. under its Enlarged Program:

I. Indexes to Periodical and Pamphlet Material.
   1. Public Affairs Information Service.
      a. Existent:
   2. Index to Legal Periodicals.
      b. Non-Existent:
   1. Index to Humanistic Literature.
   2. Comprehensive Index, cumulated, to current professional library literature in all languages.

II. Bibliographies and Union Lists.
   a. Publication of bibliographies on well-defined subjects in response to known needs.
   b. Grants for the preparation of union lists which will be published and distributed at the expense of the Institute of International Education.

III. Professional Library Manuals.
   a. Guides to the teaching of Library Economy.
   b. Manuals of Special Library Economy (Business, Industrial, Technical, etc.).
   c. Other specialized manuals (College, University, Law, Medical and Theological library practice).
   d. Manuals on the Use of books in Special Fields.
   e. Manuals on library establishment and development.

IV. Book Selection.
   a. The Booklist.
   b. Publication of selected lists of books on special subjects suitable for purchase by general libraries.
   c. Systematic supply of book notes and reviews to magazines and newspapers (in co-operation with the publicity department).

V. Promotion of the publication by established publishing houses and associations of books of special interest and value to libraries.

CERTIFICATION, SALARIES, RECRUITING FOR LIBRARIANSHIP AND EMPLOYMENT BUREAU

Budget estimated, three years, $75,000.
Library work must be raised to the high standards of the long-established and fully recognized professions. To accomplish this, these four activities should be undertaken in a systematic, connected way and on a scale impossible of attainment except by a national organization.

Certification—The establishment of a minimum grade is the first step to professional rank. The whole question of salaries, appropriations, library training and recruiting is influenced by this matter of standards, which will improve the personnel of the profession by attracting desirable people and will raise the status of librarianship as a profession in the eyes of the public.

The establishment and maintenance of a national system of certification should include a survey of training facilities, the preparation of schemes to test and grade fitness, the extension of facilities for training in different parts of the country, the establishment of a system of graded certificates, provision for co-operation by the different states, and the creation of a committee or board to carry on the machinery of this work.

Salaries—We have records of the resignation of 1,710 librarians who have left the profession in the last 3 years.

A comparison of the salaries paid, and a consideration of the limited training and equipment accepted as adequate for librarianship in many quarters, indicates that the public and the employer do not consider library work a profession. This is further emphasized by the fact that the increase in librarians’ salaries from 1915 to 1919 has been much less than that in many other lines of work.

There is need, then, of organized effort by some agency toward the betterment of salaries. This effort should begin with a study of the problem in groups of cities of different sizes, a comparison with the sala-
ries of teachers and other educational and social workers and an investigation of conditions affecting salaries. The resulting facts and conclusions should be so reported and generally published as to influence public opinion, and the agency conducting such a survey and such publicity would naturally be in a position to give advice in dealing with the situation.

Recruiting for Librarianship—The need of recruiting for librarianship is urgent and is growing rapidly as higher salaries attract librarians in increasing numbers to executive and administrative positions in other fields.

A large demand for librarians will also result logically from the extension of library work through the Enlarged Program. An immediate and continued effort to awaken interest in librarianship as a profession is necessary to attract men and women of the proper type of large calibre.

This is a work which should be done on a large scale by every dignified method, by articles and addresses, personal visits to colleges and universities and preparatory schools, by close co-operation with leaders of vocational conferences, and in association with the library schools.

Employment Bureau—A large body of evidence is in hand proving the need of a strong, well organized Employment Service at Headquarters which will gather information as to conditions, salaries and cost of living, positions and applicants; which will get in touch with library schools and co-operate with them, and will meet the needs of librarians without library school connections.

Such an Employment Service would be of benefit both to individual librarians and to library boards throughout the country.

MERCHANT MARINE, COAST GUARD, LIGHTHOUSES

Budget estimate, three years, $405,000. (of which $335,000 is available in War Service Funds)

The Library War Service of the A. L. A. since July, 1919, has been supplying libraries to the men on United States Ship-
by the A. L. A. as part of its Enlarged Program. Officials of the National Marine League and others in close touch with shipping matters are of the belief that when library service on shipboard has been properly demonstrated, funds can be secured from ship owners to continue it under the direction of the League or some similar organization.

Officials of the Departments of Commerce and the Treasury are of the opinion that the work can be taken over by the government after adequate libraries have been installed in the Lighthouse and Coast Guard Stations.

EX-SERVICE MEN

Budget estimate, one year, $110,000. (War Service Funds)

This work is being carried on by War Service Funds and will not be continued from Enlarged Program Funds.

BLIND EX-SERVICE MEN

Budget estimate, one year, $20,000. (War Service Funds)

See under heading, "Books and Work for the Blind."

PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE HOSPITALS

Budget estimate, two years, $185,000. (War Service Funds)

See under heading, "Institutional Libraries."

WAR WORK INDUSTRIES

Budget estimate, one year, $75,000. (War Service Funds)

See under heading, "Special Libraries."

BUDGET STATEMENT

The accompanying budget provides for the building up, during a three-year period, of an organization effective for the performance of the American Library Association's new and larger duties. After the end of the third year, the work of the Association can be done, if necessary, on a basis of greatly diminishing costs.

It will be seen that the budget conforms to the action taken by the Executive Board at Atlantic City, on April 30, 1920, when it was voted: "That the Executive Board recommend at the next annual meeting of the A. L. A. that at least fifty per cent of the money received in consequence of the present authorized appeal shall be set aside as a permanent endowment." Under this new plan the endowment fund will be devoted to the general purposes of the A. L. A. The fund will be invested by the Endowment Committee and the expenditure of the interest of the fund will be under the control of the Executive Board.

The library activities selected and pressing for immediate development fall into two natural groups: the extension of library service, and its improvement. They are limited to those important professional objects, which cannot be placed on a commercial, or self-supporting basis, and for which popular support is imperative, and may reasonably be expected at this time, to meet the national need of better library service.

In addition to these, there are special war activities of the A. L. A. which have not yet ended, or have not already been assumed by the Government. Of these, the work with ex-service men and in the War Work Industries will cease within the coming year. Work with blind ex-service men, after the first year, will be merged with the general work for the blind. Hospital service will, it is thought, need to be continued for part of an additional year. The total estimated cost of these related activities will amount to $905,000. Of this sum $800,000 is already on hand, as of January 1, 1920, in the library War Service Fund, and can be devoted to no other purpose. The balance, $105,000, which is needed to finish the work creditably for the Association, namely maintenance of European Headquarters in Paris; work with the Merchant Marine, Coast Guard and Lighthouses, will come from the fund now being raised. It is hoped that it will in great part, perhaps in its entirety, be secured from special organizations and from individuals that are particularly interested.
It is not intended to assume responsibility, even for these restricted activities growing out of War Service, beyond the scheduled years. They should all be placed sooner, if possible, on a self-sustaining basis, or their support undertaken by the Government, or other agency. But it is the duty of the A. L. A. to do its best to secure their permanent and effective establishment through practical demonstration, service, and in other ways.

Co-operation with allied organizations is to be understood as co-operation in work; above all, work that will eliminate duplication.

This budget plan is, of necessity, preliminary and tentative, but it is needed to explain to the public in summary and practical form the purposes for which the money is required. The Executive Board will assume the further work and functions of the Committee on Enlarged Program on June 30, or as soon thereafter as the Committee's final report can be submitted.

The details of the employment of the money, the choice of the first objects for which it is to be used, the careful planning of ways and means, the development of an efficient organization to give practical effect to the plan, all will be the responsibility of the Executive Board as reconstructed after the coming annual conference, and the work is to be carried out under their control with the help of the standing and special committees of the Association.

Money received will be devoted only to those objects specified in the Budget, and will be accepted, as may be desired, as a contribution either to:

a. The whole fund.
b. Any part of the fund, for use during the three-year period.
c. The endowment for the whole, or
d. Any part of the fund.

The methods of conducting the present financial campaign, with proper accounting and audit, conform to the requirements and regulations of the National Information Bureau, which has formally placed the A. L. A. on its new approved list of organizations worthy of public support. Monthly reports, including a financial statement, covering the activities of the Committee on Enlarged Program, are made by the Secretary of the Association to the Executive Board. This financial statement is published in the library periodicals. Weekly financial statements are regularly prepared, and are on file in the New York office, where they are open to public inspection and where any other desired information may be obtained.

The budget here presented includes all the activities previously listed, but in most cases with the several sums assigned to each proportionately reduced. A new arrangement of the separate items, grouping related activities together, reduces the number of headings from four to three, the number of sub-headings from twenty-four to sixteen. In this form it is believed that the budget may more easily be subjected to analysis, criticism and revision.
BUDGET FOR A. L. A. ENLARGED PROGRAM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>1921</th>
<th>1922</th>
<th>1923</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Library Extension; promotion of legislation and adequate</td>
<td>45,000</td>
<td>60,000</td>
<td>60,000</td>
<td>165,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appropriations for state, municipal, county, and school library</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>work; and work with children</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Work with foreign born and preparation for citizenship</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>60,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Adult Self-Education (booklists, reading courses, book</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>45,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>publicity)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Books and Work for the Blind</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>60,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Institutional libraries (hospitals, prisons, orphanages, etc.)</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>60,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Special Libraries, including business and industrial</td>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>40,000</td>
<td>40,000</td>
<td>110,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libraries (in co-operation with Special Libraries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Association)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. European Headquarters in Paris</td>
<td>75,000</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>110,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. General Publicity and information on libraries and</td>
<td>45,000</td>
<td>45,000</td>
<td>40,000</td>
<td>130,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>library services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Improvement of Library Methods and Service.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Survey of library service, its adequacy and its</td>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>30,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>60,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opportunities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Publishing activities (professional), Union bibliographies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and indexes. Book selection service—after initial expenditure</td>
<td>45,000</td>
<td>45,000</td>
<td>40,000</td>
<td>130,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to be in part self-supporting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Certification, salaries, recruiting for librarianship,</td>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>75,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment Bureau</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Continuance of Service Not Yet Taken Over by Federal or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Agencies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Merchant Marine, Coast Guard, Lighthouses...</td>
<td>270,000</td>
<td>35,000</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>405,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Ex-service men</td>
<td>110,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>110,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Blind ex-service men...</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Public Health Service Hospitals...</td>
<td>150,000</td>
<td>35,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>185,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. War Work Industries...</td>
<td>75,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>75,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>995,000</td>
<td>460,000</td>
<td>345,000</td>
<td>1,800,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Deduct cash on hand—Library War Service Fund as of Jan. 1st, 1920... 800,000

Balance needed for use between now and May 31st, 1923... 1,000,000

Permanent endowment for the A. L. A... 1,000,000

Total enlarged program appeal... 2,000,000

* $700,000 to be paid from Library War Service Fund covering January 1, 1920 to May 31, 1921.
† $35,000 to be paid from Library War Service Fund.
‡ $65,000 to be paid from Library War Service Fund.

The loan of $202,340 for campaign expenses will be a first claim upon the money collected.
REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON PREPARATION OF A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF HUMANISTIC LITERATURE

The Committee has not been able to meet during the year. It has had considerable correspondence both with Professor Frederick J. Teggart, of the University of California; Professor J. Franklin Jameson, Director of the Department of Historical Research of the Carnegie Institution of Washington, and among its own members.

Professor Teggart presented this subject to the Asbury Park Conference. He is the Chairman of the Committee of the American Association of University Professors particularly charged with preparing a Bibliography of Humanistic Studies. It was to aid his efforts, and to give advice as to methods, that a committee of the American Library Association was appointed, following the Asbury Park Conference.

Professor Teggart returned to the University of California in the fall, and there has been very little progress made since his resumption of the duties of his professorship. The necessary funds have not been raised, and it has seemed inadvisable to attempt action in advance of the assurance of a sufficient sum to cover the first year or two of the proposed Bibliography.

Mr. Keogh represented this Committee before the Council of American Learned Societies, which met on February fourteenth, in New York City. He presented, in behalf of the Committee, to this Council Professor's Teggart's plan, with the assurance of the approval of the project by the American Library Association as a whole, following its vote of approval last June. Mr. Keogh outlined the tentative plan of Professor Teggart which had been communicated to the Committee, and indicated the probable initial cost and the probable annual maintenance cost of a periodical Bibliography of Humanistic Studies. He suggested, on behalf of the Committee, that an appropriation might be made from the funds at the disposal of the Council of American Learned Societies for the preparation of lists of magazines and the compilation of data necessary for a decision on this subject. The Council took the matter under advisement, and up to the date of this report (May first) it has not communicated its decision to your Committee.

The Committee submits the above as a report of progress and recommends that it be continued, in order that it may be ready to act if the funds should be forthcoming for the inauguration of this highly desirable enterprise. The Committee feels that the approval by the Association, at its Asbury Park Conference, of the plans presented by Professor Teggart has proven a valuable evidence of the worth of the project, and there seems a probability that within the next year some decisive steps may be taken to inaugurate a Bibliography of Humanistic Studies on the lines proposed to the Association in June 1918.

Respectfully submitted,
WM. W. BISHOP, Chairman,
E. H. ANDERSON,
ANDREW KEOGH,
H. H. B. MEYER,

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON DETERIORATION OF NEWSPRINT PAPER

The Committee has made no investigations this year. In view of the impossibility of making any progress without funds with which to conduct investigation and in view of the improbability of the granting of any such funds in the immediate future we recommend that the Committee be discharged.

H. M. LYDENBERG, Chairman,
FRANK P. HILL,
CEDRIC CHIVERS.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON SPONSORSHIP FOR KNOWLEDGE

There have been several tryouts for sponsorship plans, one of which was in the name of this committee. In these there has been shown much willingness to register for sponsorships, but very little
use has been made by the public of the resources thus afforded. The problem, therefore, is largely one of publicity for getting the resources used. Plans are now afoot for a similar undertaking local to Boston which includes a program of publicity. We believe that the experience of this new undertaking will be of great help in deciding upon feasible ways and means of introducing the sponsorship principle on a large scale. The committee, therefore, asks to have its term extended another year with the expectation that it will have something more definite to report at the next convention.

C. F. D. Belden,
G. W. Lee,
J. G. Moulton,
G. H. Tripp,
H. C. Wellman,
F. H. Whitmore.

REPORT OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE ON CERTIFICATION, STANDARDIZATION, AND LIBRARY TRAINING

The special committee appointed by the Executive Board of the American Library Association "to consider the subjects of certification, standardization, and library training" in their relation to the Enlarged Program met in Cleveland, April 6, 1920, with all members present. Mr. Windsor, the chairman of the Committee on Standardization and Certification appointed by the Council, was invited but was unable to attend. Many changes have resulted from further correspondence between members of the Committee.

The Committee is convinced that the establishment of a board confined chiefly to giving professional certificates based on examinations, library experience or the possession of library school diplomas or certificates might obstruct rather than promote professional standards. Any board whose purpose is to raise professional standards should have a wider scope. Examinations should be incidental, not fundamental in the board's activities. In its attempts to promote better professional status for librarians through established standards for professional training or experience, such a board should investigate and evaluate all agencies for training in library methods and should correlate their work into a coherent and comprehensive system which should furnish the greatest practicable opportunity to the greatest number of library workers. It should recommend the establishment of new training agencies as needed and should establish grades of library service and provide for suitable credentials based on training and experience.

This will imply active co-operation with other organized agencies. The A. L. A. Committee on Library Training and the Professional Training Section consider various phases of library training. The Committee on Standardization of Libraries and Certification of Librarians appointed by the Council of the A.L.A. has already made valuable suggestions on its specific subject. The Association of American Library Schools has done constructive work in its own field. The League of Library Commissions largely determines the trend of summer library schools. The Special Library Association has devoted considerable time to discussing suitable training for its types of library work. The Secondary Education and Library Departments of the National Education Association are very influential in determining the future of training for school librarians.

All these, and other organizations, are needed to act with any board of library standardization and certification. They cannot well perform the centralized functions properly belonging to such a board. There are other ways in which they can assist. Many potential phases of library training are as yet quite undeveloped, or only partially developed. Among these, correspondence courses conducted by a central responsible agency, with instructional or regional centres in which short courses and practical work in residence, to supplement the correspondence courses, could be given; the temporary exchange (for purposes of practice) of library assistants; fixing standards for training-
classes and more definite determination
of the place of normal-school courses and
college courses in bibliography in the gen-
eral scheme of library training. Suitable
correlation of these agencies would make
it possible for any ambitious librarian
(however small her library or remote her
town or village) to obtain a fair amount
of systematic training at a minimum of
time and expense.

The establishment of a reasonable basis
of credit would require the evaluation of
both experience and training and would
ensure substantial justice to the ambitious
librarian unable to attend a lengthy course
in a training class or library school. It
would make it easier for such library
worker to continue her professional studies
in a library school or other recognized
training agency in case an opportunity to
attend the class or school should arise. It
might also enable the library schools to
improve their courses by eliminating much
elementary routine work and instruction
which are now necessarily included in the
courses.

Certification necessarily implies some
standard of experience and training on
which credits may be based, hence stan-
dardization in its broad sense is implied in
the creation of any board such as is here
indicated. In view of the existing com-
mmittee of the A. L. A. on Standardization,
which has been making a study of this
subject, this special committee makes no
definite suggestions on standardization but
assumes that the Board will utilize the re-
sults of such investigation. This Com-
mmittee wishes to emphasize the advisory
function of such a board and to point to
the fact that it need in no way infringe on
any rights or initiative of state library
boards, commissions or associations. It
would, on the other hand, undoubtedly
often be of service to them in obtaining
needed state legislation.

The same is true of any registration or
employment bureau which the A. L. A. or
other responsible body may establish. By
taking a broad view of the field the board
would issue credentials based on quality
or training and experience rather than on
mere length of service (irrespective of its
type or value) or on the mere possession
or non-possession of a school certificate.
Such credentials would be of the greatest
value to any agency for recommending
workers for library vacancies and would
help remove any misunderstandings and
distinctions based merely on attendance or
non-attendance at library schools or train-
ing classes.

The make-up of such a board presents
difficulties. To be representative it must
include varied leading types of library
work. It must not be so large as to be
unwieldy. Since its functions are advisory
and legislative, it must detail its executive
work to an executive staff. Its success will
therefore largely depend on financial sup-
sort sufficient to obtain the services of a
competent executive staff, preferably at
A. L. A. headquarters.

The Committee recommends the cre-
a tion of a board of nine members, five to
be elected by the Council of the American
Library Association, one of whom shall
represent a public library with a training
class, one a small public library, one a
state or federal library, and one a college
or reference library. The four other mem-
bers shall be elected by the Council upon
nomination by each of the following or-
organizations: the Association of American
Library Schools, the League of Library
Commissions, the National Education As-
sociation, and the Special Libraries Asso-
ciation. In regard to the fifth member to
be elected by the Council, the Committee
is divided. The majority prefer to leave
the library connection of this member un-
assigned in order to give a wider range of
choice. To provide continuity of policy
and definite terms of service two of the
members elected by the Council should be
elected each year at the annual meeting of
the A. L. A. for a term of two years. The
fifth member elected by the Council and
the four members elected on nomination of
the library organizations named above
should be elected for a term of five years
each, one being elected each year at the
The Committee believes that constitutional provision should be made for such a board. In view of the delay necessarily involved in such action and the immediate need of some such body, it further recommends that the Executive Board appoint a committee such as is outlined above for the immediate consideration of such subjects as may properly be brought before it and to serve until a permanent board is authorized. To give additional standing and authority to such a board it is advisable to consider also its incorporation under state or federal charter.

To summarize, the board could serve the purpose which similar boards in other professions such as the American Medical Association, the national and state bar associations, etc., are serving. It could help give the public some fairly concrete idea of the character and value of library work by approving practical standards of library work based on real library conditions. It could improve the status of library workers by recognizing through credentials the services of those whose work or training enabled them to meet successfully the standards required for good library work. Through improvement in the quality of library training agencies and through multiplying opportunities for using these agencies it could virtually eliminate the need of any library worker's being deprived of at least some measure of professional training. It could act, not as an autocracy aiming at arbitrary uniformity or equally arbitrary distinction, but it could stand back of any honest attempt to improve the quality of library service as far as such improvement would be possible under local conditions.

The following specific recommendations are presented:

1. That a National Board of Certification for Librarians be established by the American Library Association and that permanent provision for such a board be incorporated in the constitution of the Association.

2. That this Board shall investigate all existing agencies for teaching library subjects and methods, shall evaluate their work for purposes of certification, shall seek to correlate these agencies into an organized system and to that end shall recommend such new agencies as seem to it desirable and shall establish grades of library service with appropriate certificates. It shall actively co-operate with any official bureau of information or registration established by any of the professional organizations electing or nominating members of the board.

3. That the creation of such a board shall have for one of its purposes the stimulation, through state and local library commissions or associations, of the improvement of library service and the professional status of library workers. The board shall render these organizations all possible assistance in any such action as is contemplated by them.

4. That, pending constitutional provision for such a board, the Executive Board of the American Library Association be instructed to appoint a special committee of nine members to be constituted substantially as outlined in the foregoing report.

5. That adequate financial support for this board be provided from funds procured through the Enlarged Program campaign or otherwise.

FRANK K. WALTER, Chairman.
ALICE S. TYLER.
ADELINE B. ZACHEHT.
A. S. ROOT.
C. C. WILLIAMSON.
FIRST GENERAL SESSION
(Wednesday afternoon, June 2)
The Forty-Second Annual Meeting of the American Library Association was called to order by the president, Chalmers Hadley, librarian of the Denver Public Library, in the Ballroom of the Antlers Hotel, Colorado Springs, Colorado, at 2:30 p.m., June 2, 1920.
Hon. Charles E. Thomas, mayor of Colorado Springs, on behalf of the city officially welcomed the members of the Association to the city with appropriate words of greeting.
President Hadley then introduced Mrs. Clarice E. (Jarvis) Richards, author of the Tenderfoot Bride, who addressed the Association on Indian Legends of Colorado
(See p. 204)
President Hadley next introduced Mr. Frederick C. Hicks, librarian of the Law Library of Columbia University, and president of the American Association of Law Libraries, who spoke on The Modern Medusa
(See p. 145)
The reading of the President's address followed, President Hadley's subject being The American Library Association and the Library Worker
(See p. 135)
The session then adjourned.
SECOND GENERAL SESSION
(Wednesday evening, June 2)
President Hadley introduced Mr. John Ridington, librarian of the University of British Columbia, who addressed the Association on New Needs and New Responsibilities
(See p. 195)
President Hadley next introduced Mr. Dorsey W. Hyde, president of Special Libraries Association and librarian of the Packard Motor Car Company, Detroit, who spoke on Outlook for Special Libraries
(See p. 141)
President Hadley then introduced Lt. Frank Schole, of Washington, who was blinded in service, and who spoke on Library Work for the Blind
(See p. 144)
The meeting was followed by a reception tendered by the Colorado Library Association.
THIRD GENERAL SESSION
(Thursday morning, June 3)
President Hadley presided.
After some announcements by the Secretary a telegram from Mr. W. O. Carson, provincial superintendent of Public Libraries of Ontario, Department of Education, Toronto, Canada, was read, stating that a new library law, which had been presented by the Minister of Education, enabled library boards to claim a tax yielding 50c per capita of population and whereby councils may increase the same to 75c per capita. Provision had been made for passing regulations to govern qualifications of librarians.
A resolution was offered by Mr. Montgomery that a suitable response be made by the Secretary. The resolution was seconded and carried.
The President then introduced Mr. W. N. C. Carlton, chairman of the Enlarged Program Committee, who presented the printed report of the Committee with the following remarks:
My duties at this particular time are purely formal. As chairman of the Committee, I am instructed to present to you the re-statement of the Joint Committee on the Enlarged Program, which statement is the result of the carrying out of the specific and formal instructions of the Executive Board. As some of you may not have followed the evolution of this Committee and its work, it seems desirable to introduce the Report with just a few words of explanation. First, as to the composition of the Committee on Enlarged Program. You must bear in mind that there
is a slight difference between the Committee on the Enlarged Program and the Joint Committee. The Committee on the Enlarged Program was appointed by the Executive Board and the four affiliated societies. It has nine members. The Joint Committee on Enlarged Program consists of the foregoing nine persons and four additional members appointed at the request of the Executive Board to represent the attitude expressed in the circular letter dated March 31st, which called for a reconsideration of the resolutions as presented at the Chicago meeting last December. Copies of the Report of the Joint Committee were mailed to each member of the American Library Association a week ago last Monday in order, so far as it was in the power of the Committee, to afford ample time for its reading and consideration and the opportunity to think out suggested modifications, if it were your pleasure so to do. That Report, the Re-statement by the Joint Committee, I herewith on behalf of the Committee, present to the American Library Association for discussion this morning.

Mr. Dana moved that the Report be received and filed. The motion was seconded and after discussion as to its meaning, carried.

Mr. Dana then moved that the Secretary of the Association be instructed to say to the Executive Board that it is the wish of the Association that the Executive Board with its special Committee on Enlarged Program proceed with the carrying out of the provisions of the Enlarged Program, or rather the Enlarged Program itself, in accordance with the resolution of this Association passed at Chicago on the second day of January, 1920. The motion was seconded, and the resolutions were read, after which Mr. Dana discussed the subject at some length. There was further discussion by Dr. Raney, Mr. Rhodes, Dr. Andrews, Mr. Utley and Mr. Malcolm Wyer. Dr. Bostwick then moved that the resolution proposed by Mr. Dana be laid on the table. The motion was seconded and carried.

Dr. Andrews moved that the Report be referred to the Council, and that the report of the Council be presented to the Association before the Conference adjourned. The motion was seconded. After discussion by Mr. Milam, Dr. Andrews and Miss Ahern, Dr. Bishop moved, as a substitute for the motion before the house, that the Association proceed immediately to discuss the Enlarged Program. The motion was carried.

The Program was then discussed by Mr. Dana, Miss Ahern, Mr. Utley, Mr. Greene, Mr. Martin, Mr. Milam, Dr. Raney, Miss Webster, Dr. Carlton, Dr. Andrews, Dr. Hill, Mr. Settle, Mr. Steiner, Mr. Roden and Mr. Ferguson.

When the question of certification came up, Miss Tyler presented the report of the Special Committee and asked that it be considered. Mr. Reece moved that the report be received and in general approved, and then referred to the Council for further discussion. The motion was seconded and carried.

Dr. Raney moved that on the conclusion of the campaign, June 30, 1920, and the rendition of the then final report of the Committee on Enlarged Program, including the results of the Campaign and the Re-statement of the American Library Association's Enlarged Program and Budget submitted by the Joint Committee of May 17, 1920, be brought jointly to the heads of the Council, the Executive Board, and the Finance Committee, and if this Conference results in agreement on the part of a majority of each of these three bodies, the Executive Board be and is hereby authorized by the Association to proceed to the execution of the Program within the limits of the constitution; that in case of disagreement, the matter be referred for final action to the Association itself. The motion was seconded. It was discussed by Dr. Hill, Dr. Carlton, Dr. Bishop, Mr. Milam, Mr. Spaulding and others. On a rising vote the motion was lost; 58 in favor and 138 opposed.

The Secretary then presented, on behalf of the Executive Board, the following resolution adopted by it on April 30th. RESOLVED that the Executive Board recommend at the next annual meeting of the American Library Association that at least 50 per cent of the money received in con-
A paper was then read by Miss LORA RICHL, Chief Assistant of the Chicago Public Library, on

HOW CAN THE BENEFICENCE OF LIBRARIES BE
MORE SUCCESSFULLY DIRECTED TOWARD
THEIR ASSISTANTS?
(See p. 141)

President Hadley then introduced Miss JENNIE M. FLEXNER, Head of the Circulation Department of the Louisville Free Public Library, who read a paper on

CHOOSING A LIBRARIAN FROM THE VIEWPOINT
OF THE ASSISTANT
(See p. 141)

MISS MARTHA PATRICK of the New Orleans Public Library was unable to be present. See page 141 for her paper on

THE LIBRARY ASSISTANT AND THE LIBRARY BOARD

The purpose of the Library Workers Association was explained by Miss VAN DYNE. There was further discussion of the problem of library assistants by Miss Malone, Miss Downey, and Miss Esther Johnston.

President Hadley then called for unfinished business and Dr. ARTHUR E. BOSTWICK, librarian of the St. Louis Public Library presented the following resolution and moved its adoption.

RESOLVED: That the American Library Association approves the Restatement of the Enlarged Program as presented by the Joint Committee as a basis for the guidance of the Executive Board in administering the enlarged activities of the Association.

The motion was seconded.

Mr. W. N. C. CARLETON as Chairman of the Joint Committee spoke very briefly and eloquently in favor of the adoption of the resolution.

After further discussion by Miss Ahern, Mr. Sanborn, Mr. Spaulding, Miss Malone, Miss Downey, Mr. Dana, and Mr. Strohm, the motion to adopt the resolution was unanimously carried by rising vote.

The Secretary then read a recommendation made at the meeting of the Executive Board in the matter of official pub-
lishers of the American Library Association. The question raised being one involving the policy of the Association, as such, it was moved, seconded and carried that it be referred to the Council for its recommendation.

The question was raised as to when the By-laws would come up for discussion. Mr. Ranck suggested that they be referred to the mid-winter meeting of the Association.

The session then adjourned.

SIXTH GENERAL SESSION
(Monday forenoon, June 7)
President Hadley presided.
Miss Cornelia Marvin read a paper on ADVENTURES IN ORIENTAL BOOKSHOPS
As she spoke informally and her notes are not available, it is regretted that the address cannot be reproduced here.
Mr. William MacLeod Raine then read a paper on THE FORMULA OF THE WESTERN NOVEL
(See p. 210)

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON RESOLUTIONS
Mr. W. Dawson Johnston, upon the request of the President, presented the report of the Committee on Resolutions, which was adopted as follows:

RESOLVED, That the American Library Association express its keen appreciation of the provision for the professional library service in the War and Navy Departments as evidenced in the continued close relations between these departments and this Association.

RESOLVED, That the American Library Association express its gratitude to all those who contributed to the success of the meeting and particularly to Mr. Manly D. Ormes, chairman of the local committee, and his associates, to Miss Rena Reese, chairman of the social committee, and her associates, to Mr. Fred Clatworthy, of Estes Park, and to the representatives of the local newspapers.

Mary Ethleen Ahearn, Chairman.
W. Dawson Johnston,
Theresa Hitchler,
Committee on Resolutions.

By common consent it was ordered on the suggestion of Miss Ahearn that copies of the resolution relating to the War and Navy Departments be sent to these Departments.

The memorial minute on Andrew Carnegie adopted by the Executive Board and printed in the January Bulletin (see page 79) was approved by the Association. The Secretary also read memorial minutes on Charles Henry Gould and Miss Mary Frances Isom, which were adopted.

The resolutions follow:

Andrew Carnegie
MEMORIAL MINUTE

Prepared by the committee appointed by the President of the Association and adopted by the Executive Board.

The death of Andrew Carnegie on August 11, 1919, at his summer home at Lenox, Massachusetts, in his eighty-fourth year, deprives the American Library Association of one of its few honorary members, and the free public libraries of the English-speaking world of their stanchest and most munificent friend. His substantial encouragement of the establishment of libraries stands unparalleled in the history of the world. His benefactions for libraries have been on such a scale as to make him a unique figure in popular education. His support of library schools in various parts of the country has been an important contribution to professional librarianship, and a natural supplement to his great work for the encouragement and promotion of libraries.

Mr. Carnegie's extensive gifts to libraries began in the eighties and followed each other with increasing rapidity, until the number and size of his donations attracted world-wide attention. His interest continued until his death; in fact, still continues, as much of his wealth was left for a continuance of the work.

Believing as he did, that free libraries were "cradles of democracy" and "fruits
of the true American ideal," he made it the business of his later life to give the opportunity for reading to any community which manifested sufficient interest to give promise of adequate and continuous support. Before his death, some three thousand library buildings were erected, at a cost to him of over $66,000,000.

His interest in libraries was based on a keen appreciation of the educational benefits he had received personally from them, and his approval of an institution so unusually fitted to assist those compelled to educate themselves. Among the many avenues open to those who wish to benefit others, this made the strongest appeal to him, and received much the greatest share of his attention.

The principal direction to which his gifts were devoted was the erection of buildings. Believing, as he did, that a library was a necessary public utility in a modern community, he felt that the institution of this aid to education was best promoted by this direct initial contribution to those communities which already felt the need and were anxious to meet it. Once established, he felt, every community would maintain its library to the extent justified by the value of its work.

The sudden increase in library facilities occasioned by his benefactions, especially in this country, created an acute need for skilled librarians. To meet this want, Mr. Carnegie became an active benefactor of library schools, and continued to contribute to their support until his death. An additional contribution to professional librarianship was the endowment of $100,000 presented to this Association, to promote the publication of professional literature, which has made possible the production of many useful handbooks.

BE IT THEREFORE RESOLVED, That there be recorded in the minutes of the Association our deep sense of the loss of the greatest friend and benefactor of libraries in the world's history.

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, That a copy of this Minute be sent to Mrs. Carnegie and her daughter.

E. H. Anderson, Chairman.
Harrison W. Craver,
John H. Leete,
Linda A. Eastman,
Arthur E. Bostwick.

Charles Henry Gould

In the passing of Charles Henry Gould on July 30, 1919, this Association has lost one of its ablest and most devoted members, and it is with sincerest regret that the American Library Association finds it a duty at this time to express and record its sense of loss in his removal from us.

Mr. Gould had served this Association as well as his own country in a most devoted and efficient manner for many years. In a quiet and unostentatious way he has done not only much committee work in the Association but has also reached its highest official honor in his elevation to the presidency of this body. In that office he exhibited a master mind and an unlimited devotion that made his official career of great service.

Those who knew him realize that nothing that can be said at this time can overstate the value of his service.

Ernest C. Richardson,
Mary S. Saxe,
Frank P. Hill,
Committee.

Mary Frances Isom

By the death of Miss Mary Frances Isom on April 15, 1920, the American Library Association and the library interests of the entire country have sustained a very great loss, and this body wishes to express its sense of loss and to record its deep appreciation of the noble character and devoted service always manifest in what she did.

Miss Isom was for many years librarian of the Library Association of Portland, Oregon, to which service she unreservedly gave her life. She became a leader of library thought and activity on the Pacific Coast, but her influence and devotion
extended beyond that region of our country by means of her activity in this Association both as an official and as a member.

It would be difficult to estimate the ramifications of her interests and her devotion to the life of the city of Portland and the entire coast.

Singleness of purpose and intelligent administration of her work marked her every thought and action.

MARY EILEEN AHERN,
CORNELIA MARVIN,
ZULEMA KOSTOMLATSKY,
Committee.

Mr. Henry N. Sanborn then read a resolution on the resignation of Mr. Utley from the secretarialship of the Association.

The resolution was written by Dr. R. R. Bowker, Editor of the Library Journal and one of the charter members of the American Library Association, as an expression from the membership as large.

The resolution was adopted as follows:

George B. Utley

The services of George B. Utley to the American Library Association as its Secretary, for the past nine years, have been of such resultful and successful character that it seems just and wholly desirable that the Association record in an especial way its recognition of that service. Under the precedent that a new President is elected each year, and in view of the infrequent meetings of the Executive Board, the executive control of the business of the Association is largely in the hands of its Secretary, and upon him devolves, therefore, both the routine administration and much of the forward movement in the work of the Association. Mr. Utley has met the requirements of the office with constant assiduity, excellent judgment and careful conservatism, while promoting the progressive development of the Association's endeavors in response to the growing needs and broadening character of the work of American libraries. During the strenuous years of war work, he more than doubled his duties by serving not only as Secretary of the Association, but also as Executive Secretary of the War Service Committee and as one of the responsible administrative officers at Library War Service Headquarters. Those who have immediately directed the War Service have added their testimony to the value of his work in that field. Mr. Utley's agreeable manner, abounding good nature, unfailing patience and clear voice have made him especially useful during the conferences of the Association, where the burdens of work are manifold and insistent.

As Mr. Utley resigns the Secretaryship to take his place in the profession at the head of a great library, the American Library Association thus records its sincere thanks and appreciation to the retiring Secretary, and its best wishes for his success in renewing his work as a library executive.

It was next moved by Miss Ahern, seconded and carried that the Secretary be instructed to send letters of greeting to Mr. and Mrs. Henry James Carr.

Mr. Andrews moved that the thanks of the Association be extended to Mr. Carl B. Roden for his faithful services as its Treasurer. The motion was carried.

The Association adopted the following resolutions previously adopted by the Council and recommended to the Association.

National Library Service

WHEREAS, the National Library Service, which was established by the Bureau of Education, proved to be of such interest and value to librarians all over the country that when funds lapsed for its continuance the Boston Public Library established a current document service and published a monthly Government News Bulletin, thus demonstrating the value of a local Government Service; and

WHEREAS, the Boston Public Library and libraries in general cannot function satisfactorily without the aid of a national library clearing house; be it

RESOLVED, That the American Library Association in annual conference assem-
bled at Colorado Springs, June 2 to 9, 1920, 
again expresses its confidence in such a 
service and urges the passage of S. 2457, 
H. R. 6870, a bill to establish a library in-
formation service in the Bureau of Educa-
tion. 

FURTHER BE IT RESOLVED, That a 
copy of this resolution be sent to each Sen-
ator and Representative and that they be 
urged to support this bill. 

Reclassification of Salaries 
WHEREAS, the publication of the Re-
port of the Congressional Joint Commiss-
ion on Reclassification of Salaries reveals 
a sound governmental employment policy 
and a classification of all positions in the 
Federal and District of Columbia Govern-
ments based on scientific principles, the 
adoption of which would place all govern-
ment positions on a firm businesslike basis 
of co-ordination and interrelationship, 
therefore be it. 

RESOLVED, That the American Library 
Association endorses the report of the Con-
gressional Joint Commission on Reclassi-
fication of Salaries in principle as rep-
resenting sound employment policies for 
the Federal and District of Columbia Gov-
ernments and urges the prompt adoption 
by Congress of the enacting bill and class-
ification. 

RESOLVED, That the discrepancies and 
inequalities affecting the classification of 
the library service should be eliminated, 
preferably by the closer co-ordination of 
that service with the other professional, 
scientific and technical services requiring 
equivalent education, training and pro-
fessional qualifications, and represented in 
the classification by standardized specifi-
cations, terminology and salary scales. 

The Secretary stated that arrangements 
had been made between the Boy Scouts 
and the Navy Department whereby radio 
messages may be sent throughout the 
country. It was moved, seconded and car-
rried that the Secretary be authorized to 
send a brief message from the Association 
direct to the Boy Scouts urging librarians 
to make available to boys everywhere all 
the best books on radio telegraphy. 

The Secretary next read the supplemen-
tary report of the Finance Committee 
which was adopted. (See p. 000) under 
Finance Committee or Executive Board.) 

REPORT OF THE TELLERS 
OF ELECTION 
Total number of votes cast, 168, the fol-
lowing officials being elected: 
William Teal, 
Albert R. Nichols, 
Tellers. 

President 
Alice S. Tyler, director, Western Re-
serve University Library School, Cleveland, 
Ohio. 

First Vice-President 
H. H. B. Myer, chief bibliographer, Li-

dary of Congress, Washington, D. C. 

Second Vice-President 
Louise B. Krause, librarian, H. M. By-
lesby & Co., Chicago, Ill. 

Members of Executive Board 
George B. Utley, librarian, Newberry Li-
rary, Chicago, Illinois. 

Azarian S. Root, librarian, Oberlin Col-
lege, Oberlin, Ohio. 

Members of Council 
Mary Eileen Ahern, editor Public Libra-
ries, Chicago, Illinois. 

W. O. Carson, inspecto of libraries, 
Province of Ontario, Toronto, Canada. 

Luther L. Dickerson, in charge Library 
Service, U. S. War Department, Washin-
ton, D. C. 

C. F. D. Belden, librarian, Boston Public 
Library, Boston, Massachusetts. 

Julia Ideson, librarian, Houston Carnegie 
Library, Houston, Texas. 

Trustee of Endowment Fund 
W. W. Appleton, New York City. 

The president-elect, Miss Alice S. Tyler, 
was escorted to the platform. 

President HADLEY: Miss Tyler, may I, on 
behalf of the Association present this ga-
vel to you for use next year, with the 
warm hope that the year be one not only 
of success to you but one of satisfaction 
and progress to the Association. 

Miss TYLER: Thank you, Mr. President 
and fellow librarians. I feel very humble
at this moment. All I can say is that while we are living in this high altitude, which seems to have affected some of us in a physical way, I hope it may not affect your humble fellow-worker in any other way. I will endeavor in every way possible to maintain the high and inspirational history of this organization and will do my best, but you must not expect too much. Thank you all.

Miss Tyler was presented with a bouquet of pink roses from the Iowa librarians.

There being no further business to come before the Association the President declared the meeting adjourned sine die.

COUNCIL
FIRST SESSION

The Council met on Thursday afternoon, June 3rd. Twenty-nine members were present.

The meeting was called to order by President Hadley, who announced that the first thing on the docket was the nomination of the committee of five.

On motion of Dr. Andrews it was

**Voted**, That the President appoint a committee of five to nominate the new members of the Council which the Council itself is to elect for the next ensuing term.

The next item of business was the reading by the Secretary of the so-called Guerrier resolution, the "Resolution on national library service."

The Secretary read the following resolution:

WHEREAS, the National Library Service, which was established by the Bureau of Education, proved of such interest and value to librarians all over the country that when funds lapsed for its continuance the Boston Public Library established a current document service and published a monthly Government News Bulletin, thus demonstrating the value of a local Government News Service and

WHEREAS, the Boston Public Library and libraries in general cannot function satisfactorily without the aid of a National Library Clearing House,

THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, That the A. L. A. in annual conference assembled at Colorado Springs, June 3rd to 7th, 1920, again expresses its confidence in such a service and urges the passage of S. 2457, H. 6870, a bill to establish a Library Information Service in the Bureau of Education, and

THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, That a copy of this resolution be sent to each Senator and to each Representative requesting his active interest and support.


Edith Tobitt,

In reply to an inquiry from Dr. Bostwick the President stated, "This is the library commission bill. At the present time it is the intention, I believe, to get back of the Bureau of Education for the purpose of disseminating information regarding public documents." Mr. Bishop then said, "This is a request for the endorsement of information regarding public audits for libraries which was presented to the Association last June and which then received its endorsement. It has been a bill favorably reported in both Houses of Congress. In view, Mr. President, of the extremely chaotic conditions of the printing conditions, the clearing house of information is even more than ordinarily necessary and the A. L. A. has put itself once on record as favoring the passage of these bills and the request is to renew the approval given at that meeting."

Opposition to the bill was discussed, after which it was

**Voted**, That this resolution be approved.

Dr. Andrews, when called up for a report on Central Union list, "reported progress."

The secretary read a letter from Mr. Perry, asking if as a body the American Library Association ought to take some action protesting against the increasing extent to which advertisements are allowed to creep into the text of current period-
The President called upon Mr. Bow-

erman to submit his resolution. In present-
ing it, Mr. Boweman said: "I want to get

the endorsement of the Council and of the

Association on the report of the Joint

Committee on Reclassification. Before

presenting it I wish to say that two for-

ward steps have been taken by the U. S.

Government recently in furtherance of the

very objects presented so admirably by

the President in his presidential address.

After working a generation, perhaps two

generations, the federal government now

has a retirement law for the retirement of

all employees. Both houses had passed a

bill which was in conference, and perhaps

now is a law, for a minimum wage by

which libraries of the federal government

as well as all other government institu-
tions would pay a minimum of $1,080.

Perhaps more than that. The difference

is whether the minimum of $1,080 shall

be exclusive or inclusive of the bonus of

$240 now paid by the government. The

third big step that the government, I

think, will take, provided such associa-
tions as this and many others, attempt to

get an endorsement, is that of the report

of the Congressional Joint Commission on

Reclassification, which appears to be an

epoch-making document. It represents a

very conscientious piece of work lasting

for over a year. For identically the same

services, requiring the same educational

and other qualifications, grossly different

compensation is paid by the government,

sometimes 100 per cent divergence, for


identically the same piece of work. That

was the starting point that Congress want-
ed to eliminate in its attack on the sub-

ject. In making the report, however, the

commission, which was a very broad-

spirited body, laid down what seemed to

me and those who studied the subject, a

splendid policy. A policy that not only

provides for uniform pay for uniform work

but also for the very thing which Mr.

Hadley brought out—namely—the partici-
pation of the employees was provided—a

commission of advisory committees rep-

resenting both the administrative and the

rank and file of the employees who par-

ticipate in all discussions, and—if you de-
sire, all disputes between the two. The

Civil Service Commission is given by this

bill the administration of this classifica-
tion, for a classification is not a thing

which once done, is done once and for all.

It must be a continuous proceeding. They

must keep on making changes to suit all

and any conditions. The two things we

wish to have your endorsement of are,

first, the classification as such, the report

of the commission which, as I say, presents

an important policy, and, second, the classi-
fication itself, in which, I regret to say,

the library service did not fare very well.

If the classification is adopted as a whole,

the library service would be very much

better off than it is at present, by its be-
ing properly co-ordinated with the other

scientific, technical and professional ser-

vices. I will present the resolution which

I have drawn in council with Mr. Meyer.

I was the chairman of the Library Wage

Committee which worked with the com-

mission. Mr. Meyer was also a member

of that committee. Perhaps I also ought

to say and to express my appreciation to

the Association for the help that was

given by the Association to the Reclas-

sification Commission. You remember a year

ago I presented this matter to the Asso-
ciation and the Committee on Library

Service was instructed to aid and Dr. Bost-

wick, the chairman, designated Dr. Wil-

liamson to help us and he finally appeared

with us in the presentation of our brief.

Here is the resolution:

WHEREAS, the publication of the Re-

port of the Congressional Joint Commis-
sion on Reclassification of Salaries re-

veals a sound governmental employment

policy and a classification of all positions

in the Federal and District of Columbia

governments based on scientific principles,

the adoption of which would place all gov-

ernment positions on a firm businesslike

basis of co-ordination and interrelation-

ship, therefore be it.

RESOLVED, That the American Library

Association endorses the Report of the
Congressional Joint Commission on Re-
classification of Salaries in principle as
representing sound policies for the Fed-
eral and District of Columbia governments
and urges the prompt adoption by Con-
gress of the enacting bill and classifica-
tion.

RESOLVED, That the discrepancies and
inequalities affecting the classification of
the library service should be eliminated,
preferably by the closer co-ordination of
that service with the other professional,
scientific, and technical services requiring
equivalent education, training and pro-
essional qualifications, and represented in
the classification by standardized specifica-
tions, terminology, and salary scales.

Dr. Andrews: May I inquire if that is
applicable to federal employees outside of
Washington?

Mr. President: It does not. The com-
mission was instructed to consider only
federal employees, about 100,000, in Wash-
ington; but it is expected if this goes
through it will be extended to federal em-
ployees outside.

Dr. Andrews: Wouldn’t it be better for
us as a general body to express an opin-
on of the question as a whole, realizing
that it could be applied only to this com-
mission. It seems to me I would like to
express my approval of the thing covering
the whole country.

Mr. Bowerman: It is of course in Wash-
ington but we don’t think we are a city
like the rest of the cities. We are the fed-
eral government in Washington and I am
also certain that the next move will be to
extend it outside.

Motion to approve made, seconded and
Carried.

The Secretary read a letter from the Li-
brary Workers Association relative to a
possible affiliation with the A. L. A. Dis-
cussion of the purpose of this Association
followed. Upon motion of Dr. Hill it was
Voted, That a committee be appointed
from the Council to consider with the Li-
brary Workers Association the question of
affiliation.

The question of affiliation having been
brought up and the conditions of affiliation
having been read, Dr. Andrews stated that
there was also a provision that the affiliat-
ed organization shall be a member as sug-
gested, of the council, and furthermore af-
iliated organizations only may participate
in the proceedings of the annual confer-
ence.

Miss Tyler: I am inclined to think we
have been very lax in these matters. We
should keep in mind that the great na-
tional body is the A. L. A. and that what-
ever other groups are held together by spe-
cial interests, the great body is the A. L. A.
I believe that is what we all fondly hope
is the theory if not the fact. I wonder
if we should not have been thoroughly jus-
tified in saying that a majority of the af-
iliated bodies shall be members of the
A. L. A. It seems to me to affiliate bodies
without any sort of effort to strengthen
the national body through such connec-
tion has been a mistake. This may not
appeal to members of the council but it
has occurred to me as perfectly justified.
It does seem to me that the affiliated
bodies should have enough personal in-
terest and real feeling to belong to it.
It would not be a hardship to request that
they should be members, personal members
of the association.

The employment work being done at
Headquarters was mentioned and the need
of funds to establish a Bureau was con-
considered.

The President appointed the nominat-
ing committee to present names as nomi-
nees for the council: Dr. Wyer, Miss Ear-
hart, Miss Marvin, Dr. Raney, Miss Bald-
win.

Mr. Hill inquired regarding the report
of Miss Tyler’s committee. The President
ruled that it was in order for Miss Tyler
to present the report of the committee of
which Mr. Frank K. Walter was chairman,
on Standardization, Certification and Li-
brary Training. (This report will be
found on p. 311.) Miss Tyler preceded
the report with this statement:

I would like to say on behalf of the com-
mittee that Mr. Walter worked out the re-
port as presented and I had hoped to re-
late it very clearly and definitely to the
findings. I am not informed as to whether he took it up with Mr. Windsor or not. Our general plan was that the Board would take over all the information that Mr. Windsor's committee could turn over. We worked on that basis. The recommendations summarized are as follows: (Reads) It seemed to us that the five members appointed or elected by the council should be selected for absolute suitability to such a task and not limited to a type of library. We would have four types represented, all interested in some training, or by local training at least, and there was an effort on the part of the committee to provide a broad basis for certifying good library work on the basis of what had been accomplished in years of service with no thought of basing it on training as such, but that we would endeavor to have a broad enough system that it would correlate the various types for work.

After discussion it was

*Voted,* That the Council adopt the second, third and fourth recommendations.

*Voted,* That the report of the Committee be accepted.

The session was then adjourned.

SECOND SESSION

The second session of the Council, held immediately following the last general session, June 7, was called for the purpose of electing five members of Council.

The President, Miss Alice S. Tyler, presided.

The Secretary read the report of the Committee designated to nominate the new members of Council which the Council itself is to elect for the next ensuing term. The report is as follows:

The Committee on nominations for members of the Council submits the following nominations:

Arthur L. Bailey, Wilmington, Del.
John H. Leete, Pittsburgh, Pa.
Henry O. Severance, Columbia, Mo.
Burton E. Stevenson, Chillicothe, Ohio.
Charlotte Templeton, Atlanta, Ga.

Respectfully submitted:

CLARA F. BALDWIN,
FRANCES EARHART,
CORNELIA MARVIN,
M. L. RANNEY,
MALCOLM G. WYER.

June 7, 1920.

*Voted,* That the report of the Committee on nominations be adopted and that these nominees be declared to be elected members of Council.

The following resolution was presented by Mr. Bowerman:

RESOLVED, That the Council of the American Library Association, recognizing the utility of the library statistics which have been collected during the census year, request the Secretary of the Interior and the Commissioner of Education to collect these statistics during the current year, and tender to them such assistance as it may be possible for the Association to give in making these statistics complete and accurate.

It was

*Voted,* That the resolution be adopted.

The session was thereupon duly adjourned.

No report has been received from the College and Reference Section up to the time of going to press.

AGRICULTURAL LIBRARIES SECTION

The Agricultural Libraries Section held its session on June 3 in the evening, with Miss Grace E. Derby, associate librarian of the Kansas State Agricultural College Library, presiding. Unfortunately at the last moment the time of the meeting of the College and Reference Section was changed from the afternoon to the evening of June 3. This produced a conflict in hours between the Agricultural Libraries Section and the College and Reference Section—sections of very similar interests.

Miss Derby endeavored unsuccessfully to effect a better arrangement. This probably accounted for the fact that only eighteen people attended the agricultural meeting, and some of them did not remain for the entire evening.

The meeting was opened with the reading by Miss Derby of a letter from Miss Barnett. Both she and Miss Lacy sent their regrets at their absences. The letter was briefly as follows: Miss Barnett recalled the fact that this was the tenth an-
niversary of the founding of the Section. Its greatest accomplishment had been the promotion of the Agricultural Index, which had been discussed at the first meeting at Mackinac in 1910. H. W. Wilson has now offered to give us a page in each number of the Agricultural Index for news of agricultural libraries. The librarian is to send the material. Miss Barnett also suggested a round robin letter. Likewise she discussed the question of a program committee for the next meeting. She referred to the death of Mrs. Ida A. Kidder, librarian of the Oregon Agricultural College. Miss Barnett wished Dr. J. I. Wyer, Jr., founder of the Section, and also Mr. Frederick C. Hicks, who is interested in the publication of the Union List of Agricultural Periodicals by the Institute of International Education to speak. Miss Barnett closed her letter by sending her good wishes.

Miss Derby then read the program of the first meeting, which foreshadowed many of our present problems.

In the absence of its author, Miss Lucy Lewis read Dr. R. H. True's paper on:

BEGINNINGS IN AGRICULTURAL LITERATURE IN AMERICA

(See page 186)

Miss Charlotte Baker, Librarian of the Colorado Agricultural College, gave a

DISCUSSION ON A SURVEY OF AGRICULTURAL LIBRARIES

An abstract follows:

"In thinking of agricultural colleges, several questions have come to my mind. In about sixteen of our states, the university and the agricultural college are together. (1) Is there one large library for the use of all students on the campus? (2) Is there a university library and an agricultural library? (3) Is the agricultural library a branch of the university library, or a separate entity? In some institutions, I know the agricultural library is a branch and the attitude of the general library toward it is one of condescension. Again, what are the mutual relations of the agricultural library and the experiment station library?

"Since our chairman has asked me to write Miss Barnett of the Department of Agriculture about the advisability of an agricultural survey, you will wish to hear her reply. She writes:

"I have often thought such a survey would be advisable. The A. L. A., as you know, has proposed a survey in connection with its Enlarged Program, but even if the plans for it are carried out, I hardly think it would answer the same purpose as a survey confined to agricultural libraries, or rather to the land grant college and experiment station libraries and the U. S. Department of Agriculture. The object of it would be, it seems to me, to learn existing conditions, the good as well as the bad, and also to learn why such conditions exist. In other words, from a study of the results of such a survey, it would be possible to make definite recommendations for the improvement of agricultural libraries and their service. Some of the main topics which I would like to see included in the survey are (1) organization; (2) equipment; (3) finances; (4) buildings; (5) personnel; (6) service. On the enclosed sheet, I have indicated some questions under each of these heads which have occurred to me. Personally, I am inclined to limit the questionnaire or questionary to subjects of direct interest to agriculture libraries. In other words, I would hesitate to include any of interest to libraries in general, or those bearing upon agricultural college life in general.

"If after the discussion at the Agricultural Libraries Section, it should be decided that a survey of Agricultural Libraries is desirable, it would probably be best to appoint a committee to make the survey with a view to getting it published. It would be fine, if it could possibly be made in time to present the results at the next meeting of the Association of American Agricultural Colleges and Experiment Stations in November. I feel that the Agricultural Colleges have big opportunities for usefulness which they as a whole have not yet lived up to, and I hope a survey, if made, may have some good results."

Miss Baker closed by suggesting the appointment of a committee, provided that the Section approve of the survey. Miss Barnett hoped that the survey could be completed in time to present its results to the November meeting of the Association of American Agricultural Colleges and Experiment Stations. The Section approved of the survey, but agreed that a year was necessary to do it properly. This fall was thought a good time to start. Miss Derby
thought that the survey would be especially helpful to the weaker libraries.

Miss Elizabeth Forrest, librarian of the Montana State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts Library, then read the

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON A UNION LIST OF AGRICULTURAL PERIODICALS.

Miss Grace E. Derby,
Chairman, Agricultural Libraries Section,
American Library Association.

In accordance with your request I submit the following report of progress on the work of the Committee on a Union List of Agricultural Periodicals. The Committee was appointed as a result of the discussion following Mr. Charles R. Green's paper on a union list of agricultural periodicals given at the meeting of the Agricultural Libraries Section of the American Library Association at Asbury Park in June, 1919. The members of the Committee who were appointed by Miss Vera M. Dixon, Chairman of the Section at that time, were as follows: Mr. Charles R. Green, Librarian, Massachusetts Agricultural College, Chairman; Mr. Henry O. Severance, Librarian of the University of Missouri; and Miss Lydia K. Wilkins, Chief of the Periodical Division, U. S. Department of Agriculture Library. In January Mr. Green unfortunately found it necessary to resign from the Committee on account of the pressure of the work of his library and the writer of this report was asked by Miss Derby to serve as Chairman in his place. As Mr. Severance has been in Europe on business for the A. L. A. during the greater part of the year, it has been impossible for him to do any work with the Committee.

Before Mr. Green resigned, he had been in communication with Mr. Frederick C. Hicks, Law Librarian of Columbia University, who was temporary chairman of the Organizing Committee appointed by the Eastern college libraries November 29, 1919, to consider the subject of cooperation with the Institute of International Education and had obtained a copy of the preliminary report of the Committee, which is enclosed. It will be seen that this report is of special interest to our Committee because of the fact that one of the means of cooperation recommended is the preparation of union lists of periodicals and that, furthermore, the report holds out the possibility of the publication of such lists by the Institute of International Education.

It was felt that the opportunity set forth in the Report was a most unusual one and that it was desirable for our Committee to take advantage of it if possible. After some preliminary correspondence with Mr. Hicks, who made some valuable suggestions as to how the matter should be taken up, a letter was written to Dr. Stephen P. Duggan, Director of the Institute of International Education, New York City, explaining the proposed plans of our Committee for a union list of agricultural periodicals and asking whether the Institute would be willing to publish the list. In his reply Dr. Duggan said that he would be glad to place the matter before his committee but that he thought he ought to draw our attention to the fact that, in conformity with the name of the Institute, he feared the Committee's decision would be that the Institute ought not to publish lists which were not of an international character and the publication of which would not help in the development of international good will for which the Institute was founded. As nothing further has been heard from the Institute the matter is still in statu quo. It is believed that it should be possible to convince the Institute of the international character and value of a union list of the agricultural periodicals contained in the various agricultural colleges and reference libraries throughout the country, but in view of the approaching meeting of the Agricultural Libraries Section it seemed best before taking the matter up again with the Institute, to get more information in regard to the wishes of the Section.

One of the most difficult points to decide in the report is its scope. Should it be confined strictly to periodicals on agriculture and all its branches or should it include also those on the sciences pertaining to agriculture, such as botany, chemistry, entomology, forestry, biology, etc.? Should society publications, annuals and semi-annuals, be included or only bona fide periodicals issued at least four times a year? And finally, should it be only a list of titles of periodicals currently received or should it catalog the full files contained in the various co-operating libraries?

If the list were to be published by the Institute of International Education it is probable that it would be feasible to include only agricultural periodicals, American and foreign. This list would undoubtedly be of much interest and value but it is known that the librarians of some of the agricultural libraries feel that a union list confined to agricultural periodicals would be much less useful than a list con-
taining also periodicals on the sciences relating to agriculture and that they would prefer to have published a list of all the periodicals and society publications contained in the Library of the U. S. Department of Agriculture. It would seem, therefore, that the matter resolves itself into the following alternatives: Is it best for the Committee to continue its efforts to get the Institute of International Education to publish a union list of the agricultural periodicals, domestic and foreign, contained in the agricultural and reference libraries of the country, including not only current periodicals but also back volumes, or would it be better for the Agricultural Libraries Section to bend its efforts toward getting the Department of Agriculture to publish a revised edition of Library Bulletin No. 37, entitled Catalog of the periodicals and other serials contained in the Library of the U. S. Department of Agriculture? The difficulty in the way of getting the Department to publish this catalog is the scarcity of printing funds. It would therefore be necessary to convince the Division of Publications of the Department of the great need for the catalog. Any recommendations which the Section may make in regard to either proposition as a result of the discussion of the subject will be most helpful to the Committee in deciding upon its future action. If the publication of a union list of agricultural periodicals by the Institute of International Education is deemed desirable, the matter will again be taken up with Dr. Duggan and every effort will be made to persuade the Institute to publish the list. In this connection it may be pointed out that such a list would also be in genuine cooperation with the International Institute of Agriculture in Rome and that it may be possible to get its support in the undertaking.

Lydia K. Wilkins, Chairman.

After some discussion the entire matter was referred to a committee to be appointed by the chair.

Miss Forrest next gave a tribute to Mrs. Ida A. Kidder, formerly librarian of the Oregon Agricultural College, who has died since our last meeting. She spoke of her own relations to her as class-mate and friend and inspiring co-worker. Mrs. Kidder was a graduate of the New York Normal College, came as a student to the University of Illinois in 1903 at forty-eight years of age. She had the courage to borrow money on her life insurance to educate herself, although she was already in middle life. In 1906 she received the degree of B. L. S. from the university, graduating with honors. She worked first at the Washington State Library and the Oregon Library Commission, and in 1908 went to the Oregon Agricultural College as librarian. The library consisted of 4,000 books, and had been administered by a farmer, who had moved to town to educate his daughters, for $40 a month. She left the library well organized and with a strong staff of workers and a beautiful new building. Above all Mrs. Kidder was an inspiration to all who came under her influence, and a kind helper to anyone in difficulty. She was never too busy to say the kind word or to do the thoughtful thing. Her funeral was most impressive. Her body lay in state in the library, and an open-air service was held on the steps of the library with the entire college in attendance. The students carried the body from the campus. The following resolution was adopted by the Section:

WHEREAS, Mrs. Ida A. Kidder has been called from her service as librarian of the Oregon Agricultural College to a greater field:

WHEREAS, Her departure has removed from our midst an inspiring presence whose helpful influence was felt by everyone with whom she came in contact;

AND WHEREAS, Her untiring energy and indomitable courage in building up a well organized library from humble beginnings is a source of help and encouragement to all co-workers; therefore be it

RESOLVED, That we, the Agricultural Libraries Section of the American Library Association, do express our appreciation of her service and of the loss to the library world and that we extend to her associates and to her bereaved family our heartfelt sympathy.

Mr. Hastings spoke of his plan for the cataloging of the publications of the state experiment stations. Each state agricultural library is to analyze its own series, and the Library of Congress will print the cards. The work is done for six states, namely Illinois, Indiana, Massachusetts, Oregon, Vermont and Virginia. He asked
the cooperation of all of us. He also asked whether we found that the U. S. D. A. cards came too slowly, and several said that they desired more speed in the distribution of the cards and also of the agricultural publications themselves.

The chairman closed by asking our opinion of the round robin and of the news page in the Agricultural Index. It was voted to try to contribute to the news page, but the round robin was not thought advisable. Then Miss Derby asked for miscellaneous questions. Miss Forrest presented her views on the matter of faculty rank for the college library staff. Most of us do not have the full privileges of the teaching faculty. The consensus of opinion is that the librarian should have the rank and salary of the head professor, the heads of the departments that of the assistant professor, and the assistants that of an instructor. There is also the question of a sabbatical year and of a chance for summer study for the library staff. Such preferments must be asked for only on the basis of training and service.

In accordance with the report of the nominating committee the following were elected officers of the Section for the coming year: chairman, Mr. Malcolm G. Wyer, Librarian, University of Nebraska Library; secretary, Miss Lucy Lewis.

Miss Lewis moved that the chairman appoint a program committee if he wanted help. Motion was carried. The meeting then adjourned.

Elizabeth Forrest,
Secretary.

CATALOG SECTION

The Catalog Section of the American Library Association met on Saturday afternoon, June 5. Miss Agnes S. Hall, head cataloger of the Denver Public Library, acted as chairman in place of Mr. Flagg, of Bangor, Maine, whose death occurred March 28 of this year. Miss Mary E. Hyde, of the New York State Library School, elected secretary, resigned, and Miss Nellie M. Robertson, of the Colorado Agricultural College Library, was appointed to fill her place.

Miss Zana K. Miller, librarian, Library Bureau, Chicago, read a paper on

TRADITION VERSUS COMMON SENSE IN THE DAY'S WORK
(See p. 155)

Mr. Henry C. Rehm, of the Colorado Springs High School, gave a brief talk on

A LAYMAN'S VIEWS OF THE CATALOG, in which he disposed of that sacred instrument altogether, and in its place substituted labeled shelves. We catalogers hope that ninety-and-nine do not agree with him.

This talk was followed by a symposium by Miss Grace Hill, of the Kansas City Public Library, and Miss May Wood Wiggins, head of the Catalog Department of the Louisville Free Library on

SHORT CUTS IN CATALOGING
(See p. 162)

Miss Hill expressed the opinion that in cataloging for small libraries, one should be guided by considerations of present usefulness in making eliminations. She emphasized the point that it is not necessary to duplicate in cataloging, work that is done in indexes, instancing the Children's catalog and the Reader's guide. Miss Hill advocated treating the government publications indexed in the Reader's guide as periodicals, i. e., not making analytics for the catalog but using such publications through the indexes. In the catalog, she thought it inadvisable to use many cross references, especially See also cards. To eliminate the writing of many subject cards, the use of general references was suggested; e. g., For arithmetic, see books on shelves 511.

The paper of Miss Jennie Herrman, librarian, San Diego (Calif.) County Library was read by Miss Althea Warren, the subject being:
CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANS SECTION

The last number was a question box and discussion led by Miss Sula Wagner of the St. Louis Public Library. A list of questions had been sent in covering such topics as: added entries, different editions, analytics, waste in ordering L. C. cards, periodicals with changed names, call numbers, arrangement of catalog cards and problems in classification and subject headings. Miss Wagner spoke of the practice in the St. Louis Public Library. The discussion was participated in by Miss Ethel Bond, Miss Hall, Miss Wiggington, Mr. Hastings and others. On account of lack of time, the discussion could not be continued long enough to consider all of the questions submitted.

In Miss Wagner’s introductory remarks, she quoted a portion of a letter from Mr. Martel. In the letter, Mr. Martel asked if it might not be feasible to invite all catalogers to register with the Chairman of the Section or with A. L. A. headquarters, stating their education, training, experience, special lines (languages, subjects, etc.), salary received and compensation desired. After discussion, the following resolution was unanimously adopted by the section:

**Resolved:** That in accordance with Mr. Martel’s suggestion, the incoming chairman undertake to send out a questionnaire from which she can compile a list of catalogers, their experience, salary, etc., such list ultimately to be used by the A. L. A. headquarters in filling positions.

The nominating committee, consisting of Miss Wagner, Miss Merrill and Miss Bond, nominated for chairman, Miss Ellen M. Chandler, head of the Catalog Department of the Buffalo Public Library; for secretary, Miss Julia T. Lynch of the Salt Lake City Free Public Library. These officers were elected, and the meeting adjourned.

**Nellie M. Robertson,**
Secretary.

CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANS SECTION

The Children’s Librarians Section of the American Library Association met for the 22nd time on the evening of June 3, 1920, at the Antlers Hotel, Colorado Springs, Miss Elizabeth Knapp, chief of Children’s Department, Public Library, Detroit, Mich., presiding, and gave its endorsement to the Children’s Book Week Movement, planned by the American Booksellers’ Association, and to the plan of the Book Committee of the Art War Relief Committee for sending children’s books to the devastated countries of Europe.

The main feature of the evening was the discussion of questions suggested in replies to a questionnaire sent out by the chairman to 50 libraries. The question of reviewing children’s books received the most attention and was very ably discussed by Miss May Massee, editor of the A. L. A. Booklist, who explained why the Booklist is only as good, or as poor, as those who check its tentative lists make it and asked for more help from children’s librarians in checking and annotating. A committee consisting of Miss Della MacGregor, St. Paul Public Library, and Miss Janet Jerome, Denver Public Library, was appointed to work with Miss Massee on a plan to get more reviews of new books from children’s librarians of the country.

The value of subscription sets was discussed, as well as many other interesting topics relating to library work with children, such as changing methods in pedagogy, the loss and damaging of books and the question of how to recruit new workers for library work with children in face of the present conditions which offer more money for work requiring less preparation and less personal fitness, and the loss of readers after leaving school.

A nominating committee was appointed consisting of Mabel C. True, Supervisor of children’s work, Kansas City; Gertrude E. Avey, Chief of children’s work, Cincin-
nati; Julia W. Williamson, Supervisor story telling and club work, Philadelphia. This committee was asked to report at the next meeting, Friday evening.

A small room where children's librarians might confer upon problems relating to their work was reserved and certain persons scheduled to introduce persons in this room between programs.

A joint meeting of the School Libraries Section and Children's Librarians Section was held in the ball room of the Antlers Hotel, Colorado Springs, on the evening of Friday, June 4, 1920, Miss Knapp presiding.

A paper on Recent Books of Importance to All Workers with Children was omitted because the person asked to give it was unable to be present.

Miss Harriet A. Wood, State Supervisor of school libraries, St. Paul, Minn., gave a very able paper on

THE PUBLIC LIBRARY AND THE SCHOOL LIBRARY: A JOINT OPPORTUNITY

(See p. 141)

Miss Wood took up many phases of library work with schools, stressing the need of keeping step with new pedagogical ideas and harmony between school libraries and public libraries. She also emphasized the necessity of awakening joy in reading rather than using too much compulsion. She spoke of instruction in use of libraries as necessary from first grade through college and maintained that many analytics in the catalog aid in such work. The opportunity of the school library to study and encourage recruits for library work was suggested and the question of allowing children to read books, under supervision, from the adult collection was discussed.

Mr. J. T. Jennings, Librarian, Seattle Public Library, told of his experiences in organizing work with the schools, especially the high schools.

Next on the program, Miss Gertrude Andrus, manager of Frederick and Nelson's Bookshop for boys and girls, Seattle, Wash., gave a very interesting talk on

BUYING BOOKS FOR A CHILDREN'S DEPARTMENT

(See p. 146)

Miss Andrus contrasted the amounts of money spent in ordering and told interesting anecdotes of the attitudes of the booksellers toward her library experience and the great assistance they had been to her in getting the commercial viewpoint. She said booksellers, as well as librarians, are too inclined to be misled by high priced books. Among other interesting points drawn from her experience, was the value of something to attract children, as the hobby horse in the book department of the store and the open shelves with chairs and tables for older children to read. She stated that the book displays in the library must be more closely linked with the store book department and that people do value librarians' opinions in regard to books because they feel that there is no commercial interest involved. The Children's Book Week will assist much in bringing closer relationships between sellers and librarians and in raising standards of children's books everywhere.

Mr. Carl H. Milam, Executive Secretary of the A. L. A., spoke on the place of the Enlarged Program for school libraries and library work with children. Many persons spoke in favor of Mr. Milam's suggestions and Mr. Kerr, Librarian State Normal School, Emporia, Kans., offered a list of things the school librarians would like to see undertaken by the Enlarged Program Committee.

It was moved and carried that the School Libraries Section and Children's Librarians Section in joint meeting approve the statement as to library work with children in schools and libraries given in the Restatement of the Enlarged Program of the A. L. A. It was left to the incoming chairman to appoint a committee to suggest needed action.

Mr. Ernest Reece, Principal New York Library School, read a special report, for Miss Pritchard, Chairman of the School Libraries Section, giving the results of a
conference on the content for a course for training school librarians.

The nominating committee offered the following ticket which was voted upon and accepted. Miss Alice Hazeltine, Supervisor of Children's work, St. Louis Public Library, Chairman; Miss Annie S. Cutter, Cleveland Public Library, Vice-chairman; Miss Grace Endicott, Head of Children's department, Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh, Secretary.

Ada F. Whitcomb, Secretary.

Supervisor of Thomas Hughes Room and Director of the Training Class, Chicago Public Library.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE PRODUCTION OF CHILDREN'S BOOKS

The Committee on the production of Children's Books submits to the Children's Librarians Section of the American Library Association the following report for the year. The Committee has followed the recommendation made by last year's Committee that we study carefully the list of ten titles to which their originally long list of out-of-print books was finally reduced. One of these titles was found to be in print. One was superseded by a later book. One title was out of date in its information. Three seemed to be in slight demand. The remaining titles are apparently wanted by libraries and accordingly they were incorporated in a new list, prepared by the present Committee.

During the past year, far more than previously, books that the libraries need imperatively have been dropped from publishers' lists, owing to the greatly increased cost of production.

Acting upon the suggestions contained in the letters from publishers to last year's Committee, we are attempting to secure an expression of opinion as to the use of these books in public libraries in order to furnish, not a guaranty, but an estimated measure of the extent of that use.

It seemed to the Committee best to keep the list reasonably short and twenty-eight titles, reported as wanted in different parts of the country, were selected for immediate consideration.

These titles have been submitted to the libraries in cities over 300,000 in population, with the request that they be checked and the number of copies each library might buy, indicated tentatively. Not all the lists are returned, but the larger proportion have been received and the results are very encouraging. They show that for the majority of these titles the library demand is probably sufficient to secure republication. When the returns are all in, the Committee will prefer their requests to the different publishers.

A second list may be issued if the first venture meets with action by the publishing houses. The Committee has already in hand suggestions for it. We find that in some cases firms are reprinting books temporarily out of stock, reported to us as out of print and unobtainable.

Quite as pressing as the matter of out-of-print books, is the subject of the physical make-up of books that the libraries are receiving. From every quarterly come protests against the quality of paper used and the flimsy character of bindings, calculated to last, under library wear, only a few weeks at most.

While librarians recognize many of the difficulties confronting the book producer and know that increased cost of books is inevitable, we believe we should expect fair returns in durability and length of book service.

According to persons in a position to judge, very little improvement in the paper situation seems likely before 1921. The inferior paper used in war time can now be replaced by better grades, but at a greatly increased price. This advanced cost is met in some firms by a large advance in selling price, in others by sacrificing the standard of excellence, in others, we regret to say, by doing both.

For illustrated books a heavily glazed paper is required and this adds to the weight of a book and its consequent likelihood of breaking from the binding.

In respect to bindings the Committee is beginning to voice the libraries' protests to the publishers in the hope that they will realize how seriously the faulty output will affect their library trade.

The notes on the physical make-up and wearing qualities of children's books have been continued by Miss Wheelock of St. Louis, who began a study for this purpose last year. These annotations are proving of real value in our correspondence with publishers. Already one request has come from a well-known house for permission to see the notes relating to its own publications. After examining them the representative writes that he would greatly appreciate seeing reports on any other titles as the Committee examines them, adding that, "It is only through frank
criticism of this sort that the highest ideals of publishing may be obtained."

A similar spirit has been shown whenever the Committee has made its recommendations. Another publisher writes, "Your suggestions relative to binding, etc., were very helpful and we shall take advantage of them in subsequent printings." Although this cordial readiness to accept friendly criticism indicates the sincerity of purpose in our best publishing houses, it seems important to proceed slowly and use tact in passing on to others our frank judgments on their work.

As to any lowering of book prices all hopes have vanished. On the first of July book binders are to have a still further advance in wages, and the publishers will have to pay it or cease publishing. The libraries will be obliged to reduce purchase still more.

Other fields of possible activity open as the publishers recognize the Committee as representative of the children's librarians of the country. Perhaps because of Mr. Hoyt's paper at the Asbury Park Conference, the Houghton, Mifflin Company does so regard the Committee and recently referred to it a question concerning the scope of a proposed book. Members of the Committee made separate comments upon the plan announced and we are told that author and publisher found them helpful.

It is hoped that more definite results will be accomplished in the next year of work.

Alice M. Jordan,
Chairman.

LENDING SECTION

The first meeting of the Lending Section was held at Colorado Springs on Saturday, June 5, 1920.

In the absence of Miss Florence Overton, Chairman of the Lending Section, Miss Esther Johnston, of the New York Public Library, presided, with Miss Cora Hendee, Librarian, Public Library, Council Bluffs, Iowa, Secretary.

A letter from the Executive Board of the A. L. A. authorizing the converting of the Round Table into a Section was read. Miss Louise Prouty of the Cleveland Public Library was appointed chairman of a nominating committee, and Miss Jennette Drake, of the Pasadena Public Library, was appointed chairman of a committee on organization.

The principal topic of the afternoon, presented by Dr. Arthur E. Bostwick, Librarian, St. Louis Public Library, was

THE LENDING DEPARTMENT STAFF: STIMULATING AND DEVELOPING NEW AND YOUNGER MEMBERS THROUGH STAFF MEETINGS, CONTACT WITH NEW BOOKS, BOOK REVIEWS, OPPORTUNITY FOR ORIGINAL WORK

Doctor Bostwick's delightful talk emphasizing the value of staff meetings was provocative of an interesting discussion in which Miss Kostomiatzky of Portland, Miss Prouty of Cleveland, and Miss Flexner of Louisville, spoke from different viewpoints.

Miss Amy Meyer, of the Detroit Public Library, read an admirable paper on

DEVELOPMENT AND USE OF A CIRCULATING MUSIC COLLECTION

(See p. 182)

Her paper was based upon her experience in building up the Detroit Music Collection, and spoke for both librarian and musician.

Miss Florence Bradley read a paper by Miss Dorothy G. Lawton of the 58th Street Branch of the New York Public Library on

THE LIBRARY'S RESPONSIBILITY TOWARDS NATIONAL MUSIC

(See p. 180)

Mr. Greene of the Oakland Public Library contributed to the discussion, his experience in the circulation of church music. He was followed by Miss Flexner, of Louisville, and Miss Van Dyne of Newark.

Miss Ethel McCollough, of the Evansville Library, gave a ten-minute talk on

PAMPHLETS AND CLIPPINGS

(See p. 160)

Miss McCollough emphasized the importance of such timely and inexpensive aids, rather than the technical points in-
volved. The interest in the subject, and
the increased use of such aids was shown
by the discussion in which Miss Van Dyne
spoke of the Newark collection, and Miss
Florence Bradley of the National Organiza-
tion of Public Health Nursing spoke
from the special library point of view.

A brief business meeting was held on
Monday morning, June 7. Miss Drake re-
ported for the Committee of Organiza-
tion, and Miss Prouty for the Nominating
Committee. The following officers were
proposed, and duly elected: Chairman,
Miss Jennie Flexner of the Louisville Pub-
lic Library; Vice-chairman, Miss Caroline
Ulrich of the Bridgeport Public Library;
Secretary, Miss Tarr of the Youngstown
Public Library.

SCHOOL LIBRARIES SECTION

The School Libraries Section met on the
afternoon of June 2, Miss Harriet A. Wood
presiding. Miss Martha C. Pritchard, the
chairman of the Section, was unable to at-
tend the conference.

The tone of the meeting was informal.
Discussion of all practical school library
problems was the keynote of the after-
noon's session. Miss May Ingles, Librarian
of the High School of Commerce, Omaha,
Neb., talked on Teaching of Students the
Use of Books and Library Tools. Mr. Wil-
lie H. Kerr, Librarian of the State Nor-
mal School Library, Emporia, Kan., dis-
cussed briefly Supervised Study in Its Re-
lation to the School Library. Miss Mar-
garet Ely, Librarian of the Lake View
High School Branch of the Chicago Pub-
lic Library, Chicago, Ill., described help-
ful materials recently added to her col-
lection.

Miss Ingles' talk was most practical
and started vigorous discussion at once.
An abstract follows:

The right use of a school library will
contribute more to the training of a child
in high ideals, fine tastes and good habits,
than any other agency. The librarian, who
is awake to her possibilities, will create
the feeling that the library is the place to
come for material on any subject wanted.
Free use of the library and attendance
without restriction will enable the pupil
to become acquainted with its resources.
The ability to acquire facts is of far more
importance than the facts themselves. Few
reserves and no marked places make it
possible for the pupil to work and think.
Few rules and plenty of lists and guides
will simplify the use of the library. In-
struction in the class room is of prime im-
portance. At least one lecture should be
given and if possible, a course, graded
throughout the four years should be sys-
tematically taught. The librarian should
know the courses of study, visit classes
and co-operate with the teacher in the as-
ssembling of material. Home reading may
be encouraged by (a) consulting the likes
and dislikes of the pupils, (b) giving talks
on books in library or class room, (c)
reading a "starter," (d) choosing a hero
each month for the history class, (e)
choosing good illustrated editions. Pic-
tures and clippings and plenty of material,
well advertised, will bring the individual
pupil in personal contact with the libra-
rian; who will constantly teach the in-
dividual pupil how to cull the material he
desires. Co-operation with every de-
partment of the school in the preparation
of the pupil in his self-education is best
accomplished through careful instruction
in the use of library books and tools.

Miss Ingles' talk contained many sug-
gestions which were commented upon and
general discussion brought forth other
ideas, so that the meeting rapidly became
most fruitful.

Mr. Kerr then talked about the question
of supervised study. He spoke about the
tendency of the teaching body to carry off
to the individual class room groups of
books, which then become dead as far as
the library is concerned. He urged the
necessity of keeping the books in the li-
brary and making the librarian respon-
sible for their proper use, with the co-op-
eration of the individual teacher.

Miss Ely told of the slides, map and
postal card collections at the Lake View
High School Library, and her card indexes
to each of the collections. The slides are
arranged according to series name and
then numerically and are cataloged under
series name and under subject. Maps are mounted on dark green binding linen, arranged according to title, and cataloged under subject. Postal cards are arranged according to broad subject and cataloged under smaller subjects. She described the method used in her library in the care and preservation of pictures and pamphlets. Pictures are classified under definite subject and cataloged under subject with many cross references. The Mentor and National Geographic magazines are left intact and cataloged as pictures, giving the exact page on which the picture may be found. Pamphlets are arranged according to author and cataloged under subject, title and author. Back numbers of magazines are not bound, but are kept in single numbers and preserved by covering them with heavy brown paper. Library instruction at the Lake View High School has grown from six lessons to a full semester course for freshmen A pupils and one lecture to beginning freshmen.

Miss Ely's talk was also entirely practical and was interspersed with questions and answers, so that the informal tone was maintained throughout.

Miss Sylvia Oakley, Deposit Department of the Chicago Public Library, answered Mr. Kerr at some length, stating that she had found that books loaned to the teachers for classroom use proved most useful. She added that the selection was supervised by the librarian.

Miss Mulheron, Supervisor of School Libraries, Portland, Ore., spoke about the enthusiasm and spirit shown in the Portland High Schools, where much of the routine work is managed at the Main Library.

Miss Wood moved that Miss Martha C. Pritchard, the elected chairman for the present year, be reelected for the coming year, because of her efficient service this year and her inability to attend the conference. The motion was unanimously carried, and the meeting was adjourned.

PROFESSIONAL TRAINING SECTION

The Professional Training Section of the American Library Association held its yearly meeting as appointed on Thursday, June 3, at 1:30 p.m. The meeting was called to order by Mr. W. E. Henry, acting-chairman as neither Miss Simpson, the chairman, nor Miss Donnelly, the vice-chairman, was in attendance at the conference.

After preliminary business was dispatched, those present listened to a paper entitled

WHAT OF THE SUMMER LIBRARY SCHOOL AS A FACTOR IN PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION? (See p. 141)

by Miss Harriet E. Howe of the faculty of Simmons College Library School and read by Miss Linda M. Clatworthy of the New Hampshire State Library.

The main points considered by Miss Howe were qualifications for entrance to summer schools, the training of teacher librarians, and the training of teachers for library classes. Miss Howe's paper was discussed formally by Mr. Windsor of Illinois and Mr. Malcolm G. Wyer of Nebraska, Mr. Windsor divided his discussion under two heads, the first being qualifications for entrance, he maintaining that summer schools should abolish the paid-position or library-appointment requirement and maintain a minimum educational standard. The second point was in regard to the normal training of library-school teachers, Mr. Windsor calling attention to the experiment tried at Pratt Institute by Miss Rathbone, which had not been successful, and believing that the plan is not practical at present.

Mr. Wyer stated that he believed there had been a misconception in regard to the function of the summer school—that it is not a trying-out process but rather a successful attempt to raise standards under existing conditions in regard to salaries, limited means of support and other things
which hamper the small library and to inspire the librarians of these small libraries with some of the ideals of the profession. He believes that a change in entrance requirements may be desirable but that a plan whereby dozens of library workers with only six weeks' training and with no positions in view, would be released from these schools would be a doubtful policy.

General discussion then followed. Miss Tyler suggested that the League of Library Commissions should be consulted in regard to requirements for entrance, since commission workers are most vitally interested in the results. Mr. Sanborn stated, however, that there has been an entire shifting of the background of the summer school and that whereas it was formerly almost entirely a commission activity, it is now a regular part of the curriculum of the college and university summer school.

Miss Downey, Miss McCullough, and Mr. Reece also took part in this discussion, the general sentiment being that libraries and library instruction agencies in general should continue to raise educational standards and requirements.

Miss Alice S. Tyler then read the report of the A. L. A. Committee on Library Training.

Various phases were considered in this report and have been investigated as follows:

Library instruction in normal schools, Mr. W. G. Wyer.

Status of library instruction by correspondence, Miss Clara F. Baldwin.

Cumulative course in library training at Chautauqua, Miss Sarah C. N. Bogle.

Summer library schools, Mr. Henry N. Sanborn.

Training for special library work in library schools, Miss Louise B. Krause.

Miss Tyler asked Miss Krause to summarize her report and the latter did so, raising the question as to the advisability of some definite business or technical training for special librarianship in addition to regular library training.

Miss Kostomlatsky of the Portland Library Association then spoke on two points on which she and Miss Isom had agreed and about which she wished to voice Miss Isom's beliefs. The first was the failure of the library schools to give any instruction in the social relations of the modern public library or to attempt to awaken social consciousness in the beginning library worker. The second was that library-school instructors should take in turn a year's leave of absence and work in a public library where they would come in direct contact with the public and deal with the social problems of the library.

Then followed reports from library schools and training classes in regard to new or unusual features in their respective courses. Letters were written to sixteen library schools and to thirteen public libraries which conduct training classes, replies being received from nine library schools and from ten public libraries. Brief general discussion then followed.

The following officers were elected for the ensuing year: Chairman, Mr. Ernest J. Reece, director of the Library School of the New York Public Library; vice-chairman, Miss Julia Hopkins, director of the Training Class of the Brooklyn Public Library; secretary, Mr. W. J. Hamilton, secretary of the Indiana Library Commission.

Rena Reese, Secretary.
The Trustees Section met in the private dining room of the Antlers Hotel on Friday, June 4th. Mr. Pettingell of California acted as chairman in the absence of the chairman, Mr. Washington T. Porter. Mrs. Elizabeth Claypool Earl, president of the Indiana Public Library Commission, then made an address in which she favored a change in officers of the Section in order that different methods might be pursued in securing the attendance of trustees throughout the country. Mr. Thomas L. Montgomery withdrew his name for nomination as secretary and suggested that Mrs. Earl be elected to the office. Mrs. Earl declined nomination and Mr. Montgomery agreed to act as secretary until the election of a successor. The officers for the ensuing year were then elected; Mr. Pettingell as chairman, and Mr. Montgomery as secretary. The secretary paid a tribute to Mr. Porter, who had acted as chairman of the Section for many years. He stated that Mr. Porter had performed these duties with great inconveniences to himself and the only reason for his non-attendance was public service of the most important character in Cincinnati.

Mr. Utley was then called upon to address the Section with regard to the Enlarged Program. Mr. Utley in his remarks said that it was not a difficult matter to interest trustees in the Program because the layman was naturally inclined to extension, having interest in business affairs rather than in books and statistics. For instance, it was not probable that they should be interested in certification or standardization nor the consideration of salaries outside of their local program. In the meantime, the librarian had his local difficulties in securing enough money to properly support his own work. Therefore in his opinion directors of the district work in collecting should be trustees rather than librarians, although the librarian and his assistants should be a great help in handling details. Mr. Green brought forward the consideration of the necessity of good books for everyone to offset the propaganda spread by socialist literature.

Mrs. Earl lamented the fact that the American Library Association had not developed appreciably in the twenty-one years of her membership and the Enlarged Program was the first evidence of real progression. Mr. Carlton, the chairman of the Enlarged Program committee, made an appeal for unanimous approval of the "Books for Everybody" program on the ground that books are as necessary as schools. He stated that headquarters would always be open to all requests for information throughout the country. So far as he had proceeded he had found the people interested in the Program and quite willing to furnish their share of the sum desired.

On motion, it was resolved that the chairman appoint a committee to make a report at the next annual meeting on Pensions and Benefits. The chairman appointed Mrs. Ross, Mrs. Smith and another to be chosen by them. Mr. Samuel Ranck, librarian of the Public Library, Grand Rapids, spoke on Group Insurance and Mr. Nathaniel D. C. Hodges spoke on the same subject as practiced in Cincinnati.

Mrs. Ross and Mrs. Graham presented the following resolution which was adopted: Resolved, That the Trustees Section of the American Library Association in conference at Colorado Springs, June 4, 1920, unanimously approves and endorses the Enlarged Program for American library service and its appeal for funds to carry forward this enterprise and considers it the duty and privilege of library trustees and library directors to do everything in their power to promote this constructive program.

Miss Sarah Crouch proposed the following resolution which was adopted: Whereas, The Trustees Section of the A. L. A. feels strongly that it is necessary to the
The Public Documents Round Table was held at the Antlers Hotel, Colorado Springs, Colorado, at 8.00 p.m., June 4, 1920. Mr. H. H. B. Meyer, chief bibliographer, Library of Congress, presided.

Miss Dena M. Kingsley, of the Documents Division of the Library of Congress, read a paper on State War Documents in the Library of Congress.

The Round Table then proceeded to a discussion of the Printing Bill. Mr. Meyer explained that the Bill represented the work of a good many years on the part of the General Printing Committee. He said that while he did not intend to attempt to interpret the Bill, he did want to give a synopsis of the sections that concern libraries. Sections 21, 22, 23 and 27 were read and commented upon. It was asked why coupons could be had from the Superintendent of Documents but not from the various departments. Mr. Meyer explained that the departments are really violating the law when they distribute documents. The law says that distribution shall be made by the Superintendent of Documents. Even the Librarian of Congress has to go outside the law to send documents direct. The intention of the law is to concentrate shipping in one place.

It was asked if documents sent to depository libraries must be kept there. Mr. Meyer stated that they are supposed to be kept there, but that the rule has not been strictly enforced.

Mr. C. Henry Smith of the University of Colorado Library stated that in order to complete the sets for his library he had called upon Congressmen extensively and asked if they are using their full allowance of public documents. The Chairman explained that Congressmen were not as a rule using up their quota of documents, statistics showing millions left unused. It was asked if Congressmen had allotments of any and all documents, or only of current documents issued during their respective terms of office. Mr. Meyer thought that they had quotas of any documents on hand. He also explained that although the law provides that the Superintendent of Documents cannot send anything free except to depository libraries, a certain amount of discretion has been granted him by Congress.

Mr. Meyer then announced that the Round Table would proceed to the discussion of the Library Information Service Bill. He explained that the Bill was introduced in Congress last year, and that it had been discussed at the Asbury Park Conference and at the District of Columbia Library Association, where a paper had been read by the Assistant Superintendent of Public Documents. Mr. Meyer stated that although Mr. A. P. Tisdal had then opposed the Bill he had shown very fine spirit in the matter and had prepared a paper which would be read by Mr. Ferguson. The title of the paper was Library Service as Suggested by Miss Edith Guerrier. Miss Guerrier responded with a paper in which she explained the origin of the Bill and spoke of its great value to libraries.

Miss Woodford, in charge of Documents, Chicago Public Library, then read a paper on
A VENTURE IN DOCUMENT PUBLICITY: AN EXPERIMENT WORTH WHILE
(See p. 163)

It was then moved, seconded and carried, that a committee be appointed to gather further information during the coming year and to report at the next meeting. Mr. Meyer appointed the following committee:

Chairman, Jessie M. Woodford, in charge of Documents, Chicago Public Library; Edith Guerrier, Supervisor of Circulation, Boston Public Library; Emma Hance, Chief of Order and Accessions, Public Library, District of Columbia; Jane P. Hubbell, librarian, Rockford Public Library; Althea H. Warren, librarian, San Diego Public Library.

A rising vote of thanks was then given Miss Guerrier and Mr. Tisdel for the excellent work they had done on Library Information Service.

It was further voted to request the appointment of Mr. Tisdel, Acting Superintendent of Documents, to the position of superintendent.

The meeting then adjourned.

ROUND TABLE OF THE LIBRARIES OF RELIGION AND THEOLOGY

The annual gathering of the Round Table of Libraries of Religion and Theology occurred Saturday, June 5, at 2:45 p.m.

Dr. Charles S. Thayer, librarian of the Hartford Theological Seminary Library, presided and called for the minutes of the previous meeting which were read by the secretary, Clara M. Clark, librarian of the Bible Teachers' Training School, New York City.

Dr. William H. Cobb of Boston, who had been asked to present a paper, was unable to attend, but sent an able historical sketch of the Congregational Library of which he has been librarian since December 1887. He said: In 1853, fully nine years after Prof. E. A. Park of Andover had undertaken to arouse interest in founding such a library, only 56 books and pamphlets had been secured. Other allied interests obscured that of a library collection during many years. Its growth was hampered by the Boston fire and by financial panics so that it contained only 25,000 volumes when Dr. Cobb assumed charge. It now numbers 68,500 volumes and about 75,000 pamphlets. It co-operates in a bibliographical enterprise of interest to all librarians. Mr. G. P. Winship of the Widen-ner Library is editing a list of such English books published before 1641 and now owned by libraries of Boston and vicinity as may serve to illustrate in this ter-cen-tenary year the religious controversies of the Pilgrim Fathers.

In 1901, the Congregational Library was enriched greatly in the departments of history and religion by acquiring from abroad, the library of Bishop Stubbs. This contained the first 250 volumes issued by the Master of the Rolls and a multitude of antiquarian publications.

There are two precious relics side by side in the reading room: one consists of a few fragments of Plymouth Rock broken when the rock was raised in 1860; the other is a carved oaken beam from the chapel of Scrooby Manor. This very chapel, Dr. Dexter firmly believed, sheltered the Pilgrims when they formed the church, a part of which came over in the Mayflower. Only in secret could Elder Brewster gather his band in Scrooby Chapel. The Manor House was the prop-erty of the Archbishop of York. This beam symbolizes the England which the Pilgrim Fathers left. The rock fragments stand for the New England which those pilgrims subdued.

It was a great disappointment not to have the expected paper from Prof. Joseph N. Rodeheaver of the Illif School of Theology, Denver. Ill health compelled him to abandon all work for a time.
After the reading of Dr. Cobb's paper, Dr. Thayer distributed typewritten sheets giving an evaluated list of denominational periodicals. A questionnaire had been sent out to about 40 libraries of seminaries and of denominational institutions. This asked for periodical names, prices, scope, also for place and frequency of publication. Several replies to this questionnaire indicated a tendency on the part of many denominations to reduce the number of their periodicals, both their general and their missionary publications.

Interesting comments were made by Dr. Thayer upon these evaluated lists and an informal discussion followed.

Questions asked by librarians of public libraries in small communities related to the best method of securing really valuable religious works for the public library shelf.

Evidently in some libraries the religious section is filled chiefly with volumes given wholly for sectarian interests. Thus unfair prominence is given to sects most aggressive in their propaganda and most lavish in literature for free distribution.

The need was expressed for non-controversial, non-sectarian, religious works, sound in logic, strong in pedagogy, inspirational and constructive in real character building. The suggestion was made that librarians of public libraries strive to secure from the various clergymen of their town lists of books best adapted to meet this need.

The meeting closed with the nomination of officers for the next year. The following were elected: Dr. John F. Lyons of McCormick Theological Seminary, Chicago, chairman; Miss Foster of the Cleveland, Ohio, Public Library, secretary.

Clara M. Clark, B. T. T. S.,
Secretary.

Affiliated Organizations

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF LAW LIBRARIES

The fifteenth annual meeting of the American Association of Law Libraries was held at the Antlers Hotel, Colorado Springs, from June 2 to 5, with President Frederick C. Hicks, of the Columbia University Law Library, presiding.


Two of the sessions were joint sessions with the National Association of State Libraries.

The report of the Committee of New Members showed the addition of nineteen new members within the past three months, and an outline was presented for the proposed campaign for additional new members.

Franklin O. Poole gave a very thorough report on the work of the Committee on the Index to Legal Periodicals, and a motion was passed authorizing the Committee to enter into a contract with the publishers for the cumulation volume.

Mr. Frank B. Chipman explained that he would undertake the editing and publishing of another volume of the Index to Legal Periodicals.
A Committee on Shelf Arrangement was appointed for the coming year.

A. J. Small was appointed as a committee of one to make a complete check-list of the Bar Association Reports; and the presidents of the A. A. of L. L. and N. A. S. L. were appointed as a committee to attend to the printing of the check-list.

It was voted to continue the Joint Committee of Legislative Information Service.

A Committee to Consider Amendments to the Constitution reported four changes in the constitution which will be voted upon at the next annual meeting.

The following resolutions were presented and adopted unanimously; 1. Resolution of Appreciation of the services of Gertrude E. Woodard, who retires from the editorship of the Index to Legal Periodicals and Law Library Journal; 2. Resolution acknowledging the services of Colonel Felix W. Richardson, Supreme Court Librarian of Colorado.

Joint Resolutions adopted were: Resolution of sympathy to the family of General Josiah Brinker; Resolution commending the work of Mr. Kavanaugh, former state librarian of Kentucky; Resolution recommending the appointment of A. P. Tisdell as Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D. C.; Resolution endorsing Library Information Service; Resolution recording interest and sympathy in the Enlarged Program of the A. L. A.; Resolutions of regret for the following members of the Association who have died during the past year; Thomas M. Owen, Vincent Azzara, E. O. S. Scholefeld, Charles H. Gould.

The officers of the Association were re-elected as follows: President, Frederick C. Hicks, librarian, Columbia University Law Library, New York City; first vice-president, Sumner Y. Wheeler, librarian, Essex County Bar Association, Salem, Mass.; second vice-president, Mary K. Ray, assistant state librarian, Lincoln, Nebraska; secretary, Agnes R. Wright, state librarian, Cheyenne, Wyoming; treasurer, Anna M. Ryan, Buffalo Law Library, Buffalo, N. Y.

AGNES R. WRIGHT, Secretary.

The members of the American Association of Law Libraries and National Association of State Libraries in joint session assembled at Colorado Springs, June 5, 1920, express their thanks and appreciation to all those who have contributed to their programs and entertainment. Their special thanks are due to the American Library Association, the Colorado Library Association, the Local Committee of Arrangements, the Management of the Antlers Hotel and the public press. Therefore be it

Resolved that this resolution be spread upon our records and a copy given to the press.

AGNES R. WRIGHT, Secretary.
LEAGUE OF LIBRARY COMMISSIONS

The conference of the League of Library Commissions was held at Colorado Springs, June 4-5, 1920, as one of the affiliated organizations of the A. L. A.

The meetings were in the sun parlor of the Antlers Hotel.

There were present thirty-one representatives from twenty state library commissions.

Both sessions drew largely from the visiting librarians who were interested in the papers and topics under discussions. The meetings were opened by the president, Miss Julia A. Robinson. Mr. William J. Hamilton presented the first paper,

A RÉSUMÉ OF COUNTY LIBRARY LAWS

The active interest in the subject is shown by the fact that within the past two years, six states have passed county legislation, Oregon, Alabama, Utah, Illinois, Minnesota, New Jersey, and Kentucky, while six more propose to introduce such legislation next year. Some of these already have county laws, though not satisfactory ones.

I have not attempted to draw up a model law as this is something which can be done satisfactorily only with a knowledge of the constitution and local conditions of the state affected. Thus the Illinois constitution does not permit exemption of minor localities from a county tax; the Texas constitution forbids a minimum tax rate; the Georgia constitution prevents any county library tax at present; several state constitutions prevent tax levies by appointed boards.

Each state will have to study the possibilities locally, but there are certain features (at least ten of them) which should be covered in any wholly satisfactory county law. They are not given exactly in the order of their importance.

1. Library board should have the right to fix the tax rate. Whether this board be the governing board of the county is not essential. This point is covered by the county laws of California, Indiana, Kentucky, Montana, Texas, Utah. Some state constitutions forbid tax rate fixing by non-elective officials.


3. County officials obliged to provide library service.
   a. Without election.
      Law provides this in Indiana, Maryland, Pennsylvania (under certain conditions), Utah, Wyoming.
   b. On election.
      Law provides this in Illinois, Iowa, Minnesota, Nebraska, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Texas.

4. Permanence of library once established. Provided in Indiana, Kentucky, Maryland, Montana, New Jersey, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Utah.


7. Exemption of sub-districts with separate libraries if they desire it. Provided for by California, Indiana, Iowa, Kentucky, Minnesota, Montana, Nebraska, New Jersey, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Dakota, Texas, and Utah. The State constitution of Illinois forbids such exemption.

8. Required attendance of librarians at state and district meetings at the expense of their libraries. Covered by California and Utah laws.

9. Right of the board to borrow money for erection or purchase of a building. Nebraska gives board right of condemnation and eminent domain.

10. Necessity of reporting to state department in charge of library activities. This is in Utah county statute and in some other states.

Mr. Hamilton supplemented his paper with a tabulation of the county library laws, grouping the states under the Middle Atlantic, Middle West, Southern states, Rocky Mountain states, and Pacific coast. The following points were included in the tabulation: Date of law; Permissive or
mandatory measure, or one that required an election; Exemption of part of county; Amount of tax; Governing body; Certification of librarians; Location of central library and disestablishment.

In the discussion which followed, Miss Margaret Wade, formerly of the Indiana Commission, spoke on the salient features of the Indiana law:

1. Action is forced from county officials by petitioners, without the necessity of an election.
2. The library board has the right to fix rates, within the limit of ten cents on one hundred dollars.
3. The local library board does not contract with county officials, but with the addition of county representatives it becomes the managing board of a county library.
4. Small libraries already existing are not swallowed up by the new county system, but retain their own independence, and their locality is exempt from the county tax. They may, however, come into the system whenever they choose.
5. If any board of county commissioners fail to levy the tax provided for by this act, the members of such board are individually responsible for the amount the tax would have yielded if levied and this amount may be collected from them by suit of tax payer.

One feature of the law that is not satisfactory was incorporated into it by certain members of the legislature, and affects those counties in which there is no established library. Through the provision thus inserted, no two members of the library board may be chosen from the same township. This makes it very difficult to have a board meeting, as members of the board are so scattered that it is almost impossible to get a quorum. Two Indiana libraries have had to meet this condition.

A larger local representation would be better. In every way it would mean that more members would attend meetings and thus keep in closer touch with library interests.

Because of this condition, the Public Library Commission now advises the organization of a town library in the county seat, and then extension of service to the county, rather than beginning by organizing a county library.

Miss Downey told of the campaign for a county library law in Utah, saying that the mandatory clause was written into the bill by the legislators, and that the close connection between the Library Commission and the state department of education was very helpful.

The question was asked whether it was easier to establish county libraries by petition or election. The consensus of opinion was that the petition was the easier method.

Mr. Ferguson, in speaking of the California county libraries, said that the state library discontinued its system of traveling libraries when they began to establish county libraries. Their loan of books now was confined to books on special subjects which could not be obtained at the local library.

Miss Harriet A. Wood, chairman, Committee on Certification, of the Minnesota Library Association, outlined a plan for certification of librarians to be presented to the Minnesota Library Association at its annual meeting in September.

PLAN FOR CERTIFICATION

This plan is not intended to be retroactive, nor in any way to affect librarians in their present positions unless they wish to apply for certificates. It is simply placing a standard upon librarianship in the state of Minnesota for the use of those who shall enter the work after the adoption of this plan. The work is to be in charge of a board to be known as the Board of Certification of the Minnesota Library Association. It is to consist of five members, one of whom shall be the Director of Libraries, who shall be chairman of the board; one to be the State Supervisor of School Libraries, who shall be secretary of the board. The above two to be members ex officio.

The remaining three members, one to be librarian of a large public library, one librarian of a small public library, and one a librarian of an educational institution, elected by the Minnesota Library Associa-
tion for terms of three years each, except that on the initial election they shall be elected for one, two, and three-year terms, respectively, the terms of this office to be determined by lot between the three members first elected.

The certificate included four grades, first for life, second for five years, third for three years, fourth for one year. The certificate for each grade is based upon general education, library training and experience. The plan provided for renewal of second, third and fourth grade certification.

LIBRARY INFORMATION SERVICE

Miss Baldwin read the following resolution, which was presented by Miss Guerrier:

WHEREAS, S. 2457, H. R. 6870, a bill to provide a library information service in the Bureau of Education, meets a need long felt by the Library Commissions, be it

RESOLVED, that the League of Library Commissions, in annual session at Colorado Springs, June 4, 1920, records its approval of this bill and respectfully urges its passage; further be it

RESOLVED, that a copy of this resolution be sent to each senator and to each representative and that they be urged to support the bill.

The League voted to adopt the resolution. The meeting adjourned.

SECOND SESSION

The second session was called to order by the president, Miss Robinson.

LOUISIANA LIBRARY COMMISSION

Miss Louise Singley offered the resolution that the League of Library Commissions endorse the Louisiana Library Commission bill and that the following telegram be sent to Mrs. A. F. Storm, president, Federation Louisiana Women's Clubs, Colonial House, Baton Rouge, Louisiana:

"National League of Library Commissions urges approval of Louisiana Library Commission as only basis for permanent library progress.

LEAGUE OF LIBRARY COMMISSIONS."

Miss West, of Texas, spoke in favor of the resolution. The League voted to sustain the resolution and to send the telegram.

Miss Nellie Williams, secretary of Nebraska Commission, spoke on Commission publicity, supplementing her talk by a very effective poster exhibit which she had used at state and county fairs in Nebraska.

COMMISSION PUBLICITY

Publicity is not only a potent factor in business, but is recognized as a present-day necessity. The library profession is awake to the urgency of advertising. Library commissions having a field of operation and a public desiring to be served, feel the responsibility of acting as the medium of supply. The problem resolves itself into the methods to be used.

As to these means, involving both cost and effect, publicity by way of the press and by personal contact combine to bring results. Press publicity may be secured without cost, its returns are prompt, its effect far-reaching. The rural population desire reading matter, and their patronage can be gained thus by a minimum of effort.

Then why spend money, time and energy doing personal contact publicity? Because it pays. The field of work can be better visualized, the people reached more effectively.

This may be done by state, district and county fairs. State fair advertising is good, but working on the theory that personal contact is good, it has seemed possible that more personal contact might be better. Hence the unit of organization may be lessened and advertising be done in district and county fairs.

To make this publicity effective, an exhibit may be prepared emphasizing service as the central idea. Radiating lines may show the agencies by which that service is performed. Club women, public libraries, high schools, county superintendents, rural teachers, county agents, university extension and the clergy help library commissions to reach the individual, who is, in the last analysis, the unit to be served.

We believe in a "book for every man and a man for every book."
Miss Anna C. Hall, library organizer for New York, read a paper on Library Institutes and District Managers.

The problem of the institute varies in different states. New York state has many small libraries in isolated communities. One hundred fifty libraries in communities of less than five hundred population. A large number of untrained librarians whose lack of knowledge is serious but whose lack of morale and ambition is even more serious.

Institutes presumably have two main purposes: first, elementary training; second, development of professional spirit or esprit de corps. The time to be given to an institute is usually one day. An attempt in New York state to hold two-day institutes proved a failure and can probably only be made successful when state funds are available to cover the librarian's expenses. The instruction given in so short a time is necessarily scattering and desultory, and unless followed up by visits of an organizer, may be entirely misunderstood and misapplied. The only way to give successful elementary instruction is through practice and exercise under supervision. The leaders of the New York institutes are drawn partly from the staff of the State Department and partly from volunteers among the librarians of the state. Such volunteer leadership has its good points in that the official atmosphere of the state department is neutralized. It makes, however, any definite scheme of instruction highly difficult. The real service of the institute is in the development of the proper spirit and enthusiasm for the work.

The state meetings in New York are large, the attendance usually running over two hundred. The shy country librarian feels lost and finds little in the program that applies to her problem or that she can even understand.

The institutes, rather than interfering with the state meeting, have helped increase its attendance. The institutes have proved elementary training classes for the state meeting. Acquaintanceships have been formed in the smaller gatherings and enthusiasm aroused for librarianship as a profession. The elements of the successful meeting are as follows:

1. Definite practical topics.
2. Democratic leadership.
3. Informal discussion.
5. Book discussions.

The elements of successful instruction are the elimination of heresies, repetition of certain topics for several years, and a disguised application of the recitation method. From the point of view of the needs of New York libraries, the most important thing to be considered is that the institute meeting shall be pleasant and attractive to everyone who attends.

The discussion which followed Miss Hall's paper brought out the various ways in which the district meetings were handled in the various states.

Miss Clara F. Baldwin, library director for Minnesota, discussed the subject Minimum of Population Warranting Tax Support.

In order to answer this question satisfactorily, we should first determine what is a library? We took reports of libraries in towns of small population to ascertain what had been accomplished. There were forty-two libraries in towns of less than one thousand. Only two of these could be said to have any degree of efficiency. Both were exceptional circumstances. One library received a considerable bequest and is now cooperating with schools in the employment of a librarian, with excellent results. The other library has a room in the city building and is located in a village which has high valuation. In both these villages the expenditures are $1 and $1.50 per capita, and the circulation is seven and ten books per capita.

In villages of between one thousand and two thousand, there were forty-two public libraries, thirteen Carnegie Libraries, two other buildings, sixteen libraries in city halls and schools (none over 5,000 volumes), seventeen have book collections of over 2,000 volumes, eleven have a circulation of
LEAGUE OF LIBRARY COMMISSIONS

over five per capita, and nine spend as much as fifty cents per capita.

An average town of less than 2,000 cannot or does not maintain an adequate library. Small Carnegie buildings costing from $5,000 to $10,000 and requiring only 10 per cent, have been a detriment rather than a help. The building itself eats up all the income, leaving nothing for books or library appropriation, and the income is not inclined to increase. It is very difficult to discourage women's clubs in this regard. These facts obviously point to the county library, with its larger taxing unit providing a sufficient income to give adequate service.

Miss Anna May Price, secretary, Illinois Library Extension Commission, presented a paper on

**LIBRARY BUILDINGS FOR SMALL TOWNS**

Small towns should not have library buildings. All towns with a library income of $1,500 or less should be satisfied with rented accommodations. In the small town library it has been frequently found that the janitor's salary exceeds the librarian's, and after the first two or three years, repairs and redecorations make large demands upon the library budget, thus cutting the amount which should be spent on books. Not the library building, but the gathering together of a good collection of books and providing for the circulation of the same, is the real cause for the existence of the library. When the library income can afford the upkeep of a building, the first consideration in the new venture is the selection of an architect. Choose one, if possible, who has some knowledge of library problems, and who is willing to consult librarians as to the interior arrangement especially, for which ease of administration, convenience and utility should be the guiding principles.

The architect should supervise the construction of the building. The directors should also give the building personal supervision, that there should be no damp basement or leaky roof. The one-room plan is the best for small libraries. Any desired division into rooms and librarian's office may be made by book shelving. Wall shelving should provide for a large part of the collection. The basement plan should receive attention also. There should be storage room, plenty of unpacking space, and a room for extension work which connects by lift with either the loan desk or catalog room above. The auditorium should preferably be above the main floor in place of in the basement, as is frequently the case in the small library.

In the discussion which followed, Mr. Dudgeon suggested that the library building be located on the business street and that the style be much the same as any business block which is entered on the street level. This would do away with the long flight of stone steps leading up to many of the memorial libraries.

Miss Reba Davis, librarian of the University of Wyoming, Laramie, but formerly a member of the staff of the Iowa Library Commission, spoke on Traveling Library Statistics. Miss Davis gave a résumé of the circumstances under which the statistical blanks at present in use were compiled, and pointed out that in the years that have elapsed since the adoption of this blank, traveling library work has so developed in many of the states that the uniform statistical blanks have become inadequate, although the fundamental principles remain unchanged.

**TRAVELING LIBRARY STATISTICS**

The chief lack of uniformity is now apparently due to a difference in application of these principles and a difference of terminology. Such questions as the following arise: Does a letter from a school superintendent, asking for material on seventeen different orations, constitute one request or seventeen requests? Does the sending of ten books of art from the general loan collection, in addition to a miscellaneous fixed group, constitute the filling of one request or of two requests? Should renewals be included in the total number of books loaned? When is a pamphlet a pamphlet and when is it a book?
When is a periodical a periodical, a pamphlet or a book? How classify clippings? How classify study club outlines? How best show in statistics, the co-operation with county and township systems? Shall we keep a record of reference questions answered, and is a request a request when answered by letter only, rather than by sending a book? These and many other questions occur to one in looking over various reports.

In order that the benefits of the work done by that committee of several years ago be not lost, I am suggesting that it might be well if a committee was appointed to take up the problem where it was left and, working on the principles outlined at that time, revise the system of recording traveling library statistics to meet present needs. That the committee anticipated the need of revision is seen by the following statement quoted from its final report: “The committee recommends that these blanks be used by all traveling library systems, while realizing that there will doubtless be developments and new needs that will call for adjustment in the future.” The League membership is greater now and a larger number of traveling library systems, covering more sections of the country, could be called upon to co-operate in the revision. It would seem advisable, also, that some provision be made whereby these blanks, when revised, be supplied regularly to the traveling libraries using them and that they be called to the attention of all new traveling library systems. At present there is a possibility that, due to change in personnel, the matter will be overlooked.

The importance of a recognized basis for statistics is evidenced by the fact that the Council of the A. L. A. adopted a few years ago a uniform statistical blank for public libraries. Would not a uniform basis for traveling library statistics be equally advantageous in the Commission field?

At the close of Miss Davis’ paper a motion was presented and carried that the chair appoint a committee to outline a uniform traveling record blank and report at the mid-winter meeting.

The subject of making a compilation of all library laws of the different states was presented by the president. It was decided, on motion, that it be left in the hands of the executive committee, with power to act.

A. L. A. ENLARGED PROGRAM ENDORSED

Mrs. Earl presented the following resolution, which was adopted by the League:

RESOLVED, that the League of Library Commissions endorses the A. L. A. Enlarged Program and the appeal for funds as worthy of the support of all library commissions and state library extension departments.

The meeting adjourned.

ANNA MAY PRICE,
Secretary, League of Library Commissions.
NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF STATE LIBRARIES

The National Association of State Libraries held its twenty-third annual meeting at Colorado Springs, Colorado, June 3-5, 1920. Four meetings were arranged, the last of which was transferred to Saturday morning, at which time reports of various committees were made, besides discussions affecting both the American Association of Law Libraries and National Association of State Libraries.

The opening session was devoted first to the welcome from Mrs. Alice Lambert Rathborne, Assistant Librarian in charge of Colorado State Library, whose excellent paper was read by Mrs. Anna Parker Hyder, her assistant; and the entertaining address of Mrs. Mary C. C. Bradford, Superintendent of Public Instruction and ex officio State Librarian of Colorado. Mrs. Bradford spoke at length on the ideals to be reached by co-operation between public school systems and libraries and general education and culture attained for the success and promotion of all interests of our nation and its people.

The President, Elias J. Lien, State Librarian of Minnesota, presented his timely address, arousing our interest in the future of our own organization and others allied and co-operating in a related work, and thus gave a standard for growth and ideals for work in the field of state libraries. He then introduced Mr. Johnson Brigham, State Librarian of Iowa, who gave further message on The Future of the State Library, which furnished inspiration to us as individual workers, and as an organization. The paper of Mr. Edward H. Redstone, Librarian of Massachusetts State Library, was read by the Secretary, on account of Mr. Redstone's inability to attend the meeting, caused by the death of a little son.

Mr. George S. Godard, State Librarian of Connecticut, told of his appointment to the Committee on Enlarged Program and his attendance at some of its meetings, but introduced Mr. Carl H. Milam, Director of the Enlarged Program and newly appointed Secretary of the American Library Association, to fill his place on our program, explaining the work and plans of the Enlarged Program Committee.

Mr. Gilson G. Glasier, Wisconsin State Librarian, made final Report of Committee on Exchange and Distribution of State Documents and recommended the appointment of a new committee to continue the work begun, and to make an approved list of exchange agencies. He expressed his belief that the report might be published in brief form, but the majority present appreciated the volume of work it had demanded and voted that it be published in full in our proceedings. The following committees were appointed: audit, A. J. Small, Herbert Clayton; resolutions, George S. Godard, Johnson Brigham; nominations, George S. Godard, Gilson G. Glasier and Mrs. Anna Parker Hyder.

The second session was a joint session with the American Association of Law Libraries. Mr. Frank E. Chipman, President Boston Book Company, read a very scholarly paper on Opening Sealed Doors, which was most interesting and helpful, especially to librarians who deal with law books and court reports. Hon. John T. Fitzpatrick, Law Librarian of the New York State Library, was unable to attend but sent his paper on New York Session Laws.

The paper of Conrad S. Hook, Atlantic City, A Book-hunter's Search for Everlasting Fame, was read by Mr. George S. Godard, Connecticut State Librarian. It was both interesting and delightful, and many varied experiences in a book-hunter's life were cleverly told. This paper proved a rare treat.

The third session was also a joint session, immediately after which the fourth session was held without adjournment until program was completed. We were sorry to have a letter from Mr. Con P. Cronin, State Librarian of Arizona, stating his inability to appear on our program, due to a decree from the Governor who
advised that his paper be forwarded to be read. The excellent work on the part of Mr. A. J. Small, Law Librarian of Iowa, in writing on the subject of Observations on Bar Association Reports, was the cause of the recommendation that he continue work begun, in order that results should be printed and placed in permanent form for ready reference.

Mr. George S. Godard, Chairman, gave Report of Joint Committee on Legislative Information.

Mr. H. C. Lindsay, State Librarian of Nebraska, was not present and failed to send paper in time to be read. His subject, Serving with Law Books the Public of a Whole State, would have been very interesting to all members of both organizations in attendance.

The discussion on county library systems and problems was so thoroughly considered in the meeting of the League of Library Commissions, at which all persons and institutions interested were represented, that this subject was stricken out of our last session's program. The differences in state laws and their appliance to local conditions were discussed, and recommendations were received from those persons vitally interested in promotion of county library movement and better plans for organization. Pioneers in this work advised all changes in legislation which would insure greater progress in the organization work. Library legislation passed in the various states since our last annual meeting and personal news items from state libraries were included in the paper by Mrs. Eva May Fowler, Acting Librarian of Illinois State Library.

The Secretary-Treasurer's Report was read, showing an increase of five regular and two associate members. Reports of committees on public archives, resolutions, audit, and nominations were heard. The following officers were elected: President, Edward H. Redstone, State Librarian of Massachusetts; First Vice-president, Herbert V. Clayton, Assistant State Librarian of Kansas; Second Vice-president, Mrs. W. F. Marshall, State Librarian of Mississippi; Secretary-Treasurer, Mrs. Eva May Fowler, Acting Librarian, Illinois State Library.

EVA MAY FOWLER,
Secretary-Treasurer.

Note—It is understood that the full proceedings for the last two conferences of the National Association of State Libraries are printed separately.
### ATTENDANCE SUMMARIES

#### By Position and Sex

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Men</th>
<th>Women</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trustees</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library Commissions</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief Librarians</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heads of Dept's and Branch Librarians</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assisants</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library School Instructors</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library School Students</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editors</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Agents</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>101</td>
<td>452</td>
<td>553</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### By Geographical Sections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Men</th>
<th>Women</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5 of the 6 New England States</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 &quot;   North Atlantic States</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 &quot;   South Atlantic States</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 &quot;   North Central States</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 &quot;   5 South Central States</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 &quot;  14 Western States</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 &quot;   3 Pacific States</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hawaii</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>553</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### By States

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Libraries having five or more representatives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>Chicago Public Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arizona</td>
<td>Denver Public Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arkansas</td>
<td>Cleveland Public Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California</td>
<td>American Library Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colorado</td>
<td>Detroit Public Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>St. Paul Public Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>University of Michigan Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idaho</td>
<td>Colorado Springs Public Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>Kansas City Public Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>St. Louis Public Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kansas</td>
<td>Brooklyn Public Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>Louisville Free Public Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>Minneapolis Public Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>Portland Library Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>Indiana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>Iowa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minnesota</td>
<td>Kansas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montana</td>
<td>Kentucky</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nebraska</td>
<td>Louisiana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nevada</td>
<td>Maryland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nevada</td>
<td>Maryland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>Maryland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>Montana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Mexico</td>
<td>Nebraska</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York</td>
<td>Nevada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York</td>
<td>Ohio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>Oklahoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio</td>
<td>Oregon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oklahoma</td>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oregon</td>
<td>Tennessee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td>Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhode Island</td>
<td>Utah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Carolina</td>
<td>Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Dakota</td>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennessee</td>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas</td>
<td>Alabama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utah</td>
<td>Arizona</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td>California</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Virginia</td>
<td>Colorado Springs Public Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyoming</td>
<td>Colorado Springs Public Library</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 553
ATTENDANCE REGISTER

Adams, Leta E., head L. Supplies Dept., Gaylord Bros., Syracuse, N. Y.
Abern, Mary, Elleen, ed. Pub. Libraries, Library Bureau, 6 No. Michigan Ave., Chi-
cago.
Alexander, Laura, In. Dallas High Sch. L., Dallas, Tex.
Alexander, Mabel, asst. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.
Ahn, Edna I., In. L. of Hawaii, Honolulu, T. H.
Anderson, Eunice G., state historian, State
Historical Dept., Cheyenne, Wyo.
Andrews, Charles Lincoln, Denver Law Sch.
L., Denver, Colo.
Andrews, Clement Walker, In. The John
Cerar L., Chicago.
Andrew, Gladys May, In. Stephenson P. L.,
Marinette, Wis.
Andrus, Gertrude E., buyer, Bookshop for
Boys and Girls, Frederick & Nelson, Se-
ttle, Wash.
Aulis, Ina T., head Circ. Dept. P. L., Den-
ver, Colo.
Avey, E., Gertrude, chief child. In. P. L., Cin-
cinnati, Ohio.
Ayres, Louise research asst. P. L. Chicago.
Ayres, Mary Armstrong, child. In. 115th St.
br. P. L., N. Y. City.
Baeckloldt, Elsie L., principal Science and In-
dustry Dept. P. L., Los Angeles, Calif.
Coll. L., Fort Collins, Colo.
Baker, Mrs. Dudley, Denver, Colo.
Baker, Lucy W., In. P. L., Colorado Springs,
Colo.
Baker, Marion C., In. South Division Br. P. L.,
Milwaukee, Wis.
Baker, Vivian D., in charge of Engineering
and Architectural L. Univ. of Mich., Ann
Arbor, Mich.
Baldwin, Clara F., director L. Div. Minn.
State Dept. of Education, St. Paul, Minn.
Bancroft, Edna H., In. Saratoga Br. P. L.,
Brooklyn, N. Y.
Banister, Mrs. Lena M., In. Denver Bar Assn.
L., Denver, Colo.
Barickman, Mrs. Rena M., In. F. L. Joliet,
Ill.
Barnes, Grace, In. High Sch. L. Drumright,
Okla.
Barnett, Helen, 32 Cushing St., Providence,
R. I.
Paul, Minn.
Beatty, Irene, head Loan Dept. P. L., St.
Joseph, Mo.
Becker, Julian J., chief Newspaper Dept.
Wis. State Historical Society, Madison,
Wis.
Boggs, Latie, extension In. Lincoln L.
Springfield, Ill.
Bell, Bernice W., head Child. Dept. P. L.,
Louisville, Ky.
Benedict, Inez Travel. L. Dept. Mo. L. Com-
mission, Jefferson City, Mo.
Bice, Lulu M., In. Fort Hays Normal Sch.
L. Hays, Kan.
Billingsley, Mary P., In. Kansas City Rail-
ways L., Kansas City, Mo.
General L., Ann Arbor, Mich.
Black, Helen M., asst. Documents Dept. P. L.,
Denver, Colo.
Boas, Margaretta M., asst. P. L., Colorado
Springs, Colo.
Bogle, Sarah C. N., asst. sec'y A. L. A., Chi-
cago.
Bohr, Lora E., asst. Neb. P. L. Com., Lin-
coln, Neb.
Bond, Ethel, instructor Univ. of Ill. L. Sch.
Urbana, Ill.
Booth, Mary Josephine, In. Eastern Ill. State
Normal Sch. L., Charleston, Ill.
Bostwick, Arthur Elmore, In. P. L., St. Louis,
Mo.
Bostwick, Mrs. Arthur Elmore, St. Louis,
Mo.
Bowserman, George F., In. P. L., of the Dis-
trict of Columbia, Washington, D. C.
Bowles, Verne, In. Street and Co., Kansas
City, Mo.
Boyle, Mrs. Gretchen Smith, In. Great West-
ern Sugar Co. L., Denver, Colo.
Louis, Mo.
Brackett, Marian W., In. Brighton Br. P. L,
Boston, Mass.
Bradley, Florence, Nat'l Organization for
Public Health Nursing, N. Y. City.
Branford, Mary C., state sup't. Public In-
duction, Denver, Colo.
Brannam, Irene, asst. Delivery Dept. P. L.,
Indianapolis, Ind.
Denver, Colo.
Brigham, Dwendolyn, A. L. A. Headquarters,
Chicago, Ill.
Brigham, Johnson, In. Iowa State L., Des
Moines, Iowa.
Brigham, Mrs. Johnson, Des Moines, Ia.
Brock, Genevra, In. U. S. Naval Hospital L.,
Fort J. M. C. Colo.
Bromeley, Elyn Chaplin, In. Camp L., Camp
Grant, Ill.
Brotheren, Nina C., supervisor Schools Div.
Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
Brown, C. R., Carswell Co. Ltd., Toronto,
Ont., Can.
Brown, Charles H. L, specialist, New Navy
Bldg., Bureau of Navigation, Sixth Div.
Navy Dept., Washington, D. C.
Brown, I. Lindsey, stud. L. Sch. of N. Y.
P. L., N. Y. City.
Brown, Minnie K., 1st asst. Hood River
County L., Hood River, Ore.
Brown, Ruth L., sec'y Vt. F. L. Commissi-
on, Montpelier, Vt.
Buell, Myra W., chief Br. Div. P. L., St.
Paul, Minn.
Burlingame, Fanny M., In. Earl P. L., Earl-
ville, Ky.
Burnett, Edith Flower, in charge Fine Arts
Dept. P. L., St. Paul, Minn.
Burnlab, In. Pacific Unitarian Sch. for
the Ministry L., Berkeley, Calif.

Callahan, Lillian, In. F. L., Albany, N. Y.


Carter, Sylvester J., ref. in. P. L., Milwaukee, Wis.


Castle, Marguerite A., 332 Meigs St., Rochester, N. Y.


Clark, Frank E., president Boston Book Co., 83 Francis St., Boston, Mass.


Clark, Charlotte H., extension in. P. L., Hibbing, Minn.

Clark, Clara M., In. Bible Teachers' Training Sch. L., N. Y. City.

Clarke, Isabelle, acting in. Grinnell Coll. L., Grinnell, Iowa.

Clarke, Margaret B., In. Converse County L., Douglas, Wyo.

Clatworthy, Fred, Estes Park, Colo.

Clatworthy, Linda M., N. H. State L., Concord, N. H.


Coddington, Hester, asst. in. Univ. of Wisconsin L., Madison, Wis.


Compton, Nellie Jane, asst. in. Univ. of Nebraska L., Lincoln, Neb.


Coster, Mrs. T. A., Cheyenne, Wyo.


Countryman, Gratia A., In. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.


Crouch, Sarah E., member L. Board, P. L., Fort Morgan, Colo.


Dale, Mrs. J. R., sec'y Okla. L. Commission, Oklahoma City, Okla.

Dana, John Cotton, In. F. P. L., Newark, N. J.


Davis, Jennie Louise, asst. in. Cossitt L., Memphis, Tenn.

Davis, Reba, In. Univ. of Wyoming L., Laramie, Wyo.


Derby, Grace Emily, assoc. in. Kansas State Agric. Coll. L., Manhattan, Kan.

Dickerson, Luther L., in charge Library Sub-section, Washburn Div. Educational and Recreation Br. War Dept., Washington, D. C.


Dimmitt, Le Noir, In. Extension Loan L. Univ. of Tex., Austin, Tex.


Doud, Margery, 1st asst. Circ. Dept. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.


Downey, Mary Elizabeth, I. sec'y and organizer Dept. of P. Instruction, Salt Lake City, Utah.


Dudgeon, Matthew S., sec'y Wisconsin P. L. Commission, Madison, Wis.

Duffield, Mrs. Anna V., In. P. L., Loveland, Colo.

Duggan, Stephen, inst. of Internat'l Education, N. Y. City.

Duncan, Margaret Lillian, child. In. P. L., Jacksonville, Fla.

Dunlap, Alice M., asst. in. P. L., Duluth, Minn.

Dunlap, Fanny, asst. in charge Circ. Dept. Univ. of Mo. L., Columbia, Mo.


Eames, Cora B., ref. in. P. L., Somerville, Mass.

Earhart, Frances E., In. P. L., Duluth, Minn.

Earl, Mrs. Elizabeth Claypool, pres. Indiana P. L. Commission, Connersville, Ind.


Evans, Mrs. Alice G., In. F. P. L., Decatur, Ill.

Faxon, Frederick Winthrop, proprietor F. W. Faxon Company, 83 Francis St., Boston, Mass.

Faxon, Mrs. Frederick Winthrop, 41 Loraine St., Roslindale, Mass.

Faxon, Mrs. Marcus, 36 Huntington Ave., Boston, Mass.


Felton, Alice, asst. in. P. L. Canon City, Colo.


Ferguson, Kate D., Baker, Ore.


Forrest, Elizabeth, In. Coll. of Agnc, and Mechanic Arts L., Univ. of Montana, Bozeman, Mont.
Fetter, Mary E., Am. Red Cross Hospital Service Worker, Fort Lyon, Colo.
Fowler, Mrs. Eva M., acting in Illinois State Dept. of Agriculture, Springfield, Ill.
Frantz, Cora E., in Gilbert M. Simmons L., Kansas City, Mo.
Frost, Celia F., child, in P. L., Hibbing, Minn.
Gaffin, Frances E., catlgr. P. L., Utica, N. Y.
Galloway, Mrs. Fannie M. D., pres. Col, Free Traveling L. Commission, Denver, Colo.
Gaylord, H. J., Gaylord Brothers, Syracuse, N. Y.
Geesler, Emma A., ref. in P. L., Canton, Ohio.
Gerould, James Thayer, In. Univ. of Minnesota L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Gipin, Margaret, In. P. L., Nashwauk, Minn.
Glasier, Gilson G., In. Wisconsin State L., Madison, Wis.
Godard, George Seymour, In. Connecticut State L., Hartford, Conn.
Goree, Edwin Sue, 1914 David St., Austin, Tex.
Gottlieb, Mildred, sch. and extension in P. L., Gary, Ind.
Gravett, Nettie K., supt. Travel. L. Dept. Ohio State L., Columbus, Ohio.
Greene, Dora, catlgr. Univ. of Wyoming L., Laramie, Wyo.
Grove, Arlene, asst. In. Univ. of Wis. L., Madison, Wis.
Harding, Henrietta H., asst. Bay Ridge Br. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Hatfield, H., in Union Printers' Home L., Colorado Springs, Colo.
Harris, Helen Margaret, 1920 S. Kentucky St., Sedalia, Mo.
Harris, Rachel Agnes, asst. Univ. of North Carolina L., Chapel Hill, N. C.
Harris, Susan S., Colorado Springs, Colo.
Hayes, Mrs. J. J., trus. P. L., Chisholm, Minn.
Haynes, Margaret B., br. In. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Hedrick, Cora L., P. L. Council Bluffs, Iowa.
Henneberry, Mrs. W. C., 1255 Penn St., Denver, Colo.
Henson, Mrs. C. C., 1129 Short St., New Orleans, La.
Hickman, Margaret, In. P. L., Elyjevin, Minn.
Hicks, Frederick C., law In. Columbia Univ. L., N. Y. City.
Hicks, Mrs. Frederick C., 530 West 123rd St., N. Y. City.
Hill, Frank Pierce, In. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Hill, Grace, head Catalog Dept. P. L., Kansas City, Mo.
Hinckley, George Lyman, In. Redwood L., Redwood, R. I.
Hitchler, Theresa, supt. of Catalog Dept. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Hulings, Florence, Oil City, Pa.
Hunter, N. E., P. L., Dallas, Texas.
Humphreys, Mary E., ref. In. State Coll. L., Pullman, Wash.
Hurlbert, Dorothy, In. P. L., Hibbing, Minn.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Institution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kostomalitsky</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krause</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnston</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnston</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jensen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jennings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackman</td>
<td>catrgr. of Continuations</td>
<td>Univ. of Mich.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langdon</td>
<td>E., Laramie, Wyo.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee</td>
<td>Ethel M., N. Wash.</td>
<td>Wesleyan Univ.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lassen</td>
<td>E., sr. ass't. P. L.,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawson</td>
<td>Edna, Carnegie L.,</td>
<td>Mitchell</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawrence</td>
<td>Juliet, P. L., Hibbing, Minn.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laws</td>
<td>Maude A., 1st. ass't. P. L.,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leecher</td>
<td>Mrs. Eleanor E., in Broadway Br. P. L.,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leete</td>
<td>John H., director Carnegie L.</td>
<td>Pitts-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Letherton</td>
<td>Dorothy, catalog asst. P. L.</td>
<td>Gary,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lewis</td>
<td>Lucy M., acting in Oregon Agric.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lewis</td>
<td>Winfred, ass't. P. L., Chisholm, Minn.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lien</td>
<td>Elias J., in State L., St. Paul, Minn.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loehl</td>
<td>Gertrude E., asst. in Summer Br. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Love</td>
<td>Cornelia S., asst. in Univ. of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N. C.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Love, Florence</td>
<td>D., ref. in P. L., Decatur, Ill.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucht</td>
<td>Julius, in City L., Wichita, Kan.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lynch</td>
<td>Julia T., asst. and catrgr. F. P. L., Salt Lake City, Utah.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McAfee</td>
<td>Georgia G., head Extension Dept. P. L., Evansville, Ind.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacCarty</td>
<td>Mary M., La Crescenta, Calif.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacCarty</td>
<td>Mrs. William C., 225 E. 11th Ave., Denver, Colo.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCullough</td>
<td>Ethel F., in P. L., Evansville, Ind.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCrea</td>
<td>Bess, A. L. A., N. Y. City</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGovern</td>
<td>Frances, in Technical L. B. F. Goodrich Co., Akron, 0.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mcgregor</td>
<td>Mina, asst. in McClenn P. L., Pueblo, Colo.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLaughlin</td>
<td>Isabel, child. in Summer Br. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McMillen</td>
<td>James A., in Washington Univ. L., St. Louis, Mo.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malone</td>
<td>Etta B., 361 Marlon St., Denver, Colo.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malone, Marcella</td>
<td>Br. in Queens Borough P. L., Jamaica, N. Y.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall</td>
<td>Mrs. F., in Miss. State L., Jackson, Miss.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marvin</td>
<td>Cornelia, in Oregon State L., Salem, Ore.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marvin</td>
<td>Helen D., in Temple Br. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massie</td>
<td>May, editor The Booklist, Chicago.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merrill, Julia Wright</td>
<td>instructor Univ. of Wis. L. School and field visitor Wis. F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meyer</td>
<td>Herman H. B., chief bibliographer L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milam</td>
<td>Mrs. Carl H., Chicago.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miller</td>
<td>Zana K., in Library Bureau, Chicago.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mills</td>
<td>Alice E., 1st. asst. Catalog Dept. P. L., Rochester, N. Y.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morey</td>
<td>Jane, asst. P. L., Sedalia, Mo.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mulhern</td>
<td>Anne M., supervisor Sch. L.'s L. Assn., Portland, Ore.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murphy</td>
<td>Loretta, in P. L., North Platte, Neb.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Nelson, Esther, In. of Utah L., Salt Lake City, Utah.
Nichols, Ruth G. In. City Club of Chicago, Chicago.
Oaks, Catharine, catalog in. Univ. of Minn. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
O'Neil, Mrs. R. S., trus. P. L., Chisholm, Minn.
Osborne, Florence L., sec'y F. L., Omaha, Neb.
Packard, Ella E., ref. in. P. L., Dallas, Texas.
Palmer, Margaret, In. P. L., Chisholm, Minn.
Parham, Nellie E., In. Withers P. L., Bloomington, III.
Park, Charles V., 1155 Ramona St., Palo Alto, Cal.
Parker, Glen, Baker and Taylor Co., N. Y. City.
Parker, John, In. Peabody Inst., Baltimore, Md.
Parma, Rosamond, law in. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.
Patten, Katharine, In. Minneapolis Athenaeum L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Patterson, Edith M., child. in. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
Pearson, Mrs. Robert, Silverton, Colo.
Peek, Zona, asst. University of Texas L., Austin, Tex.
Phelan, John F., chief of Branches P. L., Chicago.
Phillips, Jack, World Book Co., Yonkers, N. Y.
Plummer, Honor L., Denver, Colo.
Pomeroy, Elizabeth, in. Public Health Service Hospital L., 47th and Drexel Boulevard, Chicago.
Poole, F. O., In. Assoc. of the Bar, L., N. Y. City.
Powelson, Charles F., general sec'y Nat'l Child Welfare Assoc., N. Y. City.
Prall, Helen Y., In. P. L., Keevatin, Minn.
Pratt, Anna S., sr. asst. Univ. of California L., Berkeley, Calif.
Price, Anna M., sec'y Ill. L. Extension Commission, Springfield, Ill.
Prouty, Louise, asst. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
Raine, William MacLeod, Denver, Colo.
Ray, Mary Katherine, deputy in. Nebraska State L., Lincoln, Neb.
Reichmuth, Cottolide, In. P. L., Manitou, Colo.
Reid-Girardot, Marion, author, Manitou, Colo.
Richards, Mrs. Jarvis, Denver, Colo.
Richardson, Mabel K., In. South Dakota Univ. L., Vermillion, S. D.
Ridington, John, acting in. Univ. of British Columbia L. Vancouver, B. C., Canada.
Roberts, Jane E., In. State Univ. of Iowa L., Iowa City, la.
Robinson, Julia A., sec'y Iowa L. Commission, Des Moines, Ia.
Reed, Mrs. E. C., In. Natrona County P. L., Casper, Wyo.
Rogers, Katherine B., ref. In. N. J. State L., Trenton, N. J.
Rothrock, Mary U., In. Lawson McGhee L., Knoxville, Tenn.
Roulston, Margaret E., assistant P. L. L., Denver, Colo.
Ryan, Anna M., asst. In. Supreme Court Law L., Buffalo, N. Y.
Sartor, Katherine, In. P. L., Canon City, Colo.
Sawyer, Mrs. Harriet P., principal St. Louis L. Sch. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
Sayre, Ethel F., catlgr. Rochester Theological Sem. L., Rochester, N. Y.
Scholes, Lt. Frank, Washington, D. C.
Schrage, Jennie T., Sheboygan, Wis.
Schwartz, Fenimore, cir. in. Univ. of Mo. L., Columbia, Mo.
Scott, Almire L., sec'y Univ. Ext'n, Div. Dept. of Debating and Public Discussion L., Univ. of Wis., Madison, Wis.
Selden, Elisabeth C., br. In. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Whittemore, Gertrude, In. U. S. Public Health Service Hospital L., New Haven, Conn.
Wigginton, May W., head Catalog Dept. F. P. L., Louisville, Ky.
Wilder, Edna H., In. Russell L., Middletown, Conn.
Wilkin, Ralph H., In. Supreme Court L., Springfield, Ill.
Winchell, F. Mabel, In. City L., Manchester, N. H.
Windsor, Phineas L., In. Univ. of Illinois L., Urbana, Ill.

Winter, Edna H., asst. Lassen County F. L., Susanville, Calif.
Wolff, Edna J., attendant P. L., Omaha, Neb.
Wolter, Mrs. Peter, Chicago.
Woodford, Jessie M., head asst. in charge of Documents P. L., Chicago.
Wright, Purd B., In. P. L., Kansas City, Mo.
Wyer, Malcolm G., In. Univ. of Nebraska L., Lincoln, Neb.
INDEX

Adams manual of historical literature, report of committee to assist in revision of, 293-295.

"Adventures in Oriental bookshops," (Marvin), 317.

Agricultural libraries section, proceedings, 324ff.

Agricultural periodicals, report of committee on a union list, 325-327.


See, "Discussion on a survey of agricultural periodicals," 325.


A. L. A. committee of eleven on library service, 215, 226ff.

— constitution, amendments, 340.

— council, 320, 321-324.

— election of officers, 320.

— endowment fund, rpt. of trustees, 220-222.

— executive program, 336; resolutions, 346; rpt. of com., 297ff.

— general statement, 297-298.

— library extension, 298-299.

— work with the foreign born and preparation for citizenship, 299-300.

— adult self-education, 300.

— books and work for the blind, 300-301.

— institutional libraries, 301.

— special libraries, 301-302.


— general publicity, 303-304.

— survey of library service, 304.

— publishing activities, 304-305.

— certification, salaries, recruiting for librarianship and employment bureau, 305-306.


— menu, state statement, 307-309.

— executive board, 320.

— general sessions, 314, 316, 317.

— proceedings, 314ff.

— publishing board, rpt., 222-224.

— new publications, 223.

— after-war, reading courses, 223-224.

— Booklist, "224-225.

— financial rpt., 226-228.

— representative in Europe, statement, (Stevenson), 234-242.

— rpt. of sec'y, (Milam), 215-218.

— membership, 216-217.

— publicity, 217.

— addresses, lectures, and library magazines, 217.

— publishing board, 217.

— necrology, 217-218.

— report of treasurer, (Tweedell), 219.

— war finance com., rpt., 228-229, 241-244.

— war service, statement of operations, (Milam), 231-234.

— service to army and navy, 234.

— service to army outside of continental U. S., 231-232.

— hospitals, 232.

— work with the blind, 232.

— merchant marine, coast guard and lighthouses, 232.

— ex-service men, 232.

— industrial war work committee, 232-233.

— overseas, 233.


— publicity, 233-234.

— staff, 234.

— removal of headquarters, 234.

— permanent results, 234.

— general, 234.

— war service committee, meetings, minutes, 242ff.


— Paris headquarters, 250.


— library at the A. E. F. University at Beaune, 252-3.

— general director appointed, (Milam), 260ff.

— war service fund, first, 277, 278-279; second, 278-279.

— American association of law libraries, proceedings, 339ff; resolutions adopted, 340.

— American Library Association and the library worker," (Haddy), 135-141.


— Appleton, W. W., elected trustee, endowment fund, 320.

— attendance register, 350ff.

— Attendance summaries, 349.


— Beaune University. See, A. L. A. war service.

— "Beginnings of agricultural literature in America," (True), 186-194.


— Bishop, Wm. W., chrm. com., 296, 310; makes motion, 315.


— See, A. L. A. war service.

— "Library work for the blind," 143-145.

— Report of com. on work with, 281-282.


— Brown, E., discussion, 129.

— Bookbinding, rpt. of com., 283-284.

— Bookbuying, rpt. of com., 282ff.

— Booklist, 224ff.

— Bostwick, A. E., chrm. com., 224; makes motion, 315; mem. com., 318, 322; presents resolution, 316; "The lending department staff....," 322.

— Bowerman, G. F., resolutions, 322, 324.

— Bowker, R. R., mem. com., 231; resolution, 319.

— Bradford, M. C. C., 347.

— Bradley, F., discussion, 332.

— Braile. See, "Rpt. of com. on work with the blind," 281-282.

— Brigham, J., 141.

— Brown, W. L., mem. com., 297.

— "Business libraries and basic service," (Hyde), 141, 144.


— Carnegie, Andrew, memorial minute, 317-318.


— Catalog rules, rpt. of com., 295-296.

— Catalog section, proceedings, 328ff.


— Certification, standardization and library trk., rpt. of com., (Walter, chrm.), 311-313.


— Children's librarians section, proceedings, 329ff.

— Chipman, F. E., 339, 347.

— Chivers, C. mem. com., 310.

— Citizenship. See, "Work with the foreign born and preparation for citizenship," 299-300.

— "Choosing a librarian from the assistant's viewpoint," (Flexer), 141.

— Clark, C. M., secrey, round table of literature of religion and the social sciences, 359.

— Clayton, H. V., elected first vicepres. Nat. Ass'n of state libraries, 348.


INDEX


Sponsorship for knowledge, rpt. of com., 310ff.


Steiner, B. C., discussion, A. L. A. enlarged program, 315.


Stiles, G., chrn. com., 284.


Tarr, A. M., elected sec'y lending sect., 333.


Templeton, C., elected mem. council, 324.

Thayer, C. S., discussion, 339; presides at round table of libraries of religion and theology, 336ff.

Thomas, C. E., extends greetings to A. L. A., 314.

Tisdal, A. P., "Library service as suggested by Miss Edith Guerrier," 169-172, 337.

Titcomb, M. L., mem. com., 231.

"Tradition versus common sense in the day's work," (Miller), 155-160.

Tripp, G. H., mem. com., 311.


Trustees section, proceedings, 336ff.

Tweedell, E. D., treasurer's rpt., 219.


Ulrich, C., elected vice-chrm. lending sect., 333.

Union list of agricultural periodicals, rpt. of com., 325-327.


Van Dyne, C., discussion, 316, 332.

"Venture in document publicity; an experiment worth while," (Woodford), 163-168.

Wade, M., discussion, 342.

Wagner, S., discussion, 328, 329.


War and navy service, resolutions, 317.

War service committee. See, A. L. A. war service committee.


Webster, C., discussion, 315; mem. com., 297.

Wellman, H. C., mem. com., 311.

West, E. H., discussion, 343.


"What of the summer school as a factor in professional education?" (Howe), 141.

Wheeler, J. L., mem. com., 293.


Wheelock, M. E., mem. com., 284.

Whitcomb, A. F., sec'y children's lib. sect., 331.

Whitmore, F. H., mem. com., 311.


Wilkins, L. K., chrn. com., 327.


Williamson, C. C., mem. com., 297, 313.

Windsor, P. L., discussion, 334.


Work with the blind, rpt. of com., 281ff.


Wyer, J. I., Jr., chrn. com., 231, 276.


Yust, W. F., mem. com., 293.

Zachert, A. B., mem. com., 313.
PAPERS and PROCEEDINGS
COLORADO SPRINGS CONFERENCE 1920
OFFICERS

1919—1920

PRESIDENT

CHALMERS HADLEY

Denver Public Library

FIRST VICE-PRESIDENT

GEORGE H. LOCKE

Toronto Public Library

SECOND VICE-PRESIDENT

CORNELIA MARVIN

Oregon State Library

THE EXECUTIVE BOARD

The above officers and

ELECTRA C. DOREN
Frank P. Hill
LINDA A. EASTMAN
ADAM STROHM
JOHN COTTON DANA
EDITH TOBITT

Dayton Public Library
Brooklyn Public Library
Cleveland Public Library
Detroit Public Library
Newark Free Public Library
Omaha Public Library

TREASURER

EDWARD D. TWEEDELL

The John Crerar Library

SECRETARY

CARL H. MILAM

A. L. A. Executive Office

78 E. Washington St., Chicago, Ill.